

THE STRAIGHT PATH

The Story of Deviations

Evil vs. Good

وَتَفْصِيلَ الْكِتَابِ

and Interventions

Falsehood vs. Truth

الْمَحْجَةِ الْبَيضاءِ

RAMI M. SAAD

This book or any portion thereof may not be reproduced, edited, or modified.

This book cannot be translated to any other language without the permission of the author.

The author of this book grants you nonexclusive worldwide rights to upload, download, print, and distribute this book, without any further permission, strictly for noncommercial purposes.

Copyright © May 2020 Rami M. Saad



In the name of Allah—the Most Gracious, Most Merciful

From the servant of Allah to mankind

I share with you the knowledge of certitude

No knowledge is as important as this knowledge

Without this knowledge you are blind

So read to receive the healing light!

Don't skip a word so you don't miss a piece

It is your choice to accept or reject this knowledge as the truth

Life is a journey of many paths

I pray that God guides you to the straight path

Peace be upon whoever follows the guidance

Table of Content

Chapter 1: The Truth Seeker	<i>pp. 4-7</i>
Chapter 2: Investigating the Islamic Story	<i>pp. 8-15</i>
Chapter 3: The Creator	<i>pp. 16-20</i>
Chapter 4: The Creation	<i>pp. 21-49</i>
Chapter 5: Mankind vs. An Overt Enemy	<i>pp. 50-68</i>
Chapter 6: The Straight Path	<i>pp. 69-77</i>
Chapter 7: People of Paradise	<i>pp. 78-88</i>
<hr/>	
Chapter 8: The Chosen Ones	<i>pp. 89-252</i>
<hr/>	
Chapter 9: People of Hell Fire	<i>pp. 253-267</i>
Chapter 10: The Last Day & The Mercy of The Judge	<i>pp. 268-301</i>
<hr/>	
Chapter 11: Miracle of Our Time	<i>pp. 302-359</i>
<hr/>	
Chapter 12: One Religion but Many Deviators	<i>pp. 360-424</i>
Chapter 13: The Full Picture Revealed	<i>pp. 425-469</i>
Epilogue: He is Allah !	<i>pp. 470-501</i>

Chapter 1

The Truth Seeker

There comes a time when one gets curious about this world and the universe. As one explores the different branches of science, from human Anatomy to Astronomy, one can't help but notice the underlying creativity of all things that is beyond human imagination. One can't help but notice the precision in measurement and the order of complexity that are beyond human competence. This creation, from within to the bright stars, is too systematic to originate from randomness, and too meticulous and comprehensive to be unauthored. As a rational thinker, I had little doubt there is a creator of all things, but how can I be certain?

In my younger days, it was very frustrating to cry out to the skies and receive no response. When I inquired if someone had been in contact with the creator, I found various claims and beliefs. I found people that talked about aliens and pantheon of deities. I questioned, "Have they contacted us and told us they are our creator? and if so,

where can I speak to them, or at least examine their message that hold their claim?" These people didn't have any contact details nor a message I could examine, so that was not good enough for me. I found others that told me the universe started from chaos, or a big bang, or from a seed, and everything got formed through adaptation and evolution. "Brilliant, but who is the author?", I questioned. "There isn't any", they said. I found them to believe that there is no such thing as "the author of all what exists", but rather, there is a phenomenon called "Nature" that brought everything into existence. This means I became a man from a micro sperm without an author?! No one decided that I need eyes to see, ears to listen, nose to smell, white blood cells in my body to fight infectious diseases?! A body that needs water, food, and oxygen to survive?! Oxygen, which comes from plants, seas, and trees?! All material things that happen to be grounded to the Earth by what is called gravity?! The Earth that happens to rotate around an imaginary axis, exposing us to the much-needed sunlight for a limited time, followed by the much-needed darkness to sleep and rest?! The sun that has objects orbiting around it with a precise balance; a balance if it was to be disrupted life on Earth would end?! All these interdependent essential creations came into existence without an author?! This is like telling me that the Mona Lisa has no author, Burj

Khalifa has no architect, the technological devices I use have no inventors, and my home furniture has no designer. As a rational thinker, I found great difficulty in accepting this.

Then there were the three popular religions, Judaism, Christianity, and Islam, that claim the existence of a creator deity. The deity they speak of is the only self-proclaimed single deity of supreme powers who is believed to have made contact and to have claimed to be our creator. Let me repeat this – **the only self-proclaimed single deity of supreme powers who is believed to have made contact and to have claimed to be our creator.** “Where is he?”, I asked when I was a child. “Beyond the skies?! Then how did he make contact?”, I had to question. As I grew up, I learned that the answer depends on who you ask. In my journey in seeking the truth about religion and my creator, and as a born Muslim to Muslim parents, the obvious and easy choice for me was to start by examining the Islamic story, but I didn’t want to be biased. I had to question everything about the Islamic story. With all due respect and love to my parents, their beliefs are simply theirs. Belief by inheritance was not an acceptable option for me, and neither was blind faith. I wanted to build my own convictions. I needed to learn the truth, understand it very well, and when I do find it, it cannot have any discrepancies, otherwise, it wouldn’t be the truth. The truth

cannot accommodate any contradictory claims, nor a claim that can be rebutted, even if it is only one single claim. The truth is invincible, and I wanted to be on the side of the truth.

Through my life journey in seeking the truth, I had to confirm that the religion my parents taught me to follow is the religion of truth. My sincere intention was to understand the purpose of my existence, the meaning of life, and find my creator, if indeed he exists. This matter is not a joke. This is not a matter of rooting for a local sports team that I grew up supporting, nor is about my family and friends calling me a sellout for supporting a different team. This is about my salvation. I felt in my heart – since I was a young child – and determined with my mind – as I got older – that there is a single supreme power that created all what exists, but I needed to be certain by finding proof of its existence and answers to many questions I had. For example, why does God allow suffering, injustice, and evil acts to happen in this world we live in? Why are there three proclaimed monotheistic religions that are similar, yet different? Why people kill in the name of Islam and get killed for being a Muslim? What will happen to us after we die? If the creator deity indeed exists, why does he not appear and speak to us? And most importantly, what does he want from me?

Chapter 2

Investigating the Islamic Story

Many of us want to know the purpose of our existence and if God indeed exists. With knowledge and wisdom comes understanding, and with understanding we can attempt to unfold life's mysteries and have a sense of purpose. If you are searching for the absolute truth about God's existence, good luck finding it. I find the absolute truth to be a claim that can be proven true through direct evidence; and the strongest form of direct evidence is what the naked eye can witness. Until this day, no one can show direct evidence of God's existence, just like no one can show direct evidence of how everything came into existence.

In the absence of direct evidence to prove a claim's truthfulness, humans have accepted – in various aspects of life – to take into consideration indirect evidence. When examining indirect evidence, or what is also called circumstantial evidence, humans learned to also apply the scientific method. The scientific method starts with a

supposition, hypothesis, or simply a claim or a set of claims. Supporting evidence is then presented and analyzed to prove the claim. When the supporting evidence is indirect, inferences are required to assert the claim. Since inferences are not the absolute truth, the scientific method dictates that the inferences be repeatedly scrutinized, and contested, to examine if they have any flaws or discrepancies. Once the examination process is complete, one can come up with their own conclusion regarding the truthfulness of the claim(s).

Without a doubt, we have applied the scientific method against theories and told stories that lack direct evidence or eyewitnesses. For example, gravity is a theory, no one has seen gravity, yet we believe in its existence because of indirect evidence. We observed objects falling (indirect evidence), we analyzed measurements, then came up with some inferences. We then examined and tested the inferences to conclude that gravity exists (although humans are still trying to understand its true nature). Similarly, when one is accused of a felony, without direct evidence or eyewitnesses, the prosecutor presents their story/case to prove the truthfulness of their claim. Their story holds inferences supported by a collection of circumstantial evidence, which is contested/cross-examined by the defendant, and then analyzed and scrutinized by the judge and jury, until a conclusion is reached.

In life, there is the absolute truth and what I call the “inferred truth”. The inferred truth is attained by inferring that a claim, lacking direct evidence, is indeed the truth. See, the inferred truth is like a jigsaw puzzle picture. A picture of a real thing is not the real thing, it is the image of it. However, when we see the image, it is possible to infer, using reason and intelligence, that the real thing does exist, even if our eyes have never seen it or seen anything like it. For example, none of us lived in the Mesozoic Era to witness how dinosaurs really looked like. We found pieces of fossils and other remnants (indirect evidence), we put them together, then inferred how dinosaurs might look like. The more pieces we collected and analyzed the more vivid the image of dinosaurs became, granting us certitude in how they might look like. Similarly, I can’t see the picture of the puzzle and analyze it if I don’t put all the pieces together. Every piece must fit with the adjacent piece. When we have enough pieces fitted together – overwhelming cohesive circumstantial evidence – the picture starts to manifest. The more pieces we have the more apparent and complete the picture becomes. I consider the story of religion to be a jigsaw puzzle of claims, and the existence of a single creator deity is one of the claims. These claims bear indirect evidence and inferences that can be examined through the scientific method I just explained.

The story of religion has many parts, and like dinosaurs, it is also ancient. If the story is true, then all the pieces that support or tell the story should fit together, revealing a clear and meaningful picture. And if the story is false or fabricated, then there will be a substantial number of missing pieces or misfits, resulting in a defective puzzle. There are three proclaimed monotheistic religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. They each have their own version of the truth, with similar yet different claims. I consider the story of each religion a jigsaw puzzle box, and I have taken the Islamic puzzle box and attempted to put together the pieces. By the end of this book, you should be aware of my findings and the full picture I uncovered. I'll leave it to you to accept, investigate, scrutinize, contest, or reject this picture.



Arabic is the liturgical language of the religion Islam, and those who follow Islam are called “Muslims”. The prime Arabic word for “God” is “Allah”, and the Arabic singular word for “deity” – “Ilah” – is often translated also to “God”, since Muslims believe there is no deity except Allah. Similarly, in Hebrew, God is referred to by “Elohim”, and in Aramaic by “AaLah”. Muslims also believe that God sent several

messages to mankind, and his last message was compiled in a holy book called “the Quran”. It is believed that the Quran was revealed to an appointed prophet messenger that God elected from among mankind, and his name is “Muhammad”. After Muhammad’s death, his sayings and actions were orally narrated by several witnesses, and these gathered oral narratives are called in Arabic “Hadith” (ha-deeth). The Quran and the Hadith form the source of the Islamic story that I am about to share with you. The Quran consists of verses distributed and grouped into 114 chapters. I am considering the Quranic verses to be the pieces of the jigsaw puzzle, and I will use the Hadith to provide more details about the information revealed by the verses.

To write this book, I had to go through a studious round of investigation of the Islamic story, and like an investigator, I will present to you my latest findings and the picture I uncovered. When I quote the Quran, I will use curly brackets “{ }” followed by the verse number “(X:XX)”, but often when I present information mentioned, or alluded to, in the Quran, I will only denote it with the verse number, and if the information is supported by Hadith, I will denote it with “(Hadith)”. As I present to you the Islamic story, I will also be sharing with you my own interpretations, reflections, inferences, takeaways, discoveries, insights, and some guesses, which I will denote in

brackets, starting with my name, “[Rami:]”. I will do this until chapter 10, because the subsequent chapters of this book are predominately my own analysis and thesis, supported by the Quranic verses and Hadith.

Whatever picture I present to you, it cannot be accepted without presenting supporting evidence that the Quran is indeed the words of a deity. In other words, the Quran is indeed a message from the creator I seek, containing his claims. If you are one of the people that think God and his claims are merely a fairytale weaved from the imagination of ancient humans, or that Islam is a fabricated religion, I urge you to turn off your skepticism or disdain, until I share with you the full picture. If you can't, then you might as well stop reading. It is my wish that you become a believer in what I am about to present to you, but this is all up to you. One person should never, and can never, make someone else believe by compulsion. My primary intension is that you become cognizant of the purpose of our existence and the inferred truth I had uncovered, using the supporting circumstantial evidence I will share with you, hoping that you seriously consider it and act upon it before it is too late.

My slow, long, and intermittent venture in investigating the Islamic story started when I was in college and 9/11 happened, and by my late

twenties I managed to finally start seeing the picture of this puzzle. It was nowhere near completion, yet I was able to start figuring out the major important parts, enough to reach a preliminary conclusion that the claims of the Islamic story are indeed true. However, because there were still missing pieces and unanswered questions, my drive to seek more knowledge and wisdom to complete the picture persisted, and the full picture did not become clear to me until the time I wrote this book. Throughout my journey, I always contested and scrutinized the inferences I reached. This allowed me to weed out wrong inferences, bolster correct ones, and to continue to uncover new ones. I also inspected other religions along the way, and I will share my discoveries and thoughts on that as well. I tried my best to address as many questions as possible about this worldly life we live in. Depending on how much you know about religion, you might find information you already know, information you ignore, information you thought you knew, and information disturbingly conflicting with your beliefs. Although it was never my intention when I started writing this book, I found myself interpreting several topics and verses in the Quran differently than what most Muslim exegetes, if not all, had interpreted. Accordingly, you will find some of my discoveries, inferences, and insights to be original, not even Muslim scholars over the last fourteen

centuries had uncovered. You will find these original discoveries scattered across various chapters of this book, therefore, I advise you to avoid skipping any part or word, even if you believe you are well-informed about a certain subject.

This book is for everyone, but particularly, for all the truth seekers and those who carry a good heart and want to do what is right. As your brother in humanity, I feel I have an obligation to share with you the knowledge I gathered over the years and the full picture I uncovered. What you do with this knowledge is up to you. I now believe with certitude that the picture I uncovered is the truth, but you should question and validate¹ every piece of information I present to you, and scrutinize my inferences and insights, before you reach your own conclusion. More importantly, you need to do your own truth seeking, assuming you are sincere about knowing the truth about God and the purpose of our existence. **Seeking the truth is about wanting to accept and follow whatever your mind and heart concur to be the truth, and not what your desires want to accept as the truth.** This is the first and most important step in moving towards the straight path.

¹ I suggest you do that after you finish reading the book or else you will never finish it. As you are reading, I suggest you note down all what you want to investigate and validate, then come back to your notes when you are finished with the book. Also, you probably have your own picture in your mind of what is true. Don't let your preconceived picture interfere with conceiving the picture I am sharing in this book. And if you find some of the claims disturbing or frustrating, please don't let your emotions get in the way of finishing the book. Thank you.

Chapter 3

The Creator

Whenever I cried out to the sky, the sky never answered, but when I read the Quran, I received an answer:

{It is (truly) I, Allah! There is no deity except Me, so worship Me and establish prayer for My remembrance.} (20:14)

When I was a young child, I was told that Allah is our creator deity and only lord, but not until I read the Quran, I was finally able to make contact through what is believed to be his words. This verse is only one of 6,236 verses. “Please tell me more!”

{**Read** in the name of your Lord who created; created Man from a clot of congealed blood. **Read**, and your Lord is the Most Honorable, who imparted knowledge by the means of the pen. He taught Man what he did not know. In fact, Man crosses the limits, because he deems himself to be free of need. Surely to your Lord is the return.} (96:1-8)

Over the years, I had to read and try to understand every piece of information given in the Quran. The first thing I had to clarify, “Who is Allah, the creator deity that my eyes do not see?”

{Allah! There is no deity except Him, the Ever-Living, All-Sustaining. Neither drowsiness nor sleep overtakes Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the Heavens and whatever is on the Earth. Who could possibly intercede with Him without His permission?! He (fully) knows what is ahead of them and what is behind them, but no one can grasp any of His knowledge—except what He wills (to reveal). His Seat encompasses the Heavens and the Earth, and the preservation of both does not tire Him. For He is the Most High, the Magnificent.} (2:255)

{Say (O Messenger), "He is Allah—One (and Indivisible); Allah—the Sustainer (needed by all). He has never had offspring, nor was He born. And there is none comparable to Him") (112:1-4)

{And with Him are the keys of the unseen; none knows them except Him. And He knows what is on the land and in the sea. No leaf falls but that He knows about it. And there is no grain in the dark layers of the Earth, or anything that is moist or dry that is not (written) in a clear book.} (6:59)

{Allah is the Light of the Heavens and the Earth...} (24:35)

{Whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth glorifies Allah, for He is the Almighty, All-Wise. To Him belongs the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth. He gives life and causes death. And He is Most Capable of everything. He is the First and the Last, the Most High and Most Near, and He has knowledge of all things. He is the One Who created the Heavens and the Earth in six Days, then established Himself on the Throne. He knows whatever goes into the earth and whatever comes out of it, and whatever descends from the sky and whatever ascends into it. And He is with you wherever you are. For Allah is all-seeing of what you do. To Him belongs the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth. And to Allah all matters are returned. He merges the night into day and the day into night. And He knows best what is (hidden) in the heart.} (57:1-6)

{Blessed is He who sent down the Criterion upon His servant that he may be to the worlds a warner. The one to whom belongs the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth and who has not taken a son, nor is there any partner to him in the Kingdom, and who has created everything and designed it in perfect measure. Yet they have adopted other (false) deities, beside Him, who do not create anything, as they themselves

are created, and they possess no power to cause harm or benefit even to themselves, nor do they have control over death or life or resurrection.} (25:1-3)

These are some of the main verses where the author of the Quran describes himself explicitly. They are concise but they depict the sheer supremacy and omnipotence of this deity, and the scope of his dominion. Allah also mentions that he has several names:

{And to Allah (belong) the best names, so invoke Him by them, and leave behind the ones who belie His names; they will soon be recompensed (for) whatever they were doing.} (7:180)

These names are interpreted as Allah's immutable attributes. Here are some of the attributes² stated in the Quran: **The Creator, The One, The Originator, The Giver of Life, The All-Hearing, The All-Seeing, The All-Aware, The Most Merciful, The Most Kind, The Absolutely Pure, The All-Forgiver, The Protecting Ally, The Preserver, The Witness, The All-Wise, The Most Loving, The Subduer, The Unique, The Bringer of Death, The Avenger, The First, The Last.**

² English translation of these names/attributes/epithets can slightly vary. [Rami: In May 2024, four years after I first published the book, I decided to share my accounting and interpretation of these names, in an epilogue I added at the end of this book.]

In terms of physical features, God does mention figuratively, “Face of Allah” (2:115), “Hand of Allah” (48:10), and “Our Eyes” (54:14), but none are comparable to our human features. As per **The Unique**, it’s not possible to grasp his entity because “there is none comparable to Him” (112:4) and “no vision can comprehend Him” (6:103). Accordingly, this collection of descriptive verses and attributes is only to allow us to conceptually comprehend and know of God, in the absence of his appearance in our visible reality – our seen world.

Furthermore, Allah also affirms that he is the only deity that exists, claiming if there were other deities beside him, they all would have been disputing over the sovereignty of the Heaven and the Earth; their disputes would have caused disorder in both realms.

{Had there been in them (the Heavens and the Earth) other deities beside Allah, both would have fallen in disorder. So glorified is Allah, Lord of the Throne, far above what they (falsely) describe.} (21:22)

{And Allah said, "Do not take two deities. There is only one deity. So of Me, Me only, be in awe." To Him belongs whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth, and to Him (alone) is perpetual obedience. Will you then fear any other than Allah?} (16:51-52)

Chapter 4

The Creation

Now that I established that Allah had indeed claimed to be the creator of all things, what is “all things”? Here is what I concluded:

- Before anything existed, **The First** created water (11:7), with his magnificent Throne (85:15), placed on top of the water (11:7), and which includes his vast Seat (2:255).
- Then he created the Pen and the Preserved Tablet (85:22). He made the Pen write in the Preserved Tablet all what will be created and what will happen until the Last Day (6:38 | Hadith).
- Then God created the angels. The angels are created from luminous origin or light (Hadith). They have multiple functions and assignments given to them. Some of the angels are involved in human affairs and earthly matters, working invisibly, as per God’s orders (3:124 | 37:1-3 | 79:1-5). Most notable of them all is archangel Jibra’il (Gabriel) (2:97) (and I will explain later why

that is). Angels have wings: two, three, four, and many more (Hadith | 35:1); but if they were commanded by God to appear to mankind, they take on the physical form of humans (19:17), with rare exceptional appearances in their true form (81:19-23).

- Then God created, in a total of six Days³ (25:59), the Earth and the seven Skies or Heavens⁴ (41:12), stacked above one another (67:3 | 71:15), with what is within them.
- God also created Paradise (3:133), a place of eternal bliss (9:21).
[Rami: The Quran (53:14-15) and Hadith hint that Paradise is located between the seventh Heaven and Allah's Throne. The Quran also mentions Hell (3:12), a place of blazing fire (48:13), but I concluded that Hell will be constructed in the future. God says that on the Last Day, Paradise will be brought near (26:90 | 50:31 | 81:13) and Hell will be fully unveiled (26:91 | 79:36) and ignited ablaze (81:12). Based on this and some hints in Hadith, I inferred that Hell exists in elementary form beneath the Earth's crust but will be constructed on the Last Day. Allah knows best. **]**

³ These six Days, and the Last Day, are not earthly days that we measure at 24-hour increments, but rather, days as per God's measure of time. God mentioned in the Quran a Day equivalent to thousand years of what we count (22:47), and a Day equivalent to fifty thousand years (70:4). This is an indication that time is relative.

⁴ **[Rami:** The first Heaven is the lowest Heaven/Sky (37:6), and it includes the Earth's atmosphere and beyond, with an undisclosed boundary that separates it from the second Heaven. The seven Heavens are stacked above one another. You will find me using the terms "lower realm" and "upper realm", where I am considering the lower realm to be an indeterminate portion of the first Heaven, and everything beyond that to be the upper realm. You will also find me referring to the upper realm with the word "Heaven" or "Heavens", interchangeably. **]**

- Then God created the jinn and mankind (51:56).

I will share more details about the jinn in chapter 8, but briefly for now, the jinn are another kind of being that God created before he created mankind. Many verses reveal that there are jinn inhabiting the Earth along with mankind (27:17 | 72:1), but they are not visible. The Arabic word “jinn” is an attribute that means “hidden and concealed from view”. It is said, most jinn live in deserted places (e.g., deserts, islands, mountain tops, caves), and they can be present amongst us, in our houses and the spaces we occupy. Later, I will come back to jinn.

I don't need to explain who mankind is, but what is the origin of mankind?

{And (mention, O Messenger,) when your Lord said to the angels, "Indeed, I will make upon the Earth a vicegerent." They said, "Will You place upon it one who causes corruption therein and sheds blood, while we declare Your praise and sanctify You?" He (Allah) said, "Indeed, I know that which you do not know."} (2:30)

Let's go over this verse:

- At one point in time, God declared to the angels that he will make upon the Earth a successive ruler; a deputy; a vicegerent.

- The angels questioned God's decision, by saying, "Will You place upon it one who causes corruption therein and sheds blood, while we declare Your praise and sanctify You?"

[Rami: The angels must had been shocked hearing this, to question God's decision. "Why would the angels say such thing?!", I first wondered. As it can be inferred from all the subsequent verses I will share, this vicegerent had not yet lived on Earth to cause disorder and shed blood, yet the angels arrived at such judgement?! Many scholars interpreted that the angels, at that point in time, had seen another creation(s) on Earth that had spread disorder and shed blood, which made the angels infer that this new deputy will be no different than its predecessors, given its appointment to this Earth. When I sat and thought of this, the first thought that came to my mind, "Could the creation the angels are referencing be the bloody dinosaurs that were exterminated?"



I can't be certain; this is my own inference. Some scholars say it is the jinn. As you will read in the next verses, we can infer that jinn were created before this new deputy, therefore, if you put the two together, it is possible the angels are referencing the jinn. Nothing in the Quran or Hadith can confirm what exactly the angels were referencing. What makes me question the jinn theory, is that the jinn are made from fire – as I will explain shortly – so how can they cause bloodshed among each other?! Unless, they also have blood but made from fire. Also, there are no claims nor indications in the Quran and Hadith that jinn lived on Earth before mankind. Other scholars have another theory. They assume that God informed the angels about the characteristics of his new creation. Therefore, their response is based on knowledge given to them by their Lord, but not revealed in the Quran. I also disagree with this theory because God said, “Certainly, I know what you know not”. This is clear evidence that the angels only know what God has taught them, and it seems to me, from their reaction and God's response, that the angels are quite ignorant about this new creation. I also disagree for other reasons I will explain at the end of this book. It is a very interesting topic to know what the angels were referencing. Whether it is the

dinosaurs, jinn, other creation that God does not mention, or pre-given information about the new creation, as far as my jigsaw puzzle is concerned, the identity of the referenced entity is a very tiny piece of the big picture, therefore, not so significant.]

Moving on to the next verse:

{And He taught Adam the names—all of them. Then He showed them to the angels and said, "Inform Me of the names of these, if you are truthful."} (2:31)

- Given that this verse follows the previous verse I covered, one could infer that this new creation is called Adam, and other verses indicate that Adam is Man.
- Allah gave Adam some knowledge by teaching him the names of things.

[Rami: Allah did not reveal what are these things, but I couldn't stop thinking of how we humans do the same. When we have children, the first thing we try to teach them is the name of things. Names are the building blocks of knowledge. When we discover something, the first thing we do is we give it a name.]

- Then God showed the angels the things that he taught Adam and asked them to name them if they are truthful.

{They said, "Exalted are You; we have no knowledge except what You have taught us. Indeed, it is You who is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise."} (2:32)

- The angels didn't know the names. This asserts that the angels have limited knowledge.

{He said, "O Adam, inform them the names of these." And when he had informed them of their names, He said, "Did I not tell you that **I know the unseen** (aspects) of the Heavens and the Earth? And I know what you reveal and **what you have concealed**."} (2:33)

- God asserts that there is nothing he doesn't know, and by his own will he chooses what his creation is allowed to know.

[Rami: I understood from these three verses that the angels had little uncertainty about God knowing things they have not seen; an uncertainty they concealed. Therefore, God put them through a trial to teach them a very important lesson; that is, what you see and witness is not the full picture. There are unseen aspects of God's creation, and the future, which you ignore, and only God

has the full knowledge of the unseen. Furthermore, the angels rushed to a judgement, based on preconceived knowledge, without knowing what they ignored. As humans, don't we do the same?! Don't we rush to judge people before we get to know them well?! Don't we doubt what we do not see?! Even regarding God, if we don't see him, does it mean he doesn't exist?! And if he exists, have we attempted to know of him before we judge him?!

After this episode, a very interesting and crucial incident happened. This incident is mentioned in the Quran seven times, in seven different chapters. Each time God mentions this incident, he gives us another piece of information. Therefore, as I lay out this incident to you to draw the picture, you will find me referencing various verses that are not grouped together in the Quran. It is like putting together shuffled pieces of a small subset of the jigsaw puzzle. As a matter of fact, this is the case of many stories narrated in the Quran. Let us start with these verses:

{When your Lord said to the angels, "I am going to create a human being from clay. So when I have fashioned him and had a spirit of My Own breathed into him, fall down in prostration to him." So the angels

prostrated all together—but not Iblis, who acted arrogantly, becoming one of the infidels.} (38:71-74)

This incident happened when God introduced Adam to all the angels, after he finished making him with his own hands (38:75) and brought him to life. He asked the angels to prostrate to Adam. This is an indication that God gave Adam an exalted rank among his creations (17:70). The angels, always submissive to their Lord (16:49-50), obeyed God's command except Iblis (Ib-lees).

[Rami: Iblis?! Who is Iblis?! And how dare he disobey God's command?! From these verses alone, it is easy to infer that Iblis is an angel, but in another similar verse God says:

{And when We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam," and they prostrated, except for Iblis. **He was of one of the jinn...**} (18:50)

If Iblis is a jinn, then why is Iblis among the angels?! One explanation I favor says that God upgraded Iblis' status to that of an angel, for being the most obedient jinn, and allowed him to sit in places that angels frequent in Heaven (72:9). There is definitely some ambiguity here; a missing piece not addressed in the Quran and Hadith. Irrespective of this missing piece, we are told in the Quran that Iblis was among the angels when they were ordered to prostrate. Then I ask, "If Iblis was

an obedient servant of God, why did he disobey God by not prostrating to Adam?" This is exactly what God asked him.]

{He (Allah) said, "What prevented you from prostrating **when I commanded you**?" He (Iblis) said, "I am better than him. You created me from fire and created him from clay."} (7:12)

Three things revealed in this verse, let's go over these three revelations:

1) Iblis is made from fire.

The jinn were created from a type of fire, smokeless flame of fire (55:15), and fire of the scorching wind (15:27). It is a type of fire that doesn't seem to be visible to the human eye on Earth (7:27).

[**Rami:** It shouldn't be absurd to accept that jinn live among us. First, when we see fire, we are seeing the flame particles of the fire, and jinn don't seem to have such particles. Second, scientifically speaking, the eye's vision is limited to the visible light spectrum. Therefore, it is possible that the jinn are made from an energy frequency that is outside of the electromagnetic spectrum – photon energies – and which we can't see, feel, nor detect, even with instruments. Speaking of energy frequency

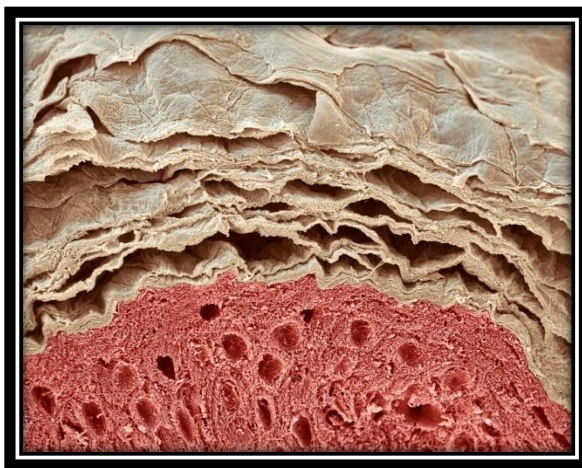
bands, can you imagine how miserable our life would be if our eyes were to see all the electromagnetic frequencies that exist around us?! It is very clear to me that the eye was designed with the function to see only bands **The Designer** wants it to see, and that the angels and jinn are made from energy frequencies not detectable by our human senses. We must realize that there is a wide range of frequencies that make up many, if not all, of God's creations, including matter, that we have not fully discovered. **There are many parts of the unseen world that is an unknown to us, however, I did find few subtle references, in the Quran and Hadith, of certain parts that allowed me to connect the dots and have some sort of a vague picture of the unseen.]**

2) Adam is made from clay.

In the two prior verses I referenced, it is mentioned that God created Adam from clay, and in other verses God says he created Adam from dust (3:59), water (25:54), and “We created Man from dried (sounding) clay of altered black mud” (15:26).

[Rami: Which one is it, dust, water, mud, or clay? It turns out it is all of them. If we gather the soil's dust, and add water to it, it turns into mud. As mud dries up, it turns into clay (you can search

online how dust can turn into clay). These are the first steps that God took to make Adam. Isn't this similar to what humans do when they want to make a model of something or a sculpture?! The way I see it – given that living organisms look much different under a microscope – our current human shape and size could be a microscopic version of the first model of the very first human body, before God proportioned Adam to his final size. I imagine if we were to magnify our body a thousand times and heat it up like



pottery – to dry out all the water – we will have a better perception to examine how our body originated from clay. We also have to be mindful that more than fifty percent of our body's composition is water, and in greater percentages in some organs.

There is a Hadith where prophet Muhammad said that God made Adam 60 cubits tall, and Man has been decreasing in stature since the time of his creation. A cubit is an ancient measure of length, approximately equal to the length of a forearm. 60 cubits is equivalent to 27.4m / 90 feet. This means that even the final version of Adam's body was around sixteen times greater than

our current average body size, and that mankind at first were giants before they evolved over time – a very long time. However, I do question why there are no public records of ancient humans having gigantic figures. There are some claims that we have unearthed giant-size skeletons. If these claims are indeed true, did authorities around the world conceal these discoveries from us to evade granting conformity to religious claims? This topic also gave me another thought; could this explain how it was possible for ancient monuments to be erected? Did their large stature, in ancient times, grant humans physical capabilities to do things modern-day humans are not capable of doing, such as walking vast distances? What is certain is the great deal of ambiguity surrounding this topic. It is worth addressing this in global public forums to settle this dispute.

On the subject of evolution, I personally believe living creatures are evolving and adapting to surrounding environments, through gene mutation, however, it is not nature that is selecting the new traits to allow them to adapt and survive; it is Allah!!! Also, evolution doesn't mean humans came from a parent family of species that apes came from. In other words, all living creatures didn't originate and evolve from a single living organism, even

though many creatures have the same underlying building blocks. I believe Allah created the original living creatures and designed them in such a way that allow them to evolve and multiply into their own species (family trees), through adaptation and gene mutation, over a very long time. I also believe that researchers and scientists, relying on comparison and genetic similarities, also got the genealogy aspect of the explanation wrong. Evolution remains a theory, and some of the inferences presented by scientists have several flaws.]

Furthermore, in a Hadith, supported by this verse, **{From the Earth We created you, and into it We will return you, and from it We will bring you back again.}** (20:55), prophet Muhammad said that God ordered the angels to bring him mud from the Earth, so they collected different specimens from the Earth's soil.

[**Rami:** Collecting different specimens from the Earth's soil could explain human biological diversity – different human gene pools. There is some scientific literature that supports the claim that the human body starts from dust and ends in dust. We originated from the Earth's dust, before water was added to eventually develop into flesh, and when we die, our flesh decomposes to dust, after

water is dried out of our flesh. Isn't water life (21:30)?! Is this related to why God asked us to bury the body in the ground when we die?! I learned that the act of burying a dead body in the ground was showed to Qabil (Cain) after he killed his brother Habil (Abel) out of envy (5:27-31). Cain and Abel were the first direct sons of Adam, and this was the first case of murder committed on Earth.]

God kept Adam's body standing for some time, perfecting his body form, before he gave him a spirit (Hadith). God says:

{"So when I have fashioned him and had a spirit of My Own breathed into him, fall down in prostration to him."} (15:29)

[Rami: I had to stop here and contemplate; why did Allah take time in making Adam – even in making the Heavens and the Earth – and why did Allah share with us the process he took in making Adam? A deity should have the power to say it, and it comes into being. Even Allah says he can do that; is there a contradiction here?

{(He is the) Originator of the Heavens and Earth. When he decrees a matter, He simply says to it "Be!", and it is.} (2:117)

From studying the Quran, I learned that God has a purpose for sharing every single information with us, so what could possibly be the purpose here? As I stated before, I believe Allah created the original living creatures and designed them with features (e.g., Deoxyribonucleic Acid [DNA]) that allow them to evolve into their own subsequent species, through reproduction (39:6) and gene mutation, over an exceedingly long time. I call these original creatures “**The Originals**”. By describing to us how Adam was made, I believe Allah is indicating to us that he is indeed **The Originator**, **The Maker**, and **The Designer** of these originals, including Man. Adam is the original human being. God also told us that Adam was made from Earth’s dust and will return into dust. This means mankind originated from one form of matter, then made into another form, then the made form, and its progeny, will decay back to the original form, after death (bones and teeth take longer time than flesh). Accordingly, Law of Conservation of Mass states that matter cannot be created nor destroyed and the total amount of mass and energy in the universe is constant. Adam was not made from nothing; he was made from existing matter, extracted from the Earth, and this matter will never be destroyed. There is no conflict here between Allah’s claims and science. This

also applies to all creations that are found on Earth and in the universe. The Big Bang theory states that the universe and all matter originated billions of years ago from an infinitely small dense initial matter, or atom, which exploded, and the universe has been expanding ever since. Science cannot explain where this initial matter originated from. After the “explosion”, eventually, the building blocks of matter started to emerge. Scientists also failed to properly explain how creations on Earth were designed and made from these building blocks. Their theory, also without any absolute direct evidence, is a combination of adaptation, natural selection, and transmutation (one state of being can transform into another state), to later conclude that all organisms ultimately belong to the same family tree.]

{Do the disbelievers not realize that the Heavens and Earth were (once) one mass then We split them apart? And We created from water every living thing. Will they not then believe? And We have placed firm mountains upon the Earth so it does not shake with them, and made in it broad pathways so they may find their way. And We have made the sky a well-protected canopy, still they turn away from its signs. And He is

the One Who created the day and the night, the sun and the moon—each travelling in an orbit.} (21:30-33)

{And the sky is constructed by Us with might, **and indeed, We are (its) expander.**} (51:47)

{Ask (them, O Messenger), "How can you disbelieve in the One Who created the Earth in two Days? And how can you set up rivals with Him?" That is the Lord of all worlds! He placed on the Earth firm mountains, standing high, showered His blessings upon it, and ordained (all) its means of sustenance—totaling four Days exactly—for all who ask. **Then He turned towards the Heaven when it was (still like) smoke, saying to it and to the Earth, "Come (either way), willingly or unwillingly." They both responded, "We have come in submission."** So He formed the Heaven into seven Heavens in two Days, assigning to each its mandate. And We adorned the lowest Heaven with (stars like) lamps (for beauty) and for protection. That is the design of the Almighty, All-Knowing.} (41:9-12)

[Rami: The above verses agree with the strong theories that scientists had concluded, and even goes further in filling some of the gaps, which science cannot explain. God indicated that after

the “explosion” – “fission” is probably a better word – he took these building blocks of matter, after they were formed, all under his command, and designed and made with them all creations in the Heavens and the Earth and created order in the universe and beyond. This order encompasses what humans discovered, by God’s will, and called “the fundamental forces of nature”. As for living creatures or organisms, God created the original ones using water (24:45) and designed them – with a built-in mechanism that allows them to recreate/reproduce and evolve with time – as per the purpose and mandate he ordained for them, hence why they are “LIVING-organisms”. After God created the original living creatures, in pairs of female and male, the processes of reproduction and evolution started, all under his command and supervision. I speculate that the names of the things that Adam was taught are the names of “the originals”, and possibly also the names of what humans will invent in the future. Just an educated guess; it could be more than that or something else. Allah knows best.]

{Have they not seen how Allah originates the creation then recreates it? That is certainly easy for Allah. Say, "Travel in the land and look how He has originated the creation, then Allah will

bring into being the subsequent creation. Surely Allah is Most Capable of everything." } (29:19-20)

[Rami: Charles Darwin indeed traveled in the land and looked. His findings explain how the original creations reproduced and evolved into subsequent creations (species) to adapt, but his findings do NOT justify transmutation from one species to another. I challenge any sane scientist to prove otherwise. In other words, God confirms that each species ultimately descends from an original, but distinct species don't have the same origin, even if they have similar design and features. We built laptops and later smartphones; both have similar components and functionalities. One can claim that an ENIAC evolved into a laptop, but can anyone claim that smartphones were once laptops?!!!]

Each living organism has a unique DNA sequence that gets formed through the genetic recombination process. For humans, we get paternal chromosomes from our father's sperm and mother's egg, which both get to determine our unique DNA sequence, thus the traits that determine how we look. During sexual intercourse, the male ejaculates millions of sperms, but only one – sometimes more – fertilizes the female's egg. Is

human fertilization a random event or is it God who selects the sperm with its chromosomes and controls the genetic recombination process in the mother's womb to determine the DNA sequence the offspring will inherit?!

{It is He who forms you in the wombs however He wills. There is no deity except Him, the Exalted in Might, the All-Wise.} (3:6)

Furthermore, for living organisms to survive, they need water. We take it for granted, but water is more than just a liquid we consume every day. Water is like a power potion that keeps us alive in many ways (10:24), and this is by design. Throughout the Quran, God reiterates that it is he who brings life to whoever he chooses by sending rain in determined quantities, and it is he who ends life by withholding the rain (15:22-23 | 23:18). With scientific and technological advancements, we now understand the processes of wind and cloud formation, which are two key factors in determining when and where rain lands on the Earth's surface. However, these two processes depend on one common variable – Solar Radiation!! Are emissions of solar radiation, from the sun towards the Earth, random events or are they initiated and then

controlled by **The Initiator**, through his dedicated angels (77:1-3), to achieve the outcomes he wills?!!

{And He is the One who sends the winds ushering in His mercy, and We send down pure water from the sky, giving life to a lifeless land, and providing water for countless animals and humans of Our own creation.} (25:48-49)

{Indeed, in the creation of the Heavens and the Earth; the alternation of the day and the night; the ships that sail the sea for the benefit of humanity; the water sent down by Allah from the skies, reviving the Earth after its death; the scattering of all kinds of creatures throughout; the shifting of the winds; and the clouds drifting between the Sky and the Earth (in all of this) are surely signs for people of understanding.} (2:164)

[Rami: Time depends on speed, and speed is relative and determined by God. Also, nothing in this universe is created from nothing, and there is a process for how things get created. When God decrees something, it will indeed happen (16:40), either instantaneously or gradually (16:1), depending on how fast he chooses to let it be. God could have decided to create everything instantaneously, but if he did, scientists, “the people of

understanding”, would have simply uncovered very little to understand anything. On the contrary, I believe **The Architect** wants us to discover and understand the processes, the laws of physics, the building blocks of living-organisms, etc., to learn that there is indeed an author that architected methodically everything, and that nothing is random. Allah claims he is the author and the one in control of every single movement in the universe, as per his will, while many people, who think they are rational thinkers, say it is “Mother Nature”. Hmm, is it “natural selection” or is it “Allah’s selection”? Is it “random occurrences” or is it “controlled occurrences”? Is it “survival of the fittest” or is it “as Allah sees fit”? I received Allah’s claims to examine; can we have Mother Nature to step forward and make its claims, please?!

{There are (countless) signs **on Earth** for those with sure faith,
and within yourselves. Can you not see?!} (51:20-21)

As for the spirit, it doesn’t come from the created universe, it comes from God. Mentioned in a Hadith, God breathed his spirit into Adam’s body and when it came down and reached his nose, he sneezed (God bless you!). It was at that moment in time when he was blessed with life to become alive. This is also mentioned

in the below verse, where God describes how he first created Adam from clay and then his descendants from seminal fluid:

{That is the Knower of the seen and unseen—the Almighty, Most Merciful, Who has perfected everything He created. And He originated the creation of humankind from clay. Then He made his descendants from an extract of a humble fluid. Then He fashioned him and had a spirit of His Own breathed into him. And He gave you hearing, sight, and mind. (Yet) you hardly give any thanks.} (32:6-9)

[Rami: I also had to contemplate what God meant by “spirit of His Own”. All humans get a spirit, and humans are definitely not deities and should not be compared to God at any stretch of imagination. God indicated he gave us something from him, but he is not telling what exactly it is. God said:

{And they ask you (O Messenger) about the spirit. Say, "The spirit is something from the command of my Lord, and you are not given the knowledge **but a little.**" } (17:85)

I understand that God doesn't want to reveal what the spirit is; maybe because it is impossible for us to comprehend its true nature. But from what I have reasoned, I would say the spirit

involves the power that God gives each person, and makes the body turn and stay ON. It is like an electric charge that God sends to the body to activate it and keep it alive. To be more specific, this energy is responsible for activating the heart. The heart's electrical system is responsible for making and conducting signals that trigger the heart to beat, but what sparks the heart to beat the very first time? I couldn't find a definitive scientific answer to this question. I believe this what God is referring to when he says he breathed a spirit of his own into him. This energy/spark comes from God. It is not crystal clear to me if this energy is from God's own energy, or he creates it and then sends it; it could be both. Also, in Adam's case, it was God who breathed the spirit into his body, but Hadith indicates that there is an assigned angel that does the breathing of the spirit into the bodies of Children of Adam, when they are in their mother's womb, with one exception for one special person.

As for the soul, is it the same as the spirit? Most scholars think it is the same, but after many years of looking for a convincing explanation, I stumbled one time over a thesis by Dr. Iyad Abu Haibeh, which alerted me on how they are different. Although God did not explicitly tell us in the Quran what is the difference,

he gave us many clues. In the Arabic language, there are no reflexive pronouns (yourself, himself, herself, myself). The equivalent of the reflexive pronouns is “your soul, his soul, her soul, my soul”. Since the Quran is revealed in Arabic, you don’t find “himself”, you find instead “his soul” (English versions of the Quran use reflexive pronouns for translation purposes). This is one indication that our true self is the soul. When you think of yourself, think of the soul. God mostly used the word “soul” in the Quran when talking about the actions of living humans, and what happens to the soul in the state of unconsciousness, such as, sleep and death. Since the soul needs to interact with its physical surroundings on Earth, God gave it a physical body, with eyes, ears, tongue, lips (16:78 | 90:9), etc. So, now we have a body and a soul. The soul is granted the authority to direct the body as it wills, hence, “free will”. I believe it is the soul that makes decisions and not our brain. Our brain is simply a utilized tool – the central processing unit (CPU) with the memory unit – that projects visuals, processes inputs and decisions, and sends commands, through the nervous system, to the rest of the body.

For more clarity, think of the body as a car, the soul as the driver, and the spirit as the car’s electric power. The breathing of the

spirit into the body is like a wave of energy that inserts the driver in the car and turns on the car's ignition switch (activating the heart's SA node). Although God didn't tell us exactly what the soul is made of, he did tell us the following:

{(It is) Allah (Who) calls back the souls (of people) upon their death as well as (the souls) of the living during their sleep. Then He keeps those for whom He has ordained death, and releases the others until (their) appointed time. Surely in this are signs for people who reflect.} (39:42)

God is saying that he lifts our souls from our bodies when we die and when we sleep. When we die – that's it – our soul will not return to the body (unless Allah decides to revive the dead). However, when we are sleeping, if God decided that it is still not time for us to die, he will return the soul to the body when we wake up from our sleep. This means, while we are sleeping, God gets the driver out of the car while keeping the car running. As he chooses, he will either turn off the car, by cutting the car's electric power and never returning the driver (death during sleep), or he simply returns the driver to the car. I will share more enlightening

inferences and insights about the soul and the spirit that I have derived from the Quran, when I touch on this subject again.】

3) Iblis thought he was better than Adam.

According to his understanding, Iblis, who is made from fire, thought he was better than Adam, who is made from clay. His pride and arrogance drove him to change from an obedient servant to a disobedient servant. What we also learn from the Quran and Hadith is that Iblis is envious of the new creation the angels in the Heavens were gathered to honor.

【Rami: How many examples like this can we extrapolate from mankind's behavior on this Earth?! When one person changes their behavior towards others because of pride, envy, and arrogance?! Or when one race thinks they are better than the other?! Or when one becomes independent, thinking he is free of need to obey his parents, let alone obey a creator he doesn't see?!】

Let's move on to the next verse, regarding this incident:

{He (Allah) said, "Descend from **it**, it is not for you to show arrogance **here**. So get out; indeed, you are of the degraded." } (7:13)

{He (Allah) said, "Get out of **it**, for you are truly cursed. And surely upon you is condemnation until the Day of Requital."} (15:34-35)

“It”/ “here” is an undisclosed place in the upper realm where the angels were gathered to prostrate to Adam. Many Muslim exegetes inferred that this place is Paradise, but I don’t believe it is Paradise, based on what I will cover in the next chapter. The verses fall short of giving us any specifics of this place. As I stated earlier, there is a missing piece about this prostration event that holds answers to some mysteries about the place and timing of this event and why Iblis was with the angels. What we know is that **The Abaser** expelled Iblis from this place and degraded his status. I am sure by now you have derived who Iblis is. Yes, Iblis is Satan (“Shaytan⁵” in Arabic), and he is now expelled and cursed by Allah because of his rebellious reaction to Adam’s creation and honoring. What will Satan do next?

⁵ The word “Shaytan” is an attribute/epithet that means “the evil rebel”. It is also used to mean “the Devil”. And the word “Iblis” means “the hopeless one”, since he lost hope in anyone saving him from the torment of Hell Fire. Accordingly, his actual jinn birth name may or may not be “Iblis”. [Rami: One of the things I noticed from studying the Quran that God names many, if not all, of his creations, by their primary epithets, including humans. This explains why some names of persons mentioned in the old scriptures are different than the names mentioned in the Quran, although they are the same person. The difference is due to the difference between the languages to describe either the same attribute or a different attribute of the same person.]

Chapter 5

Mankind vs. An Overt Enemy

{He (Iblis) said, "Reprieve me until the Day they are resurrected." He (Allah) said, "Indeed, you are of those reprieved." He (Iblis) said, "For allowing me to stray, I will surely sit for them (in ambush) on Your Straight Path. Then I will approach them from their front, their back, their right, their left, and then You will find most of them ungrateful (to You)." He (Allah) said, "Get out of it, reproached and expelled. Whoever follows you among them—I will surely fill Hell with you and them, all together."} (7:14-18)

{He (Iblis) said, "Reprieve me until the Day they are resurrected." He (Allah) said, "Indeed, you are of those reprieved, until the Day of the time well-known." He (Iblis) said, "My Lord! For allowing me to stray, I will surely tempt them on Earth and mislead them all together, except Your devout servants among them."} (15:36-40)

After God expelled and reproached Iblis, Iblis responded with an appeal. Here is what we learn from the above verses and others:

- 1) Satan was granted his wish of postponing his expulsion and punishment in Hell until an appointed time. In his mind, Adam is the reason behind his expulsion and punishment, and he wants retribution. Interestingly, Iblis' idea of retribution is to prevent "them" from following the "straight path", by misleading "them" and making disobedience attractive to "them".

[Rami: I had three questions here:

- i. Who are "them"? (*answered in the next point*)
- ii. What is the "Straight Path"? and why is it that important that Allah said whoever Iblis succeeds in leading away from the Straight Path will end up in Hell? (*answered in the next chapter*)
- iii. Why did God accept Satan's appeal, and why God allowed him to pursue his evil schemes against "them"? (*answered in the final chapter of this book*)

- 2) "Them" are the Progeny/Descendants/Sons/Children of Adam. In another similar verse about this incident, Iblis says:

{ "Do You see this one whom You have honored above me? If You delay me until the Day of Resurrection, I will surely **destroy his descendants**, except for a few." } (17:62)

The descendants of Adam are mankind/humankind. God explains the process of how human bodies are created in their mother's womb, and the interrelation he established among humans.

{ And indeed, We created humankind from an extract of clay, then placed each (human) as a bit (i.e., zygote or blastocyst) in a secure place, then We developed the bit into a clinging clot (of blood), then developed the clot into a lump, then developed the lump into bones, then clothed the bones with flesh, then We brought it into being as a new creation. So blessed is Allah, the best of creators. } (23:14)

{ And He it is Who has created man from water and then produced from him two sorts of kindred: by descent and by marriage. And your Lord is Most Capable. } (25:54)

There are people who question the claim that humans descended from one man and one woman (4:1). This means the first direct sons and daughters of Adam had to marry each other. According to Hadith, Eve's newborns were fraternal twins of different sexes.

At their time, Adam and Eve's children were allowed by Allah to marry each other, as long as they were not fraternal twins.

[Rami: I don't see any logical or scientific issue with this. First, we need to realize that the social definitions of kinship, such as "siblings", are not known innately, but they are rather learned. The immediate children of Adam and Eve are the very first generation of mankind. To initiate the human race, they were taught that siblings mean fraternal twins, and that siblings cannot marry each other. Afterwards, God broadened its definition to how we know it today. Second, if God wants to initiate the human race, he will make sure Eve's offspring are healthy; but for the sake of argument, if you think that offspring abnormalities, due to consanguinity, could have prevented reproduction, well, the risk of genetic disorder or abnormalities is very low. Even if some of the first offspring were abnormal, Eve could have delivered many times, such that the risk of abnormality cannot stand in the way of delivering healthy normal offspring, simply from a mathematical standpoint. Since I mentioned Eve, some point after the creation of Adam, God created a woman by the name of Eve – "Hawwa" in Arabic – from Adam's ribs, while he was sleeping. She is the most beautiful woman to ever exist (Hadith). She is

mentioned in the Quran as Adam's wife and not by name. As a matter of fact, no woman was mentioned by name in the Quran, other than a girl by the name of Maryam (Mary).

On the subject of Children of Adam, I uncovered a major piece of the jigsaw puzzle that most people, including most of today's Muslims, are unaware of. My discovery started when I was researching the interpretation of the following verses:

{And when your Lord took from the Children of Adam—from their backs—their descendants and made them testify of themselves, (saying to them), "Am I not your Lord?" They said, "Yes, we have testified." (God cautioned,) "Now you have no right to say on the Day of Resurrection, 'We were not aware of this' Nor say, 'It was our forefathers who had associated others and we, as their descendants, followed in their footsteps. Will you then destroy us for the falsehood they invented?'" } (7:172-173)

I learned from these verses that God, at one point in time, brought to life from the direct sons of Adam (Cain, Abel, Seth) their descendants, with bodies the size of tiny particles. Then he asked them, "Am I not your lord?" They said, "Yes, we have testified".

Then God made a covenant with them and asked them to bear witness to this covenant on the Day of Resurrection.

This incident most likely had happened on Earth near Mount 'Arafah in Makkah Province, Saudi Arabia. Mount 'Arafah is the place where all Muslims are mandated to visit, if they have the health and the means, at least once in a lifetime, during “Hajj” (means “pilgrimage” in English). The first thought that came to my mind when I learned⁶ this, “This explains why the Mount is called “‘Arafah” – ‘to become aware’ in Arabic!!” The 'Arafah area is the place where the descendants of Adam came to life and became aware of their Lord for the very first time. Most Muslims know of Mount 'Arafah as the place where pilgrims are required to spend the second day of the pilgrimage (Day of 'Arafah) supplicating and repenting to God, but very few Muslims are aware why this place was chosen specifically! Most Muslims are told the significance of this place has only to do with the place where prophet Muhammad gave one of his last famous sermons in the final year of his life. It makes more sense to me that this place has a greater significance than what most Muslims are

⁶ [Rami: For a long time, I didn't know this, until I learned it for the first time from the Muslim scholar Dr. Muhammad Al-Moubayed; may Allah bless him for his wisdom and knowledge. I later did some research and found a Hadith that supports this.]

aware of. During the Day of 'Arafah, the place gets filled with around 2.5 million pilgrims, but imagine if every human being to ever live on Earth needs to gather there. It makes sense to me that **The Omnipotent** first created us as tiny particles, so that we all fit in one place. Relative size is related to perception, and the reality of our familiar size is our only perception, but it doesn't mean it is the only reality possible with the presence of a creator deity. Even in the image below, people do look like tiny particles around Mount 'Arafah on the Day of 'Arafah, from a distant vintage point.



Speaking of fitting in one place, this kindled another thought. Today, the world's population is around 7.5 billion (2020). If we were all Adam's size (27.4m / 90 feet tall), would we all be able to fit together comfortably on Earth, or have enough resources to survive?! It makes sense to infer here that God designed our

bodies, through our DNA, with certain genes that he mutates to shrink the human size, as human population increases over time, allowing humans to adapt and survive. This is **Allah's selection**, and what I believe is adaptation and evolution **as per Allah's will and control**.

{O Mankind! If you are in doubt about the Resurrection, then (know that) We did create you from dust, then from a bit, then (developed you into) a clinging clot (of blood), then a lump of flesh—fully formed or unformed—in order to demonstrate (Our power and authority) to you. (Then) We settle whatever (embryo) We will in the womb for an appointed term, then bring you forth as infants, so that you may reach (your time of) maturity. Some of you (may) die (young), while others are left to reach the most feeble stage of life so that they may know nothing after having known much...} (22:5)

This “testimonial” incident also clarifies the following verse:

{They (people of Hell) will plead, "Our Lord! You **made us lifeless twice and revived us twice**. Now we confess our sins. So is there any way out?"} (40:11)

I concluded, from the verse above and others (2:28), plus Hadith, that we were made lifeless twice, thus two lives. First, Allah created in one instant all human souls (31:28), from the back of Adam, after he created him (Hadith). Later he brought all these souls to life, by making tiny bodies for them, taken from the backs of the direct sons of Adams, to testify that Allah is indeed their Lord. Then he made them lifeless – first life ended. When our mothers gave birth to us, our souls were revived to Earth, to begin the second life. Now, does this mean, in the second life, we are aware of God’s existence at childbirth because of the first life? Muslim scholars point out that this incident indicates that mankind’s awareness and acceptance of Allah as their Lord is innate. **Accordingly, I also derived that innate knowledge (“Fitrah” in Arabic) – which scientists failed to explain where it comes from – was given to us in the first (brief) life. This innate knowledge is separate from the knowledge we acquire in the second life and store in our brain’s memory unit. This also got me to infer that the soul has its own memory, which hosts this innate knowledge.** Does this explain why I felt in my heart, not mind, when I was a young child, that a singular supreme power does exist? Doesn’t every young child feel this?! But why

did this feeling stay with me, but it didn't for someone else who grew up not believing in God? Does the environment we grow up in play a significant factor in fostering or suppressing innate knowledge – the whole philosophical debate: nature vs nurture? But then, how come I don't remember anything from the first life and that I have a covenant with God? And why we, Children of Adam, were made lifeless then brought to life again? *(answered in the final chapter, but don't jump to it! You need to read all the other chapters to fully understand the final chapter.)*]

- 3) (Back to Iblis and Adam) Iblis is out for vengeance. Iblis is mankind's enemy. Allah mentions eight times that Iblis is a “clear/overt” enemy to mankind. It is no secret in the Quran that Iblis is focused on ruining mankind.

{ "Indeed, My servants—no authority will you have over them, **except those of the deviators who follow you.**" } (15:42)

{ Among mankind there are those who dispute about Allah without knowledge and follow every rebellious devil. **It has been decreed upon such devil that whoever allies with him, he will misguide them and lead them to the torment of the Blaze.** }
(22:3-4)

We derive that Iblis does have some sort of indirect, and not direct, authority, in the form of influence, only over those who follow him by following his deceptions (34:20-21). In extreme cases, he has firm influence over the people that seek his support (18:50). As the verse above clearly states, God has not granted Iblis any type of authority over God's obedient devout servants.

[Rami: It is clear to me that any authority always comes from Allah, and Satan is not Allah's nemesis; he is mankind's nemesis. Allah has control over Satan, Adam, jinn, mankind, and all his creations. All of Allah creations are his slaves/servants (19:93), but what differs is if one is an obedient servant or a disobedient slave. If you are an obedient devout servant of Allah, Satan will not be able to deceive you nor influence your behavior.**]**

What will Satan do next, now that he is out for vengeance?

{"And O Adam! Dwell you and your wife in Paradise, and eat from wherever you will but do not approach this tree, lest you be among the wrongdoers."} (7:19)

{So We said, "O Adam, indeed this (Iblis) is an enemy to you and to your wife. Then let him not remove you from Paradise so you would suffer. Here (in Paradise) it is guaranteed that you will never go hungry

or unclothed, nor will you (ever) suffer from thirst or heat."} (20:117-119)

When God created Adam and Eve, he told them they can live in Paradise, and they can have anything in it except approaching a certain tree and eating its fruits. He also warned them that Satan is their enemy.

{Then Satan whispered to them in order to expose what was hidden of their nakedness. He said, "Your Lord has forbidden this tree to you only to prevent you from becoming angels or immortals." And he swore to them, "I am truly your sincere advisor." **So he brought about their fall through deception.** And when they tasted of the tree, their nakedness was exposed to them, prompting them to cover themselves with leaves from Paradise. Then their Lord called out to them, "Did I not forbid you from that tree and (did I not) tell you that Satan is your sworn enemy?" They replied, "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will certainly be losers." He (Allah) said, "Descend as enemies to each other. You will find in the Earth a residence and provision for your appointed stay." He added, "There you will live, there you will die, and from there you will be resurrected." O Children of Adam! We have provided for you clothing to cover your nakedness and as an adornment, and the clothing

of piety is better. This is one of Allah's bounties, so perhaps you will be mindful. O Children of Adam! Do not let Satan deceive you as he tempted your parents out of Paradise and caused their cover to be removed in order to expose their nakedness. Surely he and his company watch you from where you cannot see them. We have made the devils allies of those who disbelieve.} (7:20-27)

[Rami: There are many valuable takeaways from these verses, let us go over them, one by one:

- 1) This deception incident happened in Paradise, but didn't God tell Satan to "get out of it" during the prostration incident, after the reprieve was granted to him, so how come Satan still had access to Paradise?! Hence why I inferred the two incidents happened in two different places. The first expulsion was not from Paradise, but rather from another place referred to by "here" and "it" (I have a vague idea of what this place may be, but I will not share it in this book). In all cases, this deception incident got Satan expelled from Paradise as well, while he completes his reprieve.
- 2) These verses clarify any misconception that it was Eve who convinced Adam to approach the forbidden tree and eat its fruit. According to the Quran, it was Satan, and both Adam and Eve take responsibility for disobeying God.

- 3) When humans are in a susceptible state, Satan has the power to incite and tempt mankind (7:200) through his whispers and spells.
- 4) Satan uses false promises and hopes to tempt humans to disobey their Lord (4:119). In this plot, the false promise was immortality.
- 5) Only us humans have full authority over our own decisions and actions, not Satan, and we are accountable for our actions and the choices we make. Satan invites our soul, and we have the choice to respond or not.

{ And Satan will say after the judgment has been passed, "Indeed, Allah has made you a true promise. I too made you a promise, but I failed you. **I did not have any authority over you except that I called you, and you responded to me.** So do not blame me; blame yourselves. I cannot save you, nor can you save me. Indeed, I denounce your previous association of me with Allah. Surely the wrongdoers will suffer a painful punishment." } (14:22)

- 6) It could be greed that got Adam and Eve expelled from Paradise. God told them you can have everything in Paradise except one thing, but they got greedy, they wanted immortality as well.
- 7) Human beings are very weak when it comes to their desires (4:28), and Satan knows that very well. Even Adam and Eve, who

had been in direct contact with **The Creator**, couldn't resist temptation, even when they knew they were disobeying God.

- 8) There is a misconception that Adam and Eve lived naked in Paradise. The Quran says false, they had their nakedness covered. Their nakedness was exposed to them after they disobeyed their Lord, and when that happened, they felt ashamed and tried to cover their private parts (pudendum) with tree leaves. Later, Allah provided them with other clothes for their earthly life. On the contrary to what many people like to believe, Allah confirms that human instinct, which is part of our innate knowledge, is to feel ashamed of exposing one's private parts (pudendum) to someone else, and it is NOT natural to live in a constant state of nudity!
- 9) "The clothing of piety is better". Figuratively speaking, piety is the best attire one can wear, exhibited through one's behavior. However, these words could also have a literal meaning, where there is certain clothing that exhibits piety, and it is more virtuous to wear such clothing than others.
- 10) Allah immediately punished Adam and Eve by expelling them from Paradise and dropping them to the Earth, because he advised them not to approach the tree. When God makes a stipulation, there

will always be an immediate reward or a punishment when the condition is met.

11) Adam and Eve immediately regretted what they did and asked God for forgiveness, "Our Lord! We have wronged ourselves. If You do not forgive us and have mercy on us, we will certainly be losers." Unlike Satan, Adam and Eve were regretful after they disobeyed their Lord; they were not arrogant and rebellious. I believe this is one of the reasons why **The Forgiver** forgave Adam and Eve and gave them a second chance to earn their way back to Paradise, as I will cover in the following chapters. God postponing Satan's punishment was not a second chance; it was simply a reprieve. However, with him deceiving Adam and Eve, Satan is no longer allowed to spend his reprieve in the upper realm.

12) Two verses preceding these verses, God mentioned:

{And We had already taken a pledge from Adam before, but he forgot; and We did not find in him a firm resolve.} (20:115)

What is the pledge that Adam forgot? When you think about this incident, your first guess might be: the pledge of not approaching the forbidden tree. However, if we go back to what Satan told Adam and Eve, he said, "**Your Lord has forbidden this tree to you only**

to prevent you from becoming angels or immortals.” And he swore to them, “I am truly your sincere advisor.” The words in bold make it clear that Satan reminded them of the prohibition. Therefore, if the pledge was only to not approach the forbidden tree, Adam would have been reminded by Satan. There must be another part of his pledge that Adam forgot; what is it?

I agree with the explanation of a deceased famous Egyptian Muslim scholar, by the name of Muhammad Alsha’rawi; may God bless this man for his wisdom and knowledge. What Adam forgot was his Lord’s warning of taking Satan as his enemy, and his pledge to always obey God and not follow Satan!! This is a very important lesson!! Humans tend to forget that they have to always obey God and to take Satan seriously as an overt enemy. God used the word “overt” to emphasize two things: one, that we are only going to see clearly that Satan is our enemy through our insight and not through our eyesight; and two, to make it very clear that there is a relentless enemy working against us. We already lost against Satan and his deceptions if we don’t believe in his existence, or if we keep forgetting about him as our enemy.

On the subject of forgetting, the word for “Man” in Arabic is “Insan” and it comes from the verb “Nasa”, which means “to forget” (i.e., neglect). One of the main attributes of mankind is that they are forgetful when they are not mindful of a subject. If they are not constantly or periodically thinking about a certain subject matter, they are eventually going to forget it and not pay heed to it. Even when humans don’t forget, they sometimes pretend they did, especially when they make promises they fail to keep. Hence why God, from that point on, made covenants with mankind (Hadith), like the one he made with us in the first life. **Accordingly, I believe when humans fail to constantly be mindful of Allah, Satan gains leverage in making humans, through his deceptive schemes, eventually forget, not only of his existence, but also their innate knowledge of God’s existence and oneness. Hence why I also believe Satan is very keen on cultivating environments, in where humans are born and nurtured into, that suppress, rather than reinforce, the remembrance of Allah and innate knowledge!!**

- 13) God guaranteed there is no suffering in Paradise, but outside of Paradise there are no guarantees.
- 14) Satan has company; he is not alone. He can’t take on all of mankind by himself; he needs agents and loyal helpers. Satan and his allies

are called the devils, and devils can be from the jinn and mankind (6:112-113). Evil jinn are the demons.]

This was Satan's first deception that got him, any jinn that might had been with him⁷, Adam, and Eve on Earth. Since then, Earth has been mankind's temporary abode. While we are here on Earth, Satan and his army of devils are mankind's enemy. Through his deceptions, Satan will influence and recruit, from the jinn and mankind, members for his army and party. Throughout the Quran, God mentions the good/virtuous people (Al-Tayyebeen) and the evil/vile people (Al-Khabeetheen). These are two different types of people, taking opposite sides and becoming enemies of one another. So, with all of Satan's deceptions and deceit, how do we know that we are on the side of good and not on the side of evil? How do we know we are following the truth and not following falsehood? How do we know we are not blinded by Satan's deceptions?

⁷ [Rami: In the Quran and Hadith, there is no claim that jinn inhabited the Earth before mankind did. Even if we assume they did, I reasoned that they were extinct at the time Adam and Eve were dropped to the Earth. And the jinn that are inhabiting the Earth with mankind are from Iblis' progeny (18:50), similar to how all humans are from Adam's progeny. Therefore, it is highly likely that Iblis had at least a partner with him, Allah knows best. Furthermore, some Christians interpreted that the jinn are the fallen angels, derived from the Book of Enoch. They well may be the jinn that were dropped to the Earth with Adam and Eve, but they are not angels, or at least that is not their origin. The Quran clearly differentiates the jinn from the angels. If Satan is Man's enemy, he has every reason to deceive us to believe there are sinning angels who were expelled from Heaven, and that they are the ones tempting humans to sin. The Quran and Hadith say angels never disobey their Lord, and God is not going to command them to sin. From Islam's perspective, it is not Enoch's integrity that is in question, for he is indeed a truthful person and a prophet (19:56), but rather the authenticity of the translated book(s).]

Chapter 6

The Straight Path

{In the name of Allah—the Most Gracious, Most Merciful. (All) praise is (due) to Allah—Lord of the worlds, the Most Gracious, Most Merciful, Master of the Day of Requit. It is You we worship and it is You we ask for help. **Guide us to the Straight Path**—the Path of those on whom You have bestowed Your grace, not of those who have evoked Your wrath nor of those who have gone astray.} (1:1-7)

These seven verses make up a whole chapter in the Quran called “Al-Fatiha” (The Opener). It is the first chapter of the Quran, hence why it is called the Opener. These verses are very significant that Muslims recite them at the opening of their daily prayers. When examining these verses, we realize they form a supplication that is broken into three parts. The first part indicates the addressee – that is Allah, Lord of the worlds, the Most Gracious, Most Merciful. The second part asserts our relationship to the Lord – it is he who we

worship, and it is he who we seek help from. Then comes the third part – the request to the Lord to guide us to the straight path. This is the path of those on whom God have bestowed his grace, not of those who have evoked his wrath nor of those who have gone astray.

[Rami: “The Straight Path”, again!! This path must be very important to place these verses at the beginning of the Quran and have Muslims recite them in their daily prayers. It is a clear sign to me that God wants Muslims to be reminded daily of the straight path.

What is the straight path and where does it lead us to? Who is guided to it, and how come not everyone? Here is what I concluded:

1) What is the Straight Path?

The straight path is the path of absolute virtue and piety. To follow this path means to follow ALL of Allah’s commandments, while living your life in uprightness and in devoted servitude to Allah alone. This is the way of Allah – the right way to live your life. The following are the overarching main (and not all) commandments I extracted from the Quran:

- Worship Allah alone, without associating with him any partners (3:51 | 4:36 | 6:151 | 17:23 | 36:61), and obey him and obey his messenger (sent to you) (3:132 | 4:59 | 4:80 | 5:92)

- Be mindful, grateful, and trustful of Allah (2:152 | 8:2 | 31:14)
- Be good to your parents and take care of them at old age (4:36 | 17:23), and maintain the ties of kinship (2:27 | 4:1 | 16:90)
- Take what is bidden and abstain from what is forbidden of lewd and evil acts, aggression, and other prohibitions (e.g., unlawful food, usury, etc.), in open or secret (6:151 | 7:33,157 | 16:90)
- Do righteous deeds and practice virtuous habits (2:83 | 2:277 | 4:36 | 16:90 | 49:1-13)
- Give full measure and weight with equity (6:152 | 11:85), and return trusts and rights to their rightful owners (4:58), and do not defraud people of their property and rights (11:85 | 26:183)
- Fulfill your covenants (e.g., vows, contracts, etc.) (5:1 | 16:91)
- Uphold justice and equity (4:58 | 5:8 | 16:90), and be just, truthful, and straightforward when you speak (33:70), even when speaking against your relatives and your own self (4:135)
- Take good care of the orphans and their inheritance (4:36 | 6:152 | 89:17), and feed the deprived (69:34 | 74:44 | 89:18)
- Give Zakat (mandatory charitable contribution) (2:43 | 73:20) and alms (2:276 | 9:103-104 | 63:10) and avoid miserliness (3:180 | 4:37 | 6:70) and extravagance (6:141 | 7:31 | 25:67)

- Do not kill yourself (4:29) nor any other human soul Allah has forbidden to be killed except by a lawful right (2:178 | 6:151)

These overarching commandments are guiding principles in how we should live our life. For many, they look very familiar. They are like the ten commandments conveyed by prophet Moses and the commandments conveyed by other messengers (42:13). If you are wondering what about “love your neighbor”, God does indeed command us to do good to our neighbors, but I didn’t include it in the list because I consider it to fall under the “do righteous deeds and practice virtuous habits” overarching commandment.

{Worship Allah and associate nothing with Him, and to parents do good, and to relatives, orphans, those deprived, neighbor who is of kin and to the neighbor who is a stranger, the companion at your side, the wayfarer, and those in your possession. Indeed, Allah does not like those who are arrogant, proud.} (4:36)

The Source of Goodness says we need to be good to one another, including neighbors, our spouse, relatives, wayfarers, those in our possession (*explained in the next chapter*). However, parents, orphans, and those deprived must have a mandatory special consideration, because if we don’t take care of them, who will?!!

{For your Lord has decreed that you worship none but Him. And honor your parents. If one or both of them reach old age, never say to them "uff" (i.e., fie—an expression of anger or discontent), nor yell at them. Rather, address them respectfully. And be humble with them out of mercy, and pray, "My Lord! Be merciful to them as they raised me when I was young."} (17:23-24)

God indicated in the Quran that uprightness is part of our innate instinct (30:30), hence why you feel in your heart that Allah's commandments are the right things to do. This led me to conclude that one isn't considered on the straight path if one isn't following ALL God's commandments. Also, I reasoned that the duty of performing Salat, Hajj (pilgrimage), and fasting during the month of Ramadan, are all integral parts of the "worshiping Allah alone" commandment. In reference to a Hadith, it is widely accepted among Muslims that Islam is built on five pillars:

1. Profession of Faith (Shahada) – to bear witness that there is no deity except Allah and that Muhammad is his messenger
2. Performing Salat
3. Performing Zakat (*if one has the means*)
4. Fasting in Ramadan (*with some allowances*)
5. Performing Hajj (*if one has the means and health*)

I believe the “five pillars” concept falls short of summarizing the full tenets of Islam, because it does not cover all the overarching main commandments I listed, and consequently, it undermines the importance of the missing commandments. In my opinion, the five pillars – as the word “pillar” suggests – form the necessary strong foundation to make one a Muslim, but not enough to make one an upright Muslim on the straight path to reach Paradise directly. Ask yourself this, “if I fulfill the five pillars but I fail to fulfill my promises to the best of my ability, to be always truthful when I speak, to take care of my parents when in need, or to be just and fair in my actions and speech, does that make me an upright person?” Having said this, when it comes to the Islamic tenets and following the straight path, I believe the main commandments, and not the five pillars, should be front and center – the backbone from which the Islamic law branches out.

2) Who is guided to the Straight Path?

- Those who believe in Allah and hold fast to him (3:101 | 4:175), by surrendering themselves to obeying him and his messenger (4:64-70). To be guided to the straight path means to become in your life always conscious of Allah and his commandments, and to be given the guidance on how to

obey them correctly without crossing God's limits (the path's borderlines). This guidance comes with the feeling of contentment and pleasure in the heart in wanting to obey Allah and seek his pleasure (5:16). If one doesn't believe in God's existence and the hereafter, or holds firmly to this faith, God will not provide him/her with this guidance and the marvelous feeling and purity that comes with it.

- {Whoever needs to be guided to the straight path needs to **make his heart wide open to Islam.**} (6:125-126)

Other religions also promote these commandments, so why did Allah mention only Islam? (*answered in chapter 12*)

Notably, Moses and his brother Aaron, Jesus, and Muhammad, all had been guided to the straight path.

- Muhammad, son of Abdullah

{So hold firmly to what has been revealed to you (O Muhammad). You are truly on the Straight Path.} (43:43)

- Isa (Jesus), son of Mary

{(Jesus said,) "Indeed, Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him. That is the Straight Path."} (3:51)

- Moses and Harun (Aaron), sons of Amram

{And We guided them on the Straight Path. And We left for them (favorable mention) among later generations: "Peace be upon Moses and Aaron."} (37:118-120)

3) Can anyone other than God guide people to the straight path?

Only by God's will one is guided to the straight path (28:56 | 2:142 | 4:68 | 5:16 | 6:39 | 6:87 | 10:25 | 42:52), and there are multiple degrees of guidance (18:13 | 47:17). No person can guide another person to the straight path by their own will. **The Guide** can use his scriptures, messengers, and his guided righteous servants as means to guide others, but only by God's will people are guided to the straight path. If you want someone to be guided to the straight path, you can pray to God to guide that person.

4) Where does the Straight Path lead to?

{He (Allah) said, "This is a path (of return) to Me (that is) straight."} (15:41)

This verse explicitly states the destination of this path – the return path back to Allah. One can conclude this from studying the Quran. Now, where did Adam and Eve dwell before residing on

Earth? That is correct, Paradise. Some of the pieces of the puzzle are starting to come together. Adam, and consequently his descendants, were expelled out of Paradise and the way back to Paradise is for Adam and his descendants to follow the straight path. **The straight path is the shortest path to Paradise without passing through Hell.** Life is a journey of many paths for one to choose from. What is certain, life does not go on forever. We are destined to die. Death is the truth that no one can deny (39:30). **The Light** is saying, if you want to make it straight to him and to Paradise, you first need to demonstrate to him that you truly believe in his existence and that you trust him, so that he guides you through his light to the right path, which you then must follow. **The divine truth is God's light!!!** In the absence of this truth, you will live in darkness and not find your way to Paradise.]

{... There certainly has come to you from Allah a light and a clear Book through which Allah guides those who seek His pleasure to the ways of peace, brings them out of darkness and into light by His will, and guides them to the Straight Path.} (5:15-16)

{And those who disbelieve in the Hereafter are deviating from the path.} (23:74)

Chapter 7

People of Paradise

Paradise (“Jannah” in Arabic) is a vast dwelling place of everlasting bliss and peace, filled with majestic rivers and gardens. God often refers to its gardens by “Gardens of Aden” (40:8 | 19:61), where “aden” means “permanent dwelling”. Paradise is divided into vertical levels, and each level designates the rank of the people entering it. The gardens in the highest levels are the closest to Allah’s Throne and located in the center. These gardens are called “Gardens of Al-Firdaus” (18:107), and they are reserved for the best of the best (23:1-11).

{As for those who **believe and do righteous deeds**, they are the People of Paradise; they will abide therein eternally.} (2:82)

[Rami: From studying the Quran, one of many things that stood out for me is that God always used jointly the words “believe” and “do righteous deeds”, when mentioning admitting people into Paradise. He used the conjunction “and” and not the disjuncture “or”, which means

both conditions must be met. Having the right faith alone, or being a righteous person without the right faith, isn't enough to enter Paradise. Many people don't believe in Allah, but they think if Allah did indeed exist, and there is indeed an afterlife, they will enter Paradise, because they are righteous people. This is not true, according to Allah.

{And whoever does righteous deeds, whether male or female, while being a believer—those will enter Paradise and will not be wronged, (even as much as) the speck on a date seed.} (4:124)

Notice the adjective clause “while being a believer” to emphasize this condition. Basically, Allah is asking us to maintain two relationships very well – our relationship with him, the Lord (believe), and our relationship with our fellow mankind (do righteous deeds). Ultimately, the final decision who enters Paradise is God's, and I will cover this later, but according to the Quran, one must do both, and obeying Allah's commandments correctly ensures this (10:25-26). Conceptually speaking, “Believe and do righteous deeds” is the overarching banner of the Straight Path!]

The Quran gives us a glimpse of what to expect in Paradise. Here is what **The Possessor of Glory and Honor** promised those who believe and do righteous deeds, without going into details:

In Paradise

- Grant them an eternal life (2:82 | 29:58 | 65:11 | 98:8), with no grief, boredom, toil, aging, nor fatigue (35:34-35)
- Grant them their reward in full that will never be interrupted (41:8 | 2:277 | 3:57 | 4:173 | 17:9 | 18:2 | 30:45 | 84:25 | 95:6)
- Bless them with honorable provisions (8:4,74 | 22:50 | 33:31 | 34:4)
- Accommodate them in mansions with meadow gardens, underneath rivers flow (22:14 | 29:58 | 32:19 | 39:20 | 42:22)
- Grant them at no cost whatever they desire and wish for, and much more (40:40 | 43:71 | 50:35)
- Grant them pure spouses (2:25)

Before entering Paradise

- Grant them the highest ranks among all mankind (20:75)
- Make them (genuinely) loved by people (19:96)
- Grant them forgiveness (5:9 | 22:50 | 34:4 | 35:7 | 48:29), admit them in God's mercy (45:30), and expiate their bad deeds (29:7)
- Eventually, { ...make them successors in the land, as He did with those before them; and will surely establish for them their faith which He has chosen for them; and will indeed change their fear into security... } (24:55)

As for the believers, God associates them with various characteristics, but the following are the main ones that I concluded from the Quran. The believers are:

- Those who believe in Allah without associating with him any partners and in Allah alone they place their trust (64:13)
- Those who believe in the unseen (2:3), such as, God, Paradise, Hell, the jinn, the angels; and believe in the Last Day (3:114) and destiny (Hadith).
- Those who believe in ALL the prophets and messengers and what was revealed to them, and follow their teachings and guidance (2:4 | 2:177 | 2:285 | 4:136)
- {Believers, in fact, are those who believe in Allah and His Messenger, then have no doubt, but strive with their wealth and their lives in the way of Allah. **It is those who are the truthful.**} (49:15)

{Success is really attained by the believers (23:1) Who concentrate their attention in humbleness when offering Salat (23:2) And who keep themselves from vain things (23:3) And who are performers of Zakat (23:4) And who guard their private parts (23:5) except from their wives or those in their possession, as they are not to be blamed (23:6)}

[Rami: I want to comment on three things mentioned in the last verses:

- 1) **Salat:** Salat means to connect with God by observing prayer, and the chief form of prayer for Muslims is a ritual prescribed by God that must be performed five times a day (Hadith | 4:103). Salat is obligatory for believers, and it is the first thing that God will judge people on (Hadith). You cannot be a Muslim if you don't pray.
- 2) **Zakat**⁸: Zakat is a religious duty for all Muslims who meet the necessary criteria of wealth. This annual mandatory self-enforced charitable contribution can be spent on the poor, the deprived, the debtors, the wayfarers, the Zakat administrators, those in bondage, the comrades, and on a cause in the way of Allah (9:60).
- 3) **Those in their possession:** "Possession" is referring to female slaves, or bondwomen. I know what you are thinking, how come Allah, who claims to be the most merciful, did not directly call for the abolition of slavery? I had the same question. It was a hard one to swallow at first, but after some years of life experiences and contemplation, I have come to understand God's wisdom. We need to establish first that slavery and bondwomen were a common practice in the medieval era and across many communities, and to establish second that there are verses in the

⁸ [Rami: Similar to "believe" and "do righteous deeds", I noticed that "Salat" and "Zakat" are always mentioned together in the Quran. Salat is for our relationship/tie with Allah and Zakat is for our relationship/tie with our fellow mankind. People of paradise are people {who maintain the ties Allah has commanded to be maintained and fear their Lord and are frightful of an evil reckoning.} (13:21)]

Quran that specifically address the events and circumstances of the time of revelation. At the time the Quran was revealed, Islam was in its infancy, and was under attack by those that didn't agree with the deity of Muhammad and the Quran – the non-believers. This led to battles between the two groups, and prisoners of war were taken as slaves, **as per the social norms of that era**. Captured women became bondwomen. When the Quran was revealed, God could have called for drastic reform by prohibiting slavery immediately, but that would have caused social disobedience for two reasons. One, slaves were a high value asset and people were not ready, socially nor financially, to easily relinquish such asset; and two, you must consider what might have happened if the slaves were manumitted, especially single female slaves and widowed women with their children in that dark era. I have learned in life that reform cannot always be radical, in many cases it must be incremental or gradual. It seems this was exactly God's plan.

When it came to manumission of slaves, God applied gradual reform, without creating animosity against a newly revealed religion, in four ways:

- i. Manumission by Virtue: Always treat slaves humanely (4:36 | Hadith) and do what is right by emancipating a slave for free (90:10-13).
- ii. Manumission by Compensation: Virtuous slaves must be allowed to buy their own freedom from their master (24:33).
- iii. Manumission by Expiation: God made freeing a slave a form of expiation that one can carry out in the event one mistakenly kills another believer (4:92), breaks a sworn oath (5:89), or commits sinful acts, such as, the act of Zihar (a banned old Arab custom) (58:3).
- iv. Manumission by Assimilation: Back to the verse that started this topic, where God allowed a man to have sex with his female slave, if certain conditions are met. If he does so, most likely he'll have a child from her. He can't abandon or denounce his new offspring or adopted ones because that would be against the Islamic law. Therefore, with time, the female slave and the children will assimilate into his Islamic family, which he will have to support. Most of those bondwomen and their children were getting gradually emancipated into Islamic families. That was a better approach than leaving women of the defeated disbelievers

on their own to figure out how to survive. Not to forget, God wants the disbelievers to become aware and embrace his religion. Doubters and haters will always challenge this justification, but what they can't challenge that this is exactly what happened. Over time, slavery was abated among believers, without fueling animosity against a new religion. With faith and the teachings of Islam, believers came to their own conclusion⁹ that taking one's freedom is unfair and cruel. To appreciate this more, I will give you an example that you may be more familiar with. It is generally cited that one of the main causes of the US Civil War in 1861 was the prohibition of slavery in the deep south. The people of the south were not socially nor financially ready to free their slaves. By forcing them to make drastic changes to their social norms, hundreds of thousands of people died. Without any doubt, slavery is inhumane and utterly wrong, and Abraham Lincoln had the right and best of intentions.

⁹ [Rami: Many will argue that Muslims persisted in having slaves, centuries after prophet Muhammad's death. Although the numbers of traded slaves are exaggerated, there is truth to this, but who said every single Muslim practiced Islam correctly?! Religion provides the guidelines and laws, but it is still the obligation of humans to follow and abide by them. Islam advocated for the manumission of slaves and not for trading and buying slaves. Nevertheless, I do think few generations after the death of prophet Muhammad, when the Islamic doctrine became well-entrenched among the people and state, slavery should have been abolished by a state law. At that point in time, most Arabians, now practicing Muslims, would have been more receptive to accepting the abolishment of slavery than their forefathers would have been decades earlier.]

However, human judgement and wisdom are always limited when compared to God's wisdom. Figuring out what is the best course of action is not easy. Social reform is an extremely important topic. The prohibition of drinking alcohol is another example of how God implemented gradual reform. A vital lesson I learned here is that at the surface we might not understand – and sometimes even dare to question God's laws and approach – but have we put enough thought into them to really understand the purpose and wisdom behind them?! Who understands mankind's nature and behavior better, mankind themselves or their creator?! Who is wiser, us or **The All-Wise**?! Lastly on slavery, if Islam encourages slavery, how come many slaves embraced Islam voluntarily, even against the will of their pagan masters?!!]

Back to the main topic of this chapter. We now know who the believers are in the sight of **The Creator**. As for righteous or good deeds, we can use common sense – part of our innate knowledge – to distinguish between right and wrong. However, because of Satan's deceptions and falsehood, and our forgetfulness, God laid out for us “Al-Furqan” (The Criterion). Al-Furqan is an Arabic word which means, in this context, the criterion to differentiate what is right from

what is wrong, hence, what is bidden from what is forbidden. Therefore, the righteous are those who enjoin what is bidden and abstain from what is forbidden, and they hasten in doing good (3:114). God grants Al-Furqan to the pious believers who are fearful of disobeying him (8:29), so they clearly perceive where God's lines are drawn. Also, Al-Furqan can be found in God's divine scriptures. Similar to how God has many names, and his names are his attributes, God's last revelation/message also has different names/epithets, highlighting its attributes¹⁰. Here are the main Arabic names, and not all:

- 1) **Al-Quran**; it means **the Recitation** (16:98) of the divine words
- 2) **Al-Kitab**; it means **the Book/Scripture** (2:2), a compilation of the scripted divine words
- 3) **Al-Furqan**; it means **the Criterion** (2:185) for right and wrong
- 4) **Al-Thikr**; it means **the Reminder** (15:9) of what is forgotten
- 5) **Al-Huda**; it means **the Guidance** (2:2) to the straight path
- 6) **Al-Noor**; it means **the Light** (4:174) of the divine truth

[Rami: I heard people say, “we don't need religion to do good things and be righteous”. Okay, but how can you be certain that everything

¹⁰ The Quran clearly indicates that most, but not all, of these attributes are also found in the preceding revelations (2:53 | 3:3-4 | 5:46 | 21:48).

you do is right? What if you have been deceived by Satan? or taught some wrong things by those who brought you up or those who you listen to? What if you didn't have righteous people around you growing up to teach you to be righteous? God indeed has given you innate knowledge to be righteous, but because of external factors that influence your behavior and knowledge, in addition to your desires for worldly matters, you need guidance. You can get guidance from many sources, but the best guidance by far is Allah's guidance!]

Paradise sounds lovely, and I personally would like to end up there, therefore, I need to follow the straight path. However, the prerequisite to being guided to this right path is that I trust and believe in Allah and hold firmly to this faith. If Allah is indeed fair, what evidence, in regard to his existence and authority, has he given me and my fellow mankind to establish certitude in faith in him, as the owner of the seen and unseen creations he claims, and consequently, demonstrate obedience and trust in him? And if Satan is constantly working on misguiding mankind and making them forget or deny God's existence, is God going to intervene and help them against Satan's deceptions? Is God going to remind mankind of what they keep forgetting?

Chapter 8

The Chosen Ones

{People used to be a single ummah (of believers before they lost faith). Then Allah sent prophets, delivering glad tidings and warnings, and sent down with them the Scriptures with truth to judge between people in matters of their dispute. And none differed over the Scriptures except the very people who received them after clear proofs had come to them—out of jealousy. Then Allah, by His grace, has guided the believers to the truth regarding those disputes. And Allah guides whoever He wills to the Straight Path.} (2:213)

This verse summarizes people's state of affairs when God sends them the truth in which they dispute. Here is a breakdown of the verse:

1. **People used to be a single ummah:** The story of mankind on Earth started with Adam and Eve, after they were expelled from Paradise and God forgave them. Therefore, Adam and Eve were aware of the unseen world and of God as their creator and Lord –

the absolute truth – and submitted themselves to him. It is only logical to derive that they passed down their faith and knowledge to their children and grandchildren, forming a single ummah. “Ummah” is an Arabic word that translates to “community” or “nation” (depending on size). Members of an ummah share a commonality; in most cases, it is their creed. So, the first ummah was the community lead by Adam, a single ummah that existed.

2. **Sent prophets:** Centuries and generations later, people started to forget. Due to Satan’s deceptions, disputes among people started to arise in matters of faith and the told truth. Which deity should we worship? Do we even need to worship anyone? What is right and what is wrong? Throughout the history of mankind, these disputes have deviated people off the straight path. And whenever there were very few people, or none, left on the straight path, God intervened. To make indirect contact with mankind on Earth, Allah elected Anbiya’ (“Prophets” in English, plural of “Nabi”). The prophets are the chosen ones amongst us that God sent to mankind. By the word “sent”, God doesn’t mean he dropped them from the sky in spaceships. He means that he appointed certain individuals to guide others to the straight path by bringing to them

the divine truth and judging between them in the matters they dispute. Who exactly did God appoint?

- a. Prophets are from Adam's progeny (19:58). They are human (14:11), and they all belong to the same nation that unites them in faith – faith in Allah as their Lord (21:92).
- b. God informed the prophets of the absolute truth, by showing them direct evidence. In exchange for receiving direct evidence, God made a special covenant with them (33:7) that they will obey his command of informing and teaching people of what they have been informed and taught.
- c. The Quran mentions the names of 25 prophets and indicates that there are others not mentioned (4:164 | 40:78). Here are the prophets mentioned by name in the Quran:

1. Adam	2. Idris (Enoch)	3. Nuh (Noah)
4. Hud (Eber)	5. Saleh (Methusaleh)	6. Ibrahim (Abraham)
7. Lut (Lot)	8. Shu'aib (Jethro)	9. Ismael (Ishmael)
10. Ishaq (Isaac)	11. Ya'qub (Jacob)	12. Yusuf (Joseph)
13. Ayyub (Job)	14. Dhulkifl (Ezekiel)	15. Yunus (Jonah)

16. Musa (Moses)	17. Harun (Aaron)	18. Ilyas (Elijah)
19. Alyasa' (Elisha)	20. Dawud (David)	21. Sulayman (Solomon)
22. Zekariya (Zechariah)	23. Yehya (John)	24. Isa (Jesus)
25. Muhammad		

d. Prophets are the real superheroes. God gave some prophets more favors and preferences than others (2:253). Most of them were granted sound judgment and knowledge, but some were given special knowledge and supernatural powers. For example, prophet Dawud (David) was taught the skill of making armor (21:80) and the speech of birds (27:16), while prophet Sulayman (Solomon) was able to command the wind (21:81) and interact with the jinn (27:17). Other prophets were able to perform miracles, not by their own authority but by the authority and permission of Allah. These powers were not given to them to entertain people, but rather to show people strong signs that they were elected by a supreme authority (14:10-11). For example, prophet Isa (Jesus) cured the born blind and the leper and brought life to

the dead (3:49), prophet Moses parted the sea with his staff (20:77), and prophet Muhammad asked God to split the moon and it fleetingly did (54:1-3). Furthermore, some were given a message from **The Dispatcher** to convey it clearly to the people (64:12), hence, making them Rusol (“Messengers” in English, plural of “Rasool”).

[Rami: What is the difference between a “prophet” and a “messenger”? It took me a long time to clearly understand the difference in meaning of the two words. Prophethood is God’s gateway to reveal knowledge of the seen and the unseen to mankind. Therefore, a prophet is a special righteous person chosen by God to inform and teach people of what they learned from him, such as, the truth of the matters people dispute (78:1-40), a new craft, and God’s laws with the methodology in how to implement them (5:48). They are basically elected teachers and role models that were told and taught of the divine truth by God. If they are ordered to complete a particular mission or convey to people a message from God, then they become messengers as well. The revealed message is God’s own words, and it can either be long and sent down in a divine scripture, or

short and communicated by the messenger (e.g., messages that include admonitions and glad tidings). Believers in God and his message must obey the messenger (4:64,80), while the people who choose instead to disbelieve and defy will be punished by God and not by the messenger (88:21-26).]

e. God communicated with his elected prophets in three ways:

{It is not for a human being to have Allah communicate with them, except through inspiration, or from behind a veil, or by sending a messenger to reveal whatever He wills by His permission. He is the Most High, All-Wise.} (42:51)

- i. Revelation through inspirations or aspiring dreams.
- ii. Revelation through direct communication from behind a veil, where the messenger can hear God speak but not see him. This is the example of prophet Moses when God spoke to him from behind a mountain (veil).
- iii. Revelation through an angel messenger (15:75), and the messenger of revelations is angel Gabriel. God communicated with most prophets through this method.

3. **With them the Scriptures:** The divine/holy scriptures, or “books” as it can also be referred to them, are revealed to the prophet messengers. As the verse says, they were sent “with truth to judge between people in matters of their dispute”. These scriptures are God’s messages to mankind, and they contain various subjects. Here are the sent divine scriptures¹¹ named in the Quran, in the order they were revealed¹²:

- i. Suhf (Scrolls of) Ibrahim: Revealed to prophet Ibrahim
- ii. Tawrat (Torah): Revealed to prophet Moses
- iii. Injil (Gospel): Revealed to prophet Isa (Jesus)
- iv. Qur’an (Quran): Revealed to prophet Muhammad

4. The verse ends with “Then Allah, by His will, guided those who believed to the truth over which they disputed; and Allah guides whom He wills to the straight path”. For me, God here is clearly saying that for those who truly believe in him and follow the truth

¹¹ [Rami: The Quran mentions that prophet David was given “Zaburran” (4:163 | 17:55). The word “Zaburran” is the Arabic word “Zabur” but with nunation, which indicates there is more than one Zabur (the plural of Zabur “Zubor” is also used in the Quran). Most Muslim scholars agree that Al-Zabur means “the book”, but there is some ambiguity on the nature of this book. Many said Zabur Dawud (David) is the Psalms of David. It could be, but not all the psalms seem to be written by prophet David. In all cases and based on my analysis of the word “Zabur” in the Quran, I derived that Al-Zabur is NOT a full compilation of God’s own divine words – a message - sent down from the Heavens, like the four scriptures I listed, but rather a book authored on Earth by an entity other than God. This book contains words of a human being **BUT also includes excerpts (Zubor) of God’s own divine words.** I also derived that if the Zabur is either inspired by God (e.g., Book of David) and/or commanded to be written by God (e.g., the Books of Deeds recorded by the angels [54:52]), this book, upon completion, is then considered blessed and co-authored by God. I reasoned that Al-Zabur doesn’t fall under God’s classification of “Al-Kitab Al-Munir” (The Enlightening Book) (3:184). Allah knows best.]

¹² The method of how the verses were revealed to the messengers and compiled in an earthly book varies.

revealed in the scriptures, they will be guided to the straight path. He has given people clear signs and knowledge, enough to make them believe in his words and scriptures.

In another verse, God says to prophet Muhammad:

{Indeed, We sent down upon you the Book for the people in truth. So whoever is guided, it is for (the benefit of) his soul, and whoever goes astray only goes astray to its detriment. And you are not a custodian over them.} (39:41)

[Rami: Naive people keep questioning why we need religion; this is one of many reasons. We are constantly disputing among each other what is true and what is false, what is right and what is wrong, mostly out of jealousy or aversion. God intervenes to clarify any dispute, and to remind us of what we should not forget. What do we dispute and forget, exactly? How did God intervene? What is the story of these prophets? What lessons can we learn from their stories? And where is Satan, whose main goal is to keep people away from the straight path, in all of this? Let's find out; however, I will not go over the stories of all twenty five prophets named in the Quran, nor the entire course of history of mankind. Instead, I will cover the stories of **the chosen ones among the chosen ones**, in chronological order from Adam to the last

and final prophet, and the valuable lessons from each story. These stories are concisely revealed in various verses of the Quran. However, I will also share some details sourced¹³ from Hadith and some historical literatures that can shed some color about the stories. **These stories are not a pastime read. God included these stories so we understand the morals in them (12:111) and be warned that our fate might end up being the same as of those who had come before us (54:4-51).** The stories will include mankind's major deviations and God's interventions through his chosen ones. God doesn't explicitly highlight in every story how Satan conspired in deceiving mankind to deviate from the straight path; therefore, I will give you instead my own insights. When you start putting the pieces of evidence together and examining every deviation, it is not difficult to point out the consistency in Satan's conspiracies (*more on this in chapter 12*). This chapter is long; don't lose focus!]

{By revealing this Quran to you (O Messenger), we hereby narrate to you the best of stories, while before this you were among those unaware (of it).} (12:3)

¹³ [Rami: I sourced most of the details from the Kuwaiti historian and storyteller, Dr. Tareq Mohammed Al-Suwaidan, who sourced his work from the famous Islamic historian, exegete, and scholar, ibn Kathir, and from few Christian and Jewish literatures. I did find several of the sourced details conflicting with my interpretation of the Quranic verses, so I had to make corrections, based on what I learned from Quran and Hadith.]

Who are the chosen ones among the chosen ones?

{ Verily, Allah has chosen **Adam** and **Nuh** and the **Family of Ibrahim** and the **Family of Imran** over the worlds; (they are) descendants of one another. And Allah is All-Hearing All-Knowing. } (3:33-34)

Adam and Nuh (Noah)

We already covered the story of Adam in Paradise. On Earth, Adam became a righteous devout worshipper of God. He is considered the first prophet because God revealed to him the absolute truth and “Covenant of the Prophets” was made with him (2:37?). His early descendants were the first to learn the truth from him. For centuries after the death of Adam, people continued to worship Allah alone, until came a time when there were religious righteous men that were loved by their people. Those men were called Wadd, Suwa, Yaghuth, Ya’uq, and Nasr (71:23). When these men died, Satan managed to seduce the people to erect statues of them, in commemoration of their legacy and as a reminder for worshiping God and following their footsteps. Generations later, people started to idolize those deceased men, and sure enough, Satan deceived them to start worshiping those idols, by

convincing them they were worshipped by their ancestors. With his first major earthly deception, Satan succeeded in making people associate partners with God; hence how polytheism started. It took one great scheme to misguide the Children of Adam.

[Rami's key takeaways:

- With the devil's advocacy, the truth can get distorted over time, as it gets told from one generation to the next, or even forgotten.
- Satan is always plotting. He didn't immediately tempt people to create idols and start worshipping them. He first convinced some people to create statues for good cause, and then with time, he convinced the following generations to start worshipping them. Satan is very patient and relentless. He will relentlessly try to influence you, and if he fails, he will work on your children and their children, until he gets what he wants. His deceptions may take years, decades, or centuries to come to fruition. He has a lot of time on his hands, since he is going nowhere until a set time.
- **Idols are the work and embodiment of Satan (4:117).]**

After this first major deviation on Earth, God intervened by sending the first prophet messenger Nuh (Noah). Like many of the stories that are narrated in the Quran, the story of prophet Noah is mentioned in

different chapters, each time with an additional piece of information or detail. Here is the story, after I put the verses (pieces) together:

{Indeed, We sent Noah to his people. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah—you have no other god except Him. I truly fear for you the torment of a tremendous Day." But the eminent of his people said, "We surely see that you are clearly misguided." He replied, "O my people! I am not misguided! But I am a messenger from the Lord of all worlds, conveying to you my Lord's messages and giving you (sincere) advice. And I know from Allah what you do not know. Do you find it astonishing that a reminder should come to you from your Lord through one of your own (people), warning you, so you may beware and perhaps be shown mercy?" } (7:59-63)

{But the eminent among those who disbelieved from his people said, "This man is nothing but a human being like you, who wishes to impose his superiority over you. Had Allah had willed (to send a messenger), He would have sent down angels. We have not heard of this among our forefathers." } (23:24)

{The disbelieving eminent of his people said, "We see you only as a human being like ourselves, and we see that no one follows you except the lowliest among us, who do so (hastily) without thinking. We do not

see anything that makes (all of) you any better than us. In fact, we think you are liars." He said, "O my people! Consider if I stand on a clear proof from my Lord and He has blessed me with mercy from Himself (i.e., prophethood), which you fail to see. Should we (then) force it on you against your will? O my people! I do not ask you for a payment for this (message). My reward is only from Allah. And I will never dismiss the believers (in the message), for they will surely meet their Lord. But I can see that you are a people acting ignorantly. O my people! Who would protect me from Allah if I were to dismiss them? Will you not then be mindful? I do not say to you that I possess Allah's treasures or know the unseen, nor do I claim to be an angel, nor do I say that Allah will never grant goodness to those you look down upon. Allah knows best what is (hidden) within them. (If I did,) then I would truly be one of the wrongdoers." They said, "O Noah! You have argued with us far too much, so bring upon us what you threaten us with, if what you say is true." He said, "It is Allah Who can bring it upon you if He wills, and then you will have no escape! My advice will not benefit you—no matter how hard I try—if Allah wills (for) you to stray. He is your Lord, and to Him you will be returned." } (11:27-34)

{He (Noah) said, "My Lord, indeed I called my people (to the truth) night and day, but my calls only made them run farther away (from the

truth). And whenever I invite them to be forgiven by You, they press their fingers into their ears, cover themselves with their clothes, persist (in denial), and act very arrogantly. Then I certainly called them openly, then I surely preached to them publicly and privately, saying, 'Seek your Lord's forgiveness; He is truly Most Forgiving;'} (71:5-10)

{The people of Noah denied the truth before them, and they denied Our servant and said, "(He is) a madman," and he was repelled. So he prayed to his Lord saying, "I am overpowered, so help (me)."} (54:9-10)

{And it was revealed to Noah that, "No one will believe from your people except those who have already believed, so do not be distressed by what they have been doing. And construct the Ark under Our observation and Our inspiration, and do not speak to Me about those who have crossed the limit, they are destined to be drowned." And he constructed the Ark, and whenever an assembly of the eminent of his people passed by him, they ridiculed him. He said, "If you ridicule us, then we will ridicule you just as you ridicule us. And you are going to know who will get a punishment that will disgrace him (on Earth) and upon whom will descend an enduring punishment (in the Hereafter)." (So it was), until when Our command came and the Tannur (i.e., a

volcano called Tannur???) overflowed, We said, "Load upon the Ark a pair of two from every species, along with your family, except those about whom the word has preceded, and (include) whoever has believed." But there were only a few who had believed with him. And He (Noah) said, "Embark it. With the name of Allah it sails and anchors. Surely, my Lord is Most-Forgiving, Most Merciful."} (11:36-41)

{But they accused him of falsehood, so We saved him and those who were with him in the Ark. And We drowned those who denied Our signs. Indeed, they were a blind people.} (7:64)

{And We certainly sent Noah to his people, and he remained among them a thousand (solar) years less fifty (lunar) years, and the flood seized them while they were wrongdoers.} (29:14)

{(Allah said to Noah,) "And when you have boarded the ship, you and those with you, then say, 'Praise be to Allah who has saved us from the wrongdoing people. And say, 'My Lord, allow me a blessed landing, and You are the best accommodator.'" } (23:28-29)

{So We opened the gates of the sky with pouring rain, and caused the Earth to burst with springs, and the waters met for a matter already predestined. And We caused him (Noah) to board that (Ark) which had

planks and nails, which sailed under our eyes, as a reward for the one who was rejected (by the infidels).} (54:11-14)

{And it was sailing with them amidst the waves like mountains. And Noah called out to his son, who was at an isolated place, "O my dear son, come on board with us, and do not be in the company of the disbelievers." He said, "I shall take shelter on a mountain which will save me from the water." He said, "There is no savior today from the command of Allah, except the one to whom He shows mercy. "And the waves rose high between the two, and he was among those who were drowned. And it was said, "O Earth, swallow your water, and O sky, withhold (your rain)." And the water subsided, and the matter was accomplished, and the ship came to rest on the (mountain that is) Judi. And it was said, "Away with the wrongdoing people." And Noah called to his Lord and said, "My Lord, indeed my son is of my household; and indeed, Your promise is true; and You are the most just of judges!" He (Allah) said, "O Noah, indeed he is not of your household; indeed, he is (one whose) work was other than righteous, so ask Me not for that about which you have no knowledge. Indeed, I advise you, lest you be among the ignorant." He (Noah) said, "My Lord, I seek refuge in You from asking that of which I have no knowledge. And unless You forgive me and have mercy upon me, I

will be among the losers." It was said, "O Noah! Disembark with Our peace and blessings on you and some of the descendants of those with you. As for the others, We will allow them (a brief) enjoyment, then they will be touched with a painful punishment from Us." } (11:42-48)

{ And We left it (the Ark) as a sign. So, is there no one to take lesson? Then how was My torment and My warning? } (54:15-16)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- The people denied prophet Noah, not only because they were told to worship Allah alone, but also because of their arrogance and stubbornness. They questioned the messenger's credibility because he is not one of the eminent. They told prophet Noah he is only a human and not an angel; called him a madman who wishes to impose his superiority over them. They discredited him based on the people that followed him. "The lowliest among us", they said. As you will see through the rest of the story of mankind, this is a recurring theme among human beings. Many disbelievers don't want to follow what humble people follow, or at least not be associated with humble people.
- **The Most Forbearing** is patient in giving people time to believe, after presenting them with the truth. He gave the People of Noah

about 981¹⁴ lunar years to believe (deluge was in the 982nd year). God understands that Satan has a major role in deceiving people, but people have no excuse, after the truth has come to them. Prophet Noah tried everything he could until there was no one left to believe. The disbelievers responded with hostility against him and the very few believers, crossing God's limits. Then came the punishment from God, fulfilling his promise, saving those who believed and drowning those who wronged themselves (29:14).

- Sometimes, even family members of prophets fail to believe. One of prophet Noah's sons did not believe and neither did his wife (66:10). Some parents live with guilt for failing to raise their

¹⁴ [Rami: In the Quran, Allah used different Arabic terms for the word "year", such as, 'Am and Sana, and I have derived that 'Am means lunar year and Sana means solar year. 1 solar year is equivalent to 1.0310734 lunar year. God mentioned that prophet Noah remained with his people for 1000 Sana less 50 'Am. Allah basically gave us an equation to solve and two terms to derive their meaning. 1000 solar years minus 50 lunar years is equivalent to 1031.07-50= 981.07 lunar years (Side note: there is a scientific claim that says Earth, very long time ago, used to rotate much faster than today. Faster rotations mean shorter days and nights. This explains why people were able to live for that long, in addition to other factors). Remarkably, the chapter this equation/verse belongs to (Chapter 29, Al-Ankabut) is composed of 982 words. I also derived from analyzing all the verses that mention 'Am and Sana that Allah used 'Am for one and two years and Sana for greater than two years. However, I also noticed that in the case there is no continuation of life on Earth (death), for a period of time greater than two years, Allah used 'Am instead of Sana. This exceptional case led me to deduce that God also used 'Am when the soul, which Allah is referring to, is not located on Earth for the full period. Allah planned for prophet Noah to be among his people for 1000 Sana, but before that time came to expire, there was no one left to believe, so God ordered the deluge, killing the disbelievers before the 1000 years expired. The difference in time between the deluge and the expiry date is 50 'Am and not Sana!! This is because during the 50 'Am the disbelievers were dead and not alive on Earth. Not on Earth means their souls are not in our solar system (*I will further explain this in Chapter 10*). This also applies to the story of the "Man of the Village" in Quran Chapter 2 verse 259. Allah gave us the Earth's orbit around the sun to measure time inside our solar system (17:12), but outside of our solar system, it seems time is measured in lunar years and Allah gave us the moon's orbit to measure this time (55:5) over 12 months (9:36). **I concluded that the difference in time between a solar year and a lunar year – ~11 days – is due to gravity. This supports Einstein's theory of general relativity and gravitational time dilation.** My discovery also adds to Einstein's theory that the original state of time is measured in lunar years. By the third year on Earth, the difference in time between lunar and solar years becomes substantial – ~ 33 days; greater than a month – hence why Allah uses solar years (Sana) for three years or more on Earth.]

children to become believers. If this gives those parents any easement, not even prophets can convince their family members to believe. Parents have a duty to raise their children in the right way and on the right faith, but they can't force their children to inherit their own beliefs. How so? It is called "free will" (*I will elaborate more on this topic in the following chapters*).

- If the devout believers become a very small minority among a population of impious people (in prophet Noah's time, what seems the entire world's population), **The Bringer of Death** will not hesitate to exterminate the disbelievers of an entire town or community, **after everyone was reminded of the truth and well-warned of the consequences (6:131 | 28:59)**, and then give succession only to the remaining believers. In the Quran, God reiterates this point numerous times. Here are few verses:

{If He so wills, He can do away with you and bring a new creation. For Allah, that is not something difficult.} (35:16-17)

{Your Lord is the Self-Sufficient, Full of Mercy. If He wills, He can do away with you and replace you with whoever He wills, just as He produced you from the offspring of other people.} (6:133)

In other words, **The Expediter** can have any group of people succeed another group, in a very short amount of time. The people in this story challenged this claim and ended up dead. The flooding was a radical reset to the entire human civilization.

- God mentions that he left the Ark at where it landed, Mount Judi, as a sign. Have we done enough to look for the Ark's remains¹⁵?!]



Family of Ibrahim (Part I) – The Beginning

After the deluge, new civilizations emerged, and as time passed, Satan managed once again to deceive mankind to worship idols. The Quran narrates, in various chapters, two stories similar to the story of Noah that happened in the Arabian Peninsula. The first story is the

¹⁵ [Rami: The image above is for illustration purposes only, I am not endorsing this location as the correct location of where the Ark settled, due to lack of enough evidence. There are several claims for other locations that also lack enough evidence. By the way, the Arabic word "Judi", which means "of lavish qualities", is the characteristic of the mountain where the Ark settled and not necessary its known name among the people.]

story of People of ‘Ad with prophet Hud (Eber). People of ‘Ad were a mighty pagan nation, tall in stature and great builders. God sent them a message with prophet Hud that called them to worship no one except Allah, and that carried an admonishment of destruction if they do not desist from their evil pagan ways. Most of them chose to be arrogant and repudiated the message, so Allah saved the few who believed and destroyed the deniers with a violent storm. Then came after them the People of Thamud with prophet Saleh (Methuselah), who also called his people to be righteous and worship Allah alone. Many doubted the message, requesting to witness a miracle/sign as proof. And when the sign was shown to them, it came with a stipulation to test them. The wicked ones violated the stipulation, and their fate was similar to the fate of the idol-worshiping deniers before them. After these two divine interventions came a time when there were no more monotheists on this Earth. God then intervened by electing for prophethood a young boy, with a special upbringing, by the name of Ibrahim (Abraham). Prophet Ibrahim lived in Ur of the Chaldees – where Iraq is located today. As I narrate the story of Ibrahim and his family, we embark on a new chapter in Man’s journey on Earth. Given that God mentions the family of Ibrahim as one of the chosen ones, it should be no surprise that God granted prophethood to multiple members of his descendants.

(Before I share the stories of these prophets, I should sidenote that prophet Ibrahim was eventually married to a very beautiful woman, by the name of Sara.)

1) Prophet Ibrahim and his nephew prophet Lut (Lot)

{And mention in the Book Ibrahim. Indeed, he was a Siddiq prophet.} (19:41) {When he said to his father, "O dear father! Why do you worship what can neither hear nor see, nor benefit you at all? O dear father! **I have certainly received some knowledge which you have not received, so follow me and I will guide you to the Straight Path.** O dear father! Do not worship Satan. Surely Satan is ever rebellious against the Most Gracious. O dear father! I truly fear that you will be touched by a torment from the Most Gracious, and become Satan's companion (in Hell)." He (his father) said, "How dare you reject my idols, O Ibrahim! If you do not desist, I will certainly stone you (to death). So be gone from me for a long time!" He (Ibrahim) said, "Peace be upon you! I will pray to my Lord for your forgiveness. He has truly been Most Gracious to me. As I distance myself from all of you and from whatever you invoke besides Allah, I will (continue

to) call upon my Lord, trusting that I will never be disappointed in invoking my Lord."} (19:42-48)

{As for Ibrahim's prayer for his father's forgiveness, it was only in fulfilment of a promise he had made to him. But when it became clear to Ibrahim that his father was an enemy of Allah, he broke ties with him. Ibrahim was truly tender-hearted, forbearing.} (9:114) {When he said to his father and his people, "What is that you worship?" They said, "We worship idols, to which we are fully devoted." He said, "Can they hear you when you call upon them? Or can they benefit or harm you?" They said, "No! But we found our forefathers doing the same." He said, "Have you considered what you have been worshipping—you and your ancestors? They are enemies to me, except the Lord of all worlds. (He is) the One Who created me, and He (alone) guides me, and the One Who provides me with food and drink, and He (alone) heals me when I am sick, And He Who will cause me to die, and then bring me back to life, and He is Who, I hope, will forgive my wrongdoing on the Day of Requit."} (26:70-82)

{He (Ibrahim) said, "Certainly, you and your fathers have been in open error." They said, "Have you come to us with truth, or are

you one of the triflers?" He said, "(No), rather, your Lord is the Lord of the Heavens and the Earth who created them, and I am one of those who bear witness to it. And (I swear) by Allah, I will surely plan against your idols after you have turned and gone away."} (21:54-57)

He waited, until one day they were out of town celebrating a festival, pretending to be sick so that he doesn't have to leave with them, {and then said, "I feel indisposed". So, they went away from him, turning their backs. Then he (stealthily) advanced towards their gods, and said (mockingly), "Will you not eat (your offerings)? What is wrong with you that you do not speak?" Then he swiftly turned on them, striking (them) with his right hand.} (37:89-93) {So he smashed them into pieces, except the biggest of them, so they might turn to it (for answers). (When they came back from the festival,) they said, "Who dared to do this to our gods? It must be an evildoer!" Some said, "We heard a young man, called Ibrahim, speaking (ill) of them." They said, "Bring him before the eyes of the people, so that they may witness (his trial)." (When he came,) they said, "Was it you who did this to our gods, O Ibrahim?" He said (sarcastically), "No, this one—the biggest of them—did it! So ask them, if they can talk!" So they

came back to their senses, saying (to one another), "You yourselves are truly the wrongdoers!" Then they (quickly) regressed to their (original) mind-set, (arguing,) "You already know that those (idols) cannot talk." He said, "Do you then worship—instead of Allah—what can neither benefit nor harm you in any way? Shame on you and whatever you worship instead of Allah! Do you not have any sense?" They said, "Burn him up to avenge your gods, if you must act." } (21:58-68)

They captured him and threw him in a large fire pit. Then **The Protecting Ally**, who has authority over all things, intervened to protect his messenger. {We said, "O fire, be cool and safe upon Ibrahim." And they intended for him harm, but We made them the greatest losers.} (21:69-70) The people witnessed the miracle of prophet Ibrahim walking safely out of the fire pit, and they still did not believe, claiming it is magic. The only believers were his nephew Lut (Lot) and his wife Sara. However, after witnessing this miracle, the disbelievers desisted from harming him. Afterwards, Namrud (Nimrod), the king of Babylon, asked for Ibrahim to be brought to him, after he found out about the safe exit from the fire. A debate between the two took place (2:258), which concluded with Ibrahim winning the debate with his

arguments and getting expelled unharmed from Babylon. He left Babylon with his wife and Lot. {Surely, Lot is one of the messengers.} (37:133) {And We rescued him and Lot towards the land we blessed therein for all the worlds.} (21:71)

[Rami: This is the land that covers the Holy Land, Bayt Al-Maqdis (in Al-Quds, Palestine), plus its surrounding area. Bayt Al-Maqdis is what later was called “Masjid Al-Aqsa”. Masjid Al-Aqsa is the second house of worship to be built on Earth, after Masjid Al-Haram in Makkah. In the Quran, it is mentioned by name once (17:1) in a story that involved prophet Muhammad’s miraculous journey of “Isra’ and Mi’raj”. It was destroyed and rebuilt numerous times over the centuries. It is also worth noting that in this land, prophet Ibrahim received God’s revelation that was written on scrolls, hence, “Scrolls of Ibrahim” (37:113 | 53:36-37 | 87:19).]

When they arrived at their destination, prophets Lot and Ibrahim split apart, each finding a new group of people to deliver to them God's messages and to guide them to the straight path, by Allah’s permission. The two messengers didn’t seem to have great success initially with their calling. The People of Lot (Sodom and

Gomorrah) committed highway robbery, lewd acts that no humans had ever preceded them in it (i.e., homosexuality), and other evil deeds (29:28-29). Prophet Lot admonished them that if they did not desist God would torment them. They chose obduracy and to reject the admonition conveyed to them, meriting their destruction in the most horrifying way (54:33-39 | 11:77-83).

As for prophet Ibrahim and his wife Sara, a severe famine struck where they were living. They had to leave towards Egypt, but as soon as they arrived, Sara was captured by the Egyptian king, who found out how beautiful she was. When the king tried to physically harass her, she supplicated to **The Responsive One** for protection. The king suddenly started choking and stomping his feet and his hands turned motionless. Fearing that he will die, and people accusing her that she killed him, Sara supplicated that he recovers. He indeed recovered, and again he tried to harass her. This incident of harassing, choking, recovering, reoccurred a couple times more, until finally the king surrendered his pursuit, thinking she is a devil. He ordered for her return to Ibrahim and gave her gifts as compensation for his recovery.

After this incident, prophet Ibrahim and Sara eventually settled in the southern part of Canaan, what is today occupied Palestine, but they had company this time. One of the gifts Sara received was an Egyptian slave called Hajar (Hagar). After a while, when prophet Ibrahim and Sara started to age, with no fortune of having children, Sara suggested to Ibrahim that he marry her handmaiden Hajar to bear him a child, a common practice back then. So he did, and he was blessed with a forbearing child (37:100-101) named Ismael (Ishmael) (“who listens to God” in English).

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Prophets – and devout believers in general – are often people with soft/kind/pure hearts that tend to seek **The Creator**. Seeking God with a pure heart is a key criterion for God to guide people to the straight path. I can't stress enough how important it is to understand this point.
- Prophet Ibrahim had to pretend to be sick for a righteous cause, but that doesn't make him a liar. Hence why I believe God emphasized in the Quran on calling him a “Siddiq”, which means “a truthful person who accepts with certitude the truth sent from God”.

- Messengers have no obligation other than to convey the message. If people choose to reject the message, it is up to God to decide what he wants to do with the impious disbelievers on this Earth. People of Babylonia were not destroyed, maybe because they were greater in number than other communities that were destroyed, or simply God had other plans for them in the future, God knows best.
- When you are on the side of the truth, and you rely only on God, you become courageous and invisible. Standing alone, Prophet Ibrahim fearlessly confronted his people and a king who ruled the world at that time, and he couldn't be defeated.

2) Prophet Ibrahim with his son prophet Ishmael

With the birth of Ishmael, it is only natural for Sara to start feeling jealous of Hajar. Gradually, the situation between Hajar and Sara became complex. One day, God ordered prophet Ibrahim to take Hajar and Ishmael from Canaan to a distant place in the middle of a dry valley called “Bakkah” or “Makkah” (in modern-day Saudi Arabia). When Ibrahim and his family arrived in Makkah, it was bare land with no water, no vegetation, and with no other soul in sight. Then Ibrahim did something very surprising. He left Hajar

and Ishmael and started to return to where he came from. Hajar ran after him, asking him what he was doing leaving them alone, but no response. She nervously kept asking him. He ignored her, until she asked him if his Lord commanded him to do so. When he acknowledged with a “yes”, she surrendered to the fate that God has chosen for her and her infant. Ibrahim returned to Canaan, and Hajar was left alone with her son. It didn’t take long for the supplies she had with her to run out. Like any concerned mother, she had to go look around for food and water, or for anyone nearby that could come to her aid. She first hurried to a nearby small hilltop called “Safa” for a better vantage point, but she couldn’t see anyone. Then she trotted to another small hilltop called “Marwa”. Still, no one to see. She then went back to her baby to check on him, before deciding to go back to Safa. She desperately went back and forth between the two hilltops seven times, until she heard a voice. She said, “Help us if you can offer any help.” She rushed back to check on her baby, only to find near her son water, gushing out of the dry ground. **The Protecting Ally** has sent his angel Gabriel to make the water come out of the ground. This water is called “Zamzam”, and to this day this water is gushing out of the underground **well** in Makkah. To

commemorate this event, Muslims walk between Safa and Marwa **seven** times, when they perform their Islamic rites in Makkah.

At the time Hajar discovered the water near here son, there was a caravan traveling nearby, belonging to an Arabian tribe that lived near a water dam that collapsed in modern-day Yemen. The Arabians¹⁶ were searching for a new land with water to settle in. They noticed birds circling at close distance, so they took a detour to inspect the area, and to their surprise, they found a mother and her baby next to water coming out of the ground. Relieved to have found water, the Arabians decided to settle in Makkah, and they brought Hajar and her son under their custody. This was how Hajar and Ishmael survived in the desert, and how **The Giver of Life** turned Makkah, a dry valley, into a habitable town. Ishmael grew up among the Arabians, becoming one of them. As for prophet Ibrahim, he didn't abandon Hajar and Ishmael. He used to visit them periodically. In one of the visits, he dreamt numerous times that he is slaughtering his son as a sacrifice. {And when he (his son) reached with him (the age of) exertion, he said, "O my son, indeed I have seen in a dream that I (must) sacrifice you,

¹⁶ [Rami: I prefer to use the word "Arabians" over the word "Arabs" to distinguish the people from the Arabian Peninsula from all the people that natively speak Arabic (i.e., people from today's Arab countries).]

what is your opinion?" He said, "O my father, do as you are commanded. You will find me, Insha'Allah (if Allah wills), one of those who endure patiently." And when they had both submitted to Allah's will, and he put him down upon his forehead (to slaughter him), And then We called out to him, "O Ibrahim, You have fulfilled the dream". This is how We reward those who are good in their deeds. **Indeed, this was a revealing test.** And We ransomed his son with a great sacrifice, and We left for him (favorable mention) among later generations. Peace be upon Ibrahim. This is how we reward those who do good. Surely, he is among Our believing servants.} (37:102-111)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- The test of faith. The stronger your faith in God the harder God will test you, in the form of trials, and the harder the test the greater the reward. Even us humans do the same among ourselves. When we are testing someone, if we realize they are good, we make the test harder on them, to gauge how good they are. No man had his faith tested more than prophet Ibrahim. The story of him with his son, is one of the stories in the Quran that emotionally moves me the most. Can you

imagine after waiting for years to have a child, God commands you to take your child and your wife to the middle of nowhere and leave them there with no food, water, and shelter?!! And if that was not difficult enough, God then commands you, through aspiring dreams, to sacrifice your own son?!! I suspect that prophet Ibrahim was conscious that God was testing him, because the nature of the command conflicts with some of God's attributes. Nevertheless, how much do you trust your Lord and have certitude in him? Prophet Ibrahim Al-Siddiq passed the test, by surrendering to the will of Allah. Consequently, God rewarded him by accepting his supplications (*shortly, I will cover some of them*).

Another note on faith, even Hajar and Ishmael's faiths were tested. Hajar accepted her fate of being left in the dry valley alone with her child, after she realized it is God's will. As for Ishmael, can you imagine being asked by your father for your opinion on being slaughtered and you respond, "O my father, do as you are commanded. You will find me, Insha'Allah (if Allah wills), one of those who endure patiently"?! What level of faith and understanding is this?!

{And mention in the book Ishmael. He was truly a person of his word and was a prophet messenger. He used to enjoin Salat and Zakat upon his people, and he was to his Lord pleasing.} (19:54-55)

Indeed, Ishmael was a person of his word, by enduring this difficult trial patiently and accepting his fate. And for accepting his fate, God made him among his chosen ones.

- The Zamzam well in Makkah is a living proof of a miracle/sign. How can water come out of dry bare land for that long?! We are talking few thousand years. Also the Zamzam well is “**Be'er Sheeva**” (“Be'er” means “well” and “Sheeva” means “seven”), in reference to the location of Hajjar’s seven trips; the true location of Be'er Sheeva.]

3) Prophet Ibrahim with his son prophet Ishaq (Isaac) and grandson prophet Ya'qub (Jacob)

{And We gave him glad tidings of Ishaq, a prophet from among the righteous.} (37:112)

The only story narrated in the Quran that mentions prophet Isaac is when the angels, in human physical form, visited prophet Ibrahim to give him news of two parts. The first part foretold that

his wife Sara will have a child to be named “Ishaq” (Isaac) and a grandchild to be named “Ya'qub” (Jacob)¹⁷, and the second part foretold that the people of Sodom and Gomorrah will be destroyed, but not before they save prophet Lot and his family. *(The story is narrated multiple times, but since the story is short, I will include all the verses that cover the first part of the news, so you get an idea how God narrated the same stories in different chapters, with subtle textual difference each time.)*

{Has the story of Ibrahim’s honored guests reached you (O Messenger)? When they entered his presence and greeted (him with), "Peace!" He said, "Peace!" (Then he said to himself,) "(These are) an unfamiliar people." Then he slipped off to his family and brought a fat (roasted) calf, and placed it before them, saying, "Will you not eat?" (They did not eat,) so he grew fearful of them. They said, "Do not be afraid," and gave him good news of a knowledgeable son. Then his wife came forward, making a moan, and smote her face (in astonishment), and said, "(A baby from) a barren old woman!" They said, "Such has your Lord decreed. He is truly the All-Wise, All-Knowing."} (51:24-30)

¹⁷ Hearing the news of conceiving a boy made Sara laugh of joy, which is why God chose the boy’s name to be Isaac – “the rejoicing one” in English. As for the name Jacob (Ya'qub), it means “the successive one” since he was destined to succeed Isaac.

{ And inform them about Ibrahim's guests who entered upon him and greeted (him with), "Peace!" He (later) said, "Surely we are afraid of you." They said, "Do not be afraid! Surely we give you good news of a knowledgeable son." He said, He wondered, "Do you give me good news despite my old age? What unlikely news!" They said, "We give you good news in all truth, so do not be one of those who despair." He said, "Who would despair of the mercy of their Lord except the misguided?" } (15:51-56)

{ And surely Our (angel) messengers came to Ibrahim with good news. They said, "Peace!" He said, "Peace!" Then it was not long before he brought (them) a (fat,) roasted calf. And when he saw that their hands did not reach for the food, he became suspicious and fearful of them. They said, "Do not be afraid! We are sent to the people of Lot." And his wife was standing by, so she laughed, then We gave her good news of (the birth of) Isaac, and, after him, Jacob. She said, "Oh, my! How can I have a child at this old age, and my husband here is an old man? This is truly an astonishing thing!" They said, "Are you astonished by Allah's decree? May Allah's mercy and blessings be upon you, O people of this house. Indeed, He is The Most Praiseworthy, The Glorious." } (11:69-73)

{So after he (Ibrahim) had left them (his people) and what they worshipped besides Allah, We granted him Isaac and Jacob, and made each of them a prophet. We showered them with Our mercy and blessed them with honorable mention.} (19:49-50)

{And We blessed him with Isaac (as a son) and Jacob (as a grandson), as an additional favor—making all of them righteous. We (also) made them leaders, guiding by Our command, and inspired them to do good deeds, establish Salat, and pay Zakat. And they were devoted to Our worship.} (21:72-73)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Prophets are always righteous people, with high honors, and are guided by God's commands.
- The mandate of Salat and Zakat did not start with prophet Muhammad and the revelation of the Quran; it was introduced by God's prophets long before. However, the method in how Salat and Zakat should be performed varied among different nations.
- Some angels are sent by God to Earth as messengers (51:31) to fulfill certain tasks. Sometimes, they appear to mankind in human physical form, but they don't need to eat like us,

- which is why, when offered the fat roasted calf, by the hospitable prophet Ibrahim, the angels declined from eating.
- Even at old age, God gifted Sara a son and filled her heart with happiness; another miracle from God, as a reward to those who choose to keep faith in Allah and stay patient.
 - God indicated that Isaac and Jacob were an “additional favor” to prophet Ibrahim, because his first son was Ismael.]

Family of Ibrahim (Part II) – Children of Israel

{Peace be upon Ibrahim. He was truly one of Our faithful servants. This is how We reward those who do good. We gave him good news of Isaac—a prophet, and one of the righteous. We blessed him and Isaac as well. Some of their descendants did good, while others clearly wronged themselves.} (37:109-113)

Prophet Isaac had two sons, Esua and Jacob, but God only granted Jacob the prophethood, and later changed his name to “Israel” (“who strives in God[’s cause]” in English). He is regarded as the patriarch of his descendants, the Children of Israel, or the Israelites as one may call them. In the Quran, God also refers to Jacob’s twelve sons and their descendants as “Al-Asbat” (“the Tribes” in English) (2:136 | 3:84).

(I will now cover five of the ten Israelite prophets mentioned in the Quran, in addition to the story of prophet Ayyub (Job). Prophet Job is not an Israelite, but I will cover his story because it has a great moral to learn from.)

Prophet Yusuf (Joseph)

Prophet Jacob had twelve sons from four wives. His fourth wife gave birth to the last two of his sons, Joseph and Benjamin, before she passed away. Joseph was Jacob's only son to be granted prophethood by God, and he is considered the most handsome man to ever live on Earth (Hadith). God revealed the story of prophet Joseph to prophet Muhammad when a Jew asked him to tell him what he knew of prophet Joseph. As you may have realized by now, most stories in Quran are told in parts and distributed over several chapters. The story of prophet Joseph, however, is unique. It was revealed in its entirety in a single revelation, and in one chapter, chapter 12, titled "Yusuf". The narrated story summarizes prophet Joseph's key experiences, from the time he was a young boy to the time he became a prophet.

(Since the story is revealed in the Quran in a single chapter, I will be concise in narrating the story, by summarizing certain episodes of the story.)

Joseph's story starts in south Canaan, where one day, he woke up with a dream that he immediately shared with his father. {"O my dear father! Indeed I dreamt of eleven planets, and the sun, and the moon—I saw them prostrating to me!" } (12:4) Prophet Jacob found the dream to be a sign of prophethood destined for his young boy, however, he became worried. He knew that his ten older sons, Joseph's stepbrothers, would not be fond of God favoring Joseph over them. They already were jealous of their father's special affection towards Joseph and Benjamin after they lost their mother at a young age. {He said, "O my dear son! Do not relate your vision to your brothers, or they will devise a plot against you. Surely **Satan is to Man an overt enemy!** And so will your Lord choose you, and teach you the interpretation of dreams, and perfect His grace upon you and the descendants of Jacob—(just) as He once perfected it upon your forefathers, Ibrahim and Isaac! Surely your Lord is All-Knowing, All-Wise." } (12:5-6)

Satan indeed went to work, casting evil thoughts in their chests and misleading them with his deceptions. He convinced them that their father was wrong to favor Joseph over them, and therefore, the best solution was to plot against Joseph and kill him. {When they said, "Surely Joseph and his brother are more beloved to our father than we,

even though we are a group of so many. Indeed, our father is clearly mistaken. Kill Joseph or cast him out to some (distant) land so that our father's attention will be only ours, then after that you may (repent and) become righteous people!" } (12:8-9) So they plotted to go to the desert with Joseph and throw him in a well, and surely they did. Then they came back to their father. { They said, "Our father! We went racing and left Joseph with our belongings, and a wolf devoured him! But you will not believe us, no matter how truthful we are." And they brought his shirt, stained with false blood... } (12:17-18) However, prophet Jacob was a man of faith and knowledge, and aware of Joseph's dream. He didn't believe them, yet his heart was broken, knowing he had lost his beloved son. He can only be patient and trust that his Lord will take care of his son. { ...He said, "(No,) but rather your souls have tempted you to do something (evil). So (I can only endure with) beautiful patience! It is Allah's help that I seek to bear your claims." } (12:18)

Joseph survived through the night in the well, and the next day a caravan, travelling to Egypt, approached the well. The water drawer went to the well and lowered his bucket, but instead of drawing water he found a boy. The man ended up rescuing Joseph from the well, but eventually sold him at the slave market when he reached Egypt. Joseph was purchased by Al-Aziz, the Chief Minister of Egypt. Al-Aziz

sensed immediately that this was no ordinary boy. He took him to his home, one of the great mansions of Egypt, and said to his wife, {... "Take good care of him, perhaps he may be useful to us or we may adopt him as a son." This is how We established Joseph in the land, so that We might teach him the interpretation of dreams. And Allah is dominate over His Command, but most people do not know.} (12:21)

Joseph grew up to adulthood in the house of Al-Aziz, {And when he reached maturity, We gave him good judgement and knowledge. This is how We reward those who do good.} (12:22) All who knew of him acknowledged Joseph's beauty, honesty, and nobility. Among them was Al-Aziz's wife, who watched Joseph mature into a very handsome man and she became more attracted to him as each day passed. Eventually, she tried to seduce him, but her failed attempts only increased her passion. In one of her attempts, {and she, in whose house he lived, tried to seduce him. She locked the doors and said, "Come to me!" He said, "Allah is my refuge! It is (not right to betray) my Lord, who has taken good care of me. Indeed, the wrongdoers never succeed." She advanced towards him, and he would have done likewise, had he not seen proof from his Lord. This is how We kept evil and lewdness away from him, for he was truly one of Our chosen servants.} (12:23-24) He then tried to flee, racing to the door, while

she chased after him. She reached for Joseph's shirt and tore it from his back. At that moment in time, the door opened, and her husband walked in. Immediately, she cried out to her husband, {... "What is the penalty for someone who tried to violate your wife, except imprisonment or a painful punishment?!" } (12:25). This was a clear lie, yet she pronounced it easily and suggested that Joseph be put in prison. Joseph tried to defend himself, {he said, "It was she that sought to seduce me."...} (12:26). One of her relatives appeared and offered a way to solve this predicament. {...(He said,) "If his shirt is torn from the front, then she has told the truth and he is a liar! But if it is torn from the back, then she has lied and he is truthful." So when her husband saw that Joseph's shirt was torn from the back, he said (to her), "This must be (an example) of the cunning of you (women)! Indeed, your cunning is so shrewd! O Joseph! Forget about this. And you (O wife)! Seek forgiveness for your sin. It certainly has been your fault." } (12:26-29)

This incident didn't stall Al-Aziz's wife from her pursuit; she even threatened Joseph with prison if he didn't succumb to her desires. Joseph had to turn to his Lord for help. {He said, "My Lord! I would rather be in jail than do what they invite me to. And if You do not turn their cunning away from me, I might yield to them and fall into

ignorance." So his Lord responded to him, turning their cunning away from him. Surely He is the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.} (12:33-34) With Allah's will and inspirations, Al-Aziz, although convinced of Joseph's innocence, ended up locking up Joseph in prison. He could see no other way of safeguarding his reputation.

Prophet Joseph spent few years in prison, but long story short, the king of Egypt found out later about his innocence and his ability to interpret dreams. The king had a dream of his own, later interpreted by Joseph, that Egypt will experience a famine in few years. During his encounter with Joseph, the king learned the truth of why Joseph was imprisoned, and after he verified it was true, he released him from prison and entrusted him with a high-ranking position, as per Joseph's request. {He (Joseph) said, "Put me in charge of the storehouses of the land, for I am truly reliable and adept."} (12:55) The king accepted his request and assigned him as his minister, in charge of Egypt's storehouses. Fast forward, the drought and famine did indeed happen, as interpreted by Joseph. It did not only affect Egypt, but also the surrounding areas, including the town where prophet Jacob and his sons resided in south Canaan. During the drought, Joseph managed Egypt's state of affairs, so well that there was enough grain to feed the

people of Egypt and those in the surrounding areas. Thus, people began to flock to Egypt to buy the grain Joseph was selling at a fair price.

Among those seeking grain from Egypt were Joseph's stepbrothers. Long story short, Joseph's stepbrothers eventually found out that the minister in charge of Egypt's storehouses was their stepbrother, who they once threw in a well. {They said (in shock), "Are you really Joseph?" He said, "I am Joseph, and here is my brother (Benjamin)! Allah has truly been gracious to us. Surely whoever is mindful (of Allah) and patient, then certainly Allah never discounts the reward of doers of good."} (12:90) After they admitted regretfully the evil act they had committed, Joseph forgave them. He then asked them to go bring his father and stepmother to him. So they did, and after hearing the great news, prophet Jacob and his family gathered their belongings and travelled to Egypt. They went straight to prophet Joseph and found him sitting on his throne. {Then he raised his parents to the throne, and they all fell down in prostration to Joseph, who then said, "O my dear father! This is the interpretation of my old dream. My Lord has made it come true! He was truly kind to me when He freed me from prison and brought you all from the desert after Satan had ignited rivalry between me and my siblings. Indeed my Lord is subtle in fulfilling what He wills. Surely He is the All-Knowing, All-Wise."} (12:100)

In the beginning of this story, we learned about a dream that the young boy Joseph disclosed to his beloved father, Jacob, when he said, "O my dear father! Indeed I dreamt of eleven planets, and the sun, and the moon—I saw them prostrating to me!" The Quran concludes prophet Joseph's story with the interpretation of the dream; the eleven planets were his brothers, the sun was his father, and the moon was his stepmother. Who said God doesn't make dreams come true?!

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Pride and jealousy, once again, can blind the best of hearts. We can only assume that prophet Jacob raised his children on the right values, but pride and jealousy consumed them and allowed Satan to deceive them into committing a great sin. Another valuable lesson here is that parents should be very cognizant in how they show their affection to their children.
- Patience in the face of adversity and sorrow. Joseph faced every trial with patience and trust in **The Exalter**. He was thrown in a well, and then in a prison, only to be exalted to high ranks in Egypt and reunited with his family. Prophet Jacob, not knowing where his son was, also trusted his Lord and stayed patient. What helped him was his insight that his son would become a prophet.

- Sometimes the best way to escape committing sin is to isolate yourself from the environment that fosters sin. Prophet Joseph believed living in prison was preferable to living in the house of Al-Aziz. The surrounding environment was filled with unlawful opulence and lewdness, perhaps similar to many societies of today. He believed prison would be preferable to succumbing to the temptations surrounding him. God answered Joseph's supplication and isolated him from such environment.
- God has put prophet Joseph in a leadership position to ensure integrity and fairness in governing people's affairs. He was a role model at a time of crisis, for people to follow his example.
- Every experience Joseph endured can cause mental disorder, but he had none; how come? He was always mindful of Allah! **Mindfulness of Allah is a potent solution to mental health.**
- There were 11 planets in Joseph's dream; could this be a hint from God that there are 12 planets total in our solar system?

Prophet Ayyub (Job)

When it came to patience, prophet Ayyub (Job) was a paragon. Indeed, he was a prophet (6:84), a descendant of prophet Isaac, from his son Esau, Jacob's bother, and a man of great wealth and

philanthropy. After eighty years of prosperity and wealth, **The Distressor** willed, as per his wisdom, to put prophet Job through a series of distressful trials. The story of prophet Job starts with the loss of his wealth, and the rapid degeneration of his health. In little time, he lost all what he had, including his children. It is said he had between ten and twenty children; one died after the other. Even his friends abandoned him at a time of crisis. This was an excruciating experience to bear, also for his wife, who had to live through his trials. However, despite all these life calamities, his wife didn't forsake him, nor did she lose her sanity. Instead, she stood next to her husband and took good care of him. She had to find a basic job to make ends meet, and at one point, she even had to sell all her belongings so they could survive.

Several years of extreme hardship, and prophet Job was always thankful, always shy of invoking his Lord to come to his aid. He felt shy because God already gave him great wealth and prosperity for eighty years prior. He believed he was not entitled to ask for more; few years of extreme hardship is very little compared to eighty years of prosperity. Until one day, he found out that his wife cut her hair and sold it in exchange for food. Seeing his wife experience such hardship and misery overwhelmed him with grief, so he invoked his Lord for help.

{And Job, who cried out to his Lord, "I have been touched with distress, and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful." So We answered his prayer and removed his distress, and gave him back his family, twice as many, as a mercy from Us and a lesson for the (devoted) worshippers.} (21:83-84)

God sent him angel Gabriel, who revealed to him to strike the ground with his foot for cool water to come out, and then to bathe and drink the water (38:42). The blessed water cured his body and made him young and healthy again. Not only that, God also made his wife young again, and together they were blessed with children, double what they had before. Even his wealth was brought back to him, as a great reward for his great patience.

{O believers! Seek comfort in patience and prayer. Allah is truly with those who are patient.} (2:153)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- **Patience is the ultimate demonstration of faith.** Never despair from Allah intervening to aid you. No matter how long and hard the situation gets, **The Most Compassionate** will come to your aid and reward you if you keep your trust in him. **God is always**

testing the sincerity of your faith and your trust in him by testing your patience.

- Never undermine the power of invoking God. To receive help from God, God wants you first to invoke him (25:77). Prophet Job was a special person with unique circumstances, but in general, constantly invoking God for support, without despair, is a demonstration of trust in him and of certitude in faith.
- Staying content can help you stay strong through the toughest times. As the Arabic proverb goes, “Contentment is a treasure that never perishes.” With all the adversity prophet Job had to go through, he was content with what God intended for him. He was even shy to ask from God anything, given the great wealth and health he had for eighty years. Even when he called his Lord, he really didn’t directly ask or complain, he only said, “I have been touched with distress, and You are the Most Merciful of the merciful”. What kind of faith and manners is this?!!
- Leading by example. Prophet Job wasn’t a messenger, but it is clear to me that God chose a man that can be a role model for his community. As a religious wealthy philanthropist with many social connections, we can infer that prophet Job was well-known in the community. His status and social activities allowed people

to become aware of his story and of how his faith and trust in his Lord empowered him to overcome the most excruciating trials one can experience. We learn here that God's interventions through his prophets are not strictly for corrective measures but also for development and learning measures. Furthermore, Prophet Job's wife is also a great role model for what she had to endure and for her loyalty. What she had to go through can break the toughest of souls. May God bless this great soul!!!]

Prophet Musa (Moses) and Prophet Harun (Aaron)

We left Egypt with prophet Joseph, as one of the most powerful men in the land. Having one of their own at the helm, the Children of Israel left Canaan and settled in Egypt. With time, the Egyptian society became a mix of Israelites, predominantly monotheistic believers, and Egyptians, predominantly non-believers in Allah. If prophet Joseph's Pharaoh was good with the Israelites, the succeeding Pharaohs were not. Egypt was eventually ruled by a tyrant Pharaoh (most probably Ramses II), who oppressed and enslaved the Israelites. The situation became worse for the Israelites when the Pharaoh learned about a prophecy that foretold the coming of an Israelite savior that would destroy his kingdom and save the Israelites from his oppression and

tyranny. Fearing the fulfillment of this prophecy, he ordered the slaughtering of the Israelite's male infants. This prophecy was no fairytale; God intervened by sending a prophet messenger, with the truth, to save the oppressed believers and destroy the wicked tyrants and disbelievers. This savior was Musa (Moses), an Israelite, who was destined to be brought up in the house of his enemy (20:39-41).

{ We recite to you from the news of Moses and Pharaoh in truth for the people who believe. Indeed, Pharaoh exalted himself in the land and made its people into sects, oppressing a group among them, slaughtering their children and birthing their women (i.e., by raping them). Indeed, he was one of the corrupters. **And We wanted to confer favor upon those who were oppressed in the land and make them leaders and make them inheritors.** And establish them in the land and show Pharaoh and (his minister) Haman and their armies the very thing they were fearing from them. And We inspired to the mother of Moses, "Suckle him; but when you fear for him, cast him into the river and do not fear and do not grieve. Indeed, We will return him to you and will make him (one) of (our) messengers." And the family of Pharaoh picked him up (out of the river) so that he would become to them an enemy and a (cause of) grief. Indeed, Pharaoh and Haman and their armies were deliberate sinners. And the wife of Pharaoh said,

"(He will be) a comfort of the eye for me and for you. Do not kill him; perhaps he may benefit us, or we may adopt him as a son." And the mind of Moses' mother became blank. She was about to disclose (the matter concerning) him, had We not strengthened her heart to remain among those who have firm belief (in Allah's promise). And she said to his sister, "Follow him"; so she watched him from a distance while they were not aware. And We had already barred him (Moses) from (accepting) any suckling women, so she (his sister) said (to the Pharaoh's people): "Shall I direct you to a family who will nurse him for you, and they will be his well-wishers?" So We restored him to his mother that she might be content and not grieve and that she would know that the promise of Allah is true. But most of the people do not know. And when he attained his full strength and was (mentally) mature, We bestowed upon him judgement and knowledge. This is how We reward those who do good. And (one day,) he entered the city at a time of inattention by its people and found therein two men fighting: one from his sect and one from among his enemy. And the one from his sect called him for help against the one from his enemy, so Moses struck him and (unintentionally) killed him. He (Moses) said, "This is from the work of Satan. Indeed, he is a clear enemy that misleads (people)." He said, "My Lord, indeed I have wronged myself,

so forgive me," and He forgave him. Indeed, He is The Forgiving, The Merciful. He said, "My Lord, for the grace You bestowed upon me, I will never be an assistant to the criminals." And he became inside the city fearful and anticipating (exposure), when suddenly the one who sought his help the previous day cried out to him (once again). Moses said to him, "Indeed, you are a troublemaker." And when he wanted to strike the one who was an enemy to both of them, he said, "O Moses, do you intend to kill me as you killed someone yesterday? You only want to be a tyrant in the land and do not want to be one of the peacemakers." And a man came from the farthest end of the city, running. He said, "O Moses, indeed the eminent ones are counseling each other about you (intending) to kill you, so leave (the city); indeed, I am one of your well-wishers." So he left it, fearful and anticipating (apprehension). He said, "My Lord, save me from the wrongdoing people." And when he directed himself toward Madyan, he said, "Perhaps my Lord will guide me to the right way."} (28:4-22)

With God's guidance, and in response to his supplication, Moses managed to flee the city and survive the crossing of the wilderness, until he reached a town called Madyan. There, he encountered an old man (Jethro) with his two daughters. Eventually, he ended up marrying one of the old man's daughters, on condition he will work for the old

man for a period that includes at least eight and at most ten annual pilgrimages. Ten years later, Moses decided to commence on a new journey in search for a new home for his family, away from Madyan. Madyan didn't give him the comfort of feeling at home. Not knowing where exactly he will settle, it didn't take long for him and his family to get lost on their journey, as God willed. In a cold night and without fire, Moses perceived a fire from the direction of a nearby mountain. {He said to his family, "Stay here; indeed, I have perceived a fire. Perhaps I will bring you from there (some) information or burning wood from the fire so that you may warm yourselves."} (28:29) When he arrived to what he perceived from far, a remarkable thing happened. {But when he approached it, he was called, "O Moses! It is truly I, your Lord! So take off your sandals, for you are in the sacred valley of Tuwa. I have chosen you, so listen to what is revealed: 'It is (truly) I, Allah! There is no god except Me. So worship Me, and establish prayer for My remembrance. The Hour is sure to come. My Will is to keep it hidden, so that every soul may be rewarded according to their efforts. So do not let those who disbelieve in it and follow their desires distract you from it, or you will be doomed.'" (Allah added,) "And what is that in your right hand, O Moses?" He (Moses) said, "It is my staff! I lean on it, and with it I beat down (branches) for my sheep, and have other

uses for it." He (Allah) said, "Throw it down, O Moses!" So he did, then—behold!—it became a serpent, slithering. He (Allah) said, "Take it, and have no fear. We will return it to its former state. And put your hand under your armpit, it will come out (shining) white, unblemished, as another sign, so that We may show you some of Our greatest signs. Go to Pharaoh, for he has truly transgressed (all bounds)." He (Moses) said, "My Lord! Uplift my heart for me, and ease my task, and remove the impediment from my tongue so people may understand my speech, and grant me a helper from my family, Aaron, my brother. Strengthen me through him, and let him share my task, so that we may glorify You much and remember You much, for truly You have (always) been overseeing us." He (Allah) said, "All that you requested has been granted, O Moses!" } (20:11-36)

{ And mention in the Book, Moses. Indeed, he was a chosen one, and he was a prophet messenger. And We called him from the right side of the mount of Sinai, and We drew him near to converse (directly) with him in secret. And We appointed for him—out of Our mercy—his brother, Aaron, as a prophet. } (19:51-53) {(Allah said,) "Go forth, you and your brother, with My signs and don't depart from remembering Me. Go, both of you, to Pharaoh, for he has truly transgressed (all bounds). Speak to him gently, so perhaps he may be mindful (of Me)

or fearful (of My punishment)." They both said, "Our Lord! We fear that he may be quick to harm us or act tyrannically." He (Allah) said, "Have no fear! I am with you, hearing and seeing. So go to him and say, 'Indeed we are both messengers from your Lord, so let the Children of Israel go with us, and do not oppress them. We have come to you with a sign from your Lord. **And peace be upon whoever follows the guidance.** It has indeed been revealed to us that the punishment will be upon whoever denies (the truth) and turns away.'" } (20:42-48)

As per God's command, the prophets visited the Pharaoh and his people to convey Allah's message to them. The message called them to release the Israelites from their subjugation and invited them to purify themselves from their evil ways. { He (Pharaoh) said, "Who then is the Lord of you two, O Moses?" He (Moses) said, "Our Lord is the One Who has given everything its (distinctive) form, then guided (it)." He (Pharaoh) said, "And what about the former generations?" He (Moses) said, "Its knowledge is with my Lord (recorded) in a book. My Lord neither deviates nor forgets." } (20:49-52) The prophets were also sent with nine signs (27:12) so that they may reason, believe, and obey Allah and his messenger, but if they repudiate the message, they shall face their demise. The nine signs were:

1. Moses' staff turning into a serpent (7:107)
2. Moses' hand turning into white shining light (7:108)
3. Years of famine and shortage of crops (7:130)
4. The flood (7:133)
5. The locust (7:133)
6. The lice (7:133)
7. The frogs (7:133)
8. The blood (7:133)
9. Scourge (7:134)

The first two signs were shown by Moses to the Pharaoh, at their first two encounters, where Moses also challenged the magicians (20:56-73), but the remaining signs occurred over time, after God revealed to the two prophets to settle in Egypt for some time (10:87). Fearing persecution by the Pharaoh and his chiefs (10:83), only a small group of the Israelites believed in Moses as a messenger when he arrived. The prophets had to spend time reminding them of Allah and of putting their trust in their lord. As for the Egyptians and the Pharaoh, with all the signs, they refused to believe the messenger. {And We certainly showed Pharaoh all of Our signs, but he denied them and refused (to believe).} (20:56) {And when the scourge descended upon them, they said, "O Moses! Pray to your Lord, by virtue of the covenant

He made with you. If you help remove this torment from us, we will certainly believe in you and let the Children of Israel go with you." But as soon as We removed the torment from them—until a set time they will reach—they broke their promise.} (7:134-135)

Few years after Moses' return to Egypt, God commanded him to start the exodus. {And We had inspired Moses, "Travel with My servants and strike for them a dry path through the sea; you will not fear being overtaken (by Pharaoh) nor be afraid (of drowning)."} (20:77) {So We inspired Moses: "Strike the sea with your staff", and the sea was split, each part was like a huge mountain.} (26:63) {We brought the Children of Israel across the sea...} (10:90) {Then the Pharaoh chased them with his troops. So they were encircled by that (huge wave) from the sea which overwhelmed them. (20:78) {...But as Pharaoh was drowning, he cried out, "I believe that there is no god except that in whom the Children of Israel believe in, and I am (now) one of those who submit." (Allah exclaimed,) "Now?! While you disobeyed before and were one of the corruptors?! Today We will preserve your corpse so that you may become an example for those who come after you! And surely most people are heedless of Our signs!"} (10:90-92)

The Avenger fulfilled his prophesied promise of saving the Children of Israel and inflicting vengeance upon the Pharaoh and his troops for their tyranny and cruelty. {So We inflicted vengeance upon them, drowning them in the sea for denying Our signs and being heedless of them. And We caused the people who had been oppressed (i.e., Children of Israel) to inherit the eastern regions of the land and the western ones, which We had blessed therein. And the good word of your Lord was fulfilled for the Children of Israel because of what they had patiently endured. And We destroyed what that Pharaoh and his people used to build and what they used to raise high. And We took the Children of Israel across the sea; then they came upon a people sitting in devotion to idols of theirs. They said, "O Moses, make for us a deity just as they have deities." He said, "Indeed, you are a people acting ignorantly. What these people are engaged in is sure to be destroyed, and their deeds are in vain." He said, "Is it other than Allah I should desire for you as a deity while He has favored you over the worlds?" And (recall, O Children of Israel), when We saved you from the people of Pharaoh, (who were) afflicting you with the worst torment—killing your sons and birthing your women (i.e., by raping them). In all that there was a great trial from your Lord.} (7:136-141)

Eventually, the Children of Israel camped at the right side of Mount Sinai. God then revealed to prophet Moses to come back up to Mount Sinai, where he spoke to him the first time, and stay there for thirty nights to receive God's second message (i.e., the Tawrat). {And We made an appointment with Moses for thirty nights and perfected them by (the addition of) ten; so the term of his Lord was completed in forty nights. And Moses said to his brother Aaron, "Take my place among my people, and keep things right, and do not follow the way of the corrupters (among the people)." And when Moses arrived at Our appointed time and his Lord spoke to him, he said, "My Lord, show me (Yourself) that I may look at You." He (Allah) said, "You will not see Me, but look at the mountain; if it should remain in place, then you will see Me." But when his Lord appeared to the mountain, He rendered it level, and Moses fell unconscious. And when he awoke, he said, "Pure are You! I have repented to You, and I am the first of the believers." He (Allah) said, "O Moses, I have chosen you over the people with My messages and My words (to you). So take what I have given you and be among the grateful." And We wrote for him on the tablets instruction of every kind and explanation for all things. "So hold to it firming and order your people to take the best of it. I will show you the abode of the defiantly disobedient." } (7:142-145)

{And indeed, We gave the Scripture to Moses—so do not be in doubt (O Messenger) of him (Moses) meeting (with Allah)—and We made it a guide for the Children of Israel.} (32:23)

Meanwhile, back at where the Children of Israel camped, the people started to question what happened to prophet Moses. He was supposed to be gone for thirty nights, and he hasn't come back yet. We learn from the next verse that God intended for prophet Moses to stay longer than the expected thirty nights so that God can put the Children of Israel through another test. {He (Allah) said, "We have then put your people to a test after you (left them) and Samiriyy has misguided them."} (20:85) Samiriyy was a hypocrite who joined the Israelites. He concocted a calf out of some ornaments and misguided the Israelites to worship it as a deity. {So Moses returned to his people, angry and grieved. He said, "O my people, did your Lord not make you a good promise?! Then, was the time (since its fulfillment) too long for you, or did you wish that wrath from your Lord descend upon you, so you broke your promise (of obedience) to me?!" They said, "We did not break our promise to you by our free will, but we were made to carry burdens from the jewelry of the (Egyptian) people, so we threw them (into the fire), and so did the Samiriyy." And he (Samiriyy) extracted for them (the statue of) a calf which had a lowing sound, and they said,

"This is your deity and the deity of Moses, but he forgot (that it is)." Did they not see that it could not return to them any speech and that it did not possess for them any harm or benefit?! And Aaron had already told them before (the return of Moses), "O my people, you are only being tested by it, and indeed, your Lord is the Most Merciful, so follow me and obey my order." They said, "We will never cease being devoted to the calf until Moses returns to us." (Moses) said, "O Aaron, what prevented you, when you saw them going astray, from following me? How could you disobey my order?" He (Aaron) said, "O son of my mother, do not seize (me) by my beard or by my head. Indeed, I feared that you would say, "You caused division among the Children of Israel, and you did not observe (or await) my word." (Moses) said, "And what is your case, O Samiriyy?" He said, "I perceived something they did not perceive, so I (first) took a trace (or notion) from the messenger and (then) I discarded it, and thus did my inner self tempted me." He (Moses) said, "Then go. And indeed, it is (decreed) for you, that throughout your life, to say, 'Do not touch me' And indeed, you have an appointment (in the Hereafter) you will not fail to keep. And look at your (false) deity to which you remained devoted. We will surely burn it and blow it into the sea with a blast. (O People,) your (true) deity is only Allah, there is no deity except Him. He has

encompassed all things in knowledge."} (20:86-98) {He said, "My Lord, forgive me and my brother and admit us into Your mercy, for You are the most merciful of the merciful." Indeed, those who took the calf (for worship) shall be seized by Allah's wrath and by humiliation in the worldly life, and that is how We recompense the inventors (of falsehood), but for those who committed misdeeds, and then repented thereafter and became (true) believers, your Lord thereafter is The Forgiver Most Merciful. And when Moses' anger subsided, he took up the tablets; and in their inscription was guidance and mercy for those who stand in awe of their Lord.} (7:151-154) {And when Moses said to his people, "O my people! Surely you have wronged yourselves by worshipping the calf, so turn in repentance to your Creator and kill yourselves. That is best for you in the sight of your Creator." Then He accepted your repentance. Surely He is the Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful.}(2:54)

[Rami: There is difference of opinion among exegetes to why prophet Moses told the calf-worshippers that they are better off killing themselves. In my opinion, prophet Moses said what he said because he thought to himself, if these people, who are descendants of prophets, dared to worship other than God, after receiving all the truth that had come to them and after God saving them from the Pharoah's tyranny,

then these people are nothing but a lost cause. It is better for them, than in any other possible way, to seek repentance and then kill themselves to demonstrate how truly they are regretful of their reprehensible wrongdoing. Allah knows best.]

To rectify the whole situation and to ask God for forgiveness, prophet Moses selected seventy elders, from among the ones who didn't worship the calf, and took them with him to Mount Sinai. There, the elders got to hear Allah speak with Moses behind the clouds. Reluctant to believe that it is God who they are hearing, the elders then demanded to see Allah openly for further proof. Their arrogant ungrateful demand was again reprehensible, and it affronted God, so God struck them with a fatal thunderbolt. Since they were the best Israelites he had with him, prophet Moses supplicated to God to forgive them, and as a merciful response to his supplication, **The Giver of Life** then revived them. {When you (the elders) said, "Moses, we will never believe you till we see Allah openly!" So, the thunderbolt took you while you were looking on. Then, We raised you up after your death, so that you might show gratitude.} (2:55-56)

After God forgave them (2:52), he made a covenant with the Israelites (*more on the covenant in later chapters*); and since upholding

the covenant requires a high certitude in faith, God boosted their faith by showing them a great sign/miracle – raising a mount above them like a canopy (2:63 | 4:194). Afterwards, God divided them into twelve tribes, as distinct sub-nations (7:160), with a leading captain for each tribe (5:12). God then directed prophet Moses to travel with the tribes to the holy land (“Al-Ard Al-Muqaddasa” in Arabic). The holy land was occupied by the Amalekites¹⁸, and God ordered prophet Moses to liberate the land from these wicked tyrants. When they reached at the fringes of this land, Moses said, {"O my people¹⁹, enter the Holy Land which Allah has decreed for you (to live in) and do not turn back (from fighting in the way of Allah), lest you should become losers." They said, "O Moses, in it there is powerful tyrant people, and we shall never enter it until they leave it; but if they leave it, then we will enter."} (5:21-22) Two God-fearing captains of the Israelites, Joshua and Caleb, interfered. {Said two men from among the God-Fearing, on whom Allah had bestowed His grace, "Enter the gate (of the land, charging) upon them. Once you have entered it, you will prevail. In Allah you must trust, if you are (truly) believers." They said, "O Moses, indeed we will not enter it, ever, as long as they are within it;

¹⁸ The Amalekites are the descendants of Esau's grandson Amalek. It is said the Amalekites hate to the Israelites started with the feud between prophet Jacob and his brother Esau. Amalek in Arabic means "Giants". The Amalekites were quite intimidating in size, and the Israelites were scared to fight them.

¹⁹ [Rami: "O my People", are the people standing with Moses; it does not cover the entire Israelite progeny.]

so go, you and your Lord, and fight. Indeed, we are remaining right here." He (Moses) said, "O my Lord, I have no control except over myself and my brother. So make a distinction between us and the sinning people." He (Allah) said, "Then indeed, this (land) is forbidden to them for forty years (in which) they will wander throughout the land. So do not grieve over the defiantly disobedient people."} (5:23-26)

The Israelites now had to wander in the wilderness with no place to settle permanently. To keep them alive, God descended on them quails and mann (like dew drops that can be found on trees, plants, and rocks) to eat. {O Children of Israel, We saved you from your enemy, and We made an appointment with you at the right side of the mount, and We sent down upon you mann and quails, (saying), "Eat from the good things with which We have provided you and do not transgress (or oppress others) therein, lest My anger should descend upon you. And he upon whom My anger descends has certainly fallen." But indeed, I am the Perpetual Forgiver of whoever repents and believes and does righteousness and then continues in guidance.} (20:80-82)

After a while, they got tired of eating the same food and appealed to prophet Moses. {And (recall) when you (Children of Israel) said, "O

Moses, we can never endure one (kind of) food. So call upon your Lord to bring forth for us from the Earth its green herbs and its cucumbers and its garlic and its lentils and its onions." He (Moses) said, "Would you exchange what is better for what is less?! Go down to a town, and you will have what you ask for."} (2:61) Fulfilling their wish, Allah commanded the Israelites, through prophet Moses, to go to a certain town to till the land there, and to eat its produce. They were also commanded to keep repeating the word "Hittah" (absolve us), while entering the town, indicating repentance from one's sin. But some of them replaced this word with another word out of mockery, and God punished those people with a scourge. {And (recall) when We said, "Enter this city and eat freely from wherever you please; enter the gate with humility, saying, 'Hittah'. We will forgive your sins and multiply the reward of those who do good." But the wrongdoers changed the words they were commanded to say. So We sent down a punishment from the heavens upon them for their rebelliousness.} (2:58-59)

The Quran also narrates two additional stories that happened during those forty years, and briefly mentions few others (e.g., sabbath-breakers). The first story is the story of the cow. One day, one of the Israelites was mysteriously murdered. They came to prophet Moses asking him to supplicate to the Lord to reveal the identity of the

murderer. Prophet Moses eventually did, and in response to his supplication, God instructed him that they should slaughter a unique cow and then strike the dead body with one part of the cow. After a great deal of questioning and reluctance, they did what they were commanded, and the dead body came to life to identify its killer, then died afterwards. This was another test of obedience and a miracle for the Children of Israel to witness and reason (2:67-73). The second story narrates the story of Moses with one of Allah's servants called "Al-Khidr"²⁰ (18:65-82). One time, prophet Moses was asked, "Who is the most knowledgeable person among the people?" Prophet Moses replied that it is him, given he was the prophet. That was not the correct answer. God reproached him that he should have referred to God before answering the question. Consequently, he was directed to travel to a wise man of greater knowledge than him so he can learn from him the kind of knowledge he ignored.

[Rami: I am not going to narrate this very insightful story, to avoid prolonging the writing of Moses' story any further (you can later look it up in chapter 18 in the Quran). What I will say that this story helped me understand, at a young age, that our knowledge can be very limited

²⁰ The Quran doesn't mention the name of this man. However, Hadith point out that prophet Muhammad referred to him by "Al-Khidr", and this name is more of an epithet that means "The Green One". **[Rami:** I wonder if the fiction character "the Green Wizard" was inspired by the Al-Khidr character.]

in comprehending God's enigmatic systems, and the hidden reasons behind what we experience. I found this wise man in this story to be a tutor in "Hidden/Esoteric" knowledge, not only to prophet Moses, but to all who study this story. You might feel it is the end of the world for having a car accident and missing your crucial flight, only to find out later that the flight's plane crashed, killing everyone onboard. There are reasons for everything that happens to us and what goes around us, but with limited knowledge, purview, and insight it is very difficult to identify those esoteric reasons. Give **The Benefactor** the benefit of the doubt and stay patient in difficult times and situations.]

Eventually, prophet Aaron dies, then the generation that worshiped the calf dies, and by the end of the forty years, prophet Moses dies. Succeeding prophet Moses in leading the Israelites was Yusha (Joshua). I briefly mentioned Joshua, as one of the two men that tried to persuade the Israelites to fight the Amalekites. It is believed in Islam that Joshua is a prophet, but he is not one of the twenty five prophets mentioned in the Quran by name. He is the son of Nun, son of Ephraim, son of prophet Yusuf (Joseph). After forty years of wandering, and with the will of Allah, he finally managed to rally the Israelites in a holy war to conquer the Holy Land and settle there. It is reported that in the last battle of their conquest, which began on Friday morning, the

Israelites were close to winning the war, but the sun was nearing to set. In Jewish and Islamic calendars, the following day begins at the time of sunset, and the Israelites were forbidden by God to work and fight on Saturday. Thus, prophet Joshua started to fear that they may lose the battle if it didn't end before sunset. Consequently, he looked towards the sun and said, “You are commanded (by Allah) and so am I, O Allah hold it (from setting)!” The sun didn't set until he was able to conquer the Holy Land and enter it, as God decreed will happen. The Children of Israel lived in their new conquered territory, and prophet Joshua taught them the Torah and ruled accordingly for forty years. He divided the territory into twelve divisions, one for each of the twelve Israelite tribes.

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Few generations after prophet Joseph's death, most of the Israelites deviated from the straight path (40:34), so God put them through a mighty trial to punish them, awake them, and make them realize that no one can support them other than him (17:2). And after great suffering and humiliation, imposed by the Pharaoh, God bestowed his grace upon them by sending them his messenger to save them and guide them back to the straight path.

- Once again, we learn how patient and forgiving God is and how arrogant and ungrateful humans are. One would expect the Israelites, who were saved from oppression and were shown great signs from their Lord, to become upright believers and submit to Allah and his messenger. Instead, through their journey out of Egypt, many Israelites demonstrated arrogance, ungratefulness, disobedience, or incertitude. Prophet Moses was right; they were better off repenting than killing themselves. Hence why the generation that was brought up on the straight path by prophets Moses and Aaron, and not the older generation, was destined to enter the promised Holy Land. Also, the Egyptians demonstrated arrogance and ungratefulness. God granted them several years to believe and repent, showing them nine signs as clear evidence (17:102), and they still refused to believe and submit to the Lord of all worlds. We find that the powers the prophets demonstrated were enough to scare the Pharaoh from harming them, but not enough to shatter his arrogance and pride.
- It is understandable for the Israelites to be afraid of fighting the Amalekites, but this was a command from God, the same God that parted the sea in front of their eyes and saved them from a tyrant. Who can stop **The Subduer** from subduing the Amalekites

and from making the Israelites victorious?! Indeed, the Israelites are nothing like their forefather – the jihadist, Israel.

{Fighting (in the way of Allah) is ordained for you, while it is hateful to you. But perhaps you hate a thing that is good for you; and perhaps you love a thing that it is bad for you. And Allah Knows, while you know not.} (2:216)

- I reasoned that the city, which the Pharoah and the Egyptians lived in, became uninhabitable, and God indicated that he destroyed what they erected. Accordingly, I believe this city is the vanished city of Ramses II – Pi-Ramesses – in ruins today under the city of Qantir in Egypt. Allah knows best.
- Moses' decision to leave Madyan with his family, not knowing where he will settle, is a trial by itself and a demonstration of trust in God. Returning to Egypt was not an option for him.
- Electing Moses as the religious leader to guide the Israelites to the straight path must have been shocking to many Israelites. One, because he didn't grow up among them to be like them, and two, Moses was not infallible nor the person who showed the most piety. He was even deceived by Satan to unintentionally kill a man – a major sin – but since he repented, God forgave him and put him through great ordeal in exile to correct his ways. We learn

here that God is willing to forgive those who sincerely repent and correct course in the right path. Yes, prophet Moses was destined to save the Israelites, however, as I will explain later, there is destiny and there is also free will. Before he became a prophet messenger, Moses was a believer, always grateful (17:3) and mindful of God. He was a sincere person with a kind heart, and he always had the best of intentions. God knew that when Moses reaches his peak maturity and finally settles firmly on the straight path (28:14), he will never deviate again, and that he will become the most pious and the best choice among the Israelites to lead in God's way. I believe God purposefully intended for Moses to be fallible, so that his life story becomes an example for the fallible Israelites and a source of hope and encouragement to repent from any wrongdoing and follow him on the straight path.

- No one can see **The Majestic One**, on this Earth.]

Prophet Dawud (David)

After prophet Joshua passed away, the prophets that followed were not the ruling leaders of the areas they settled in. Prophets that are not messengers are more of religious legislators and teachers, guiding people on how to live their lives on the straight path. Without strong

leadership and unity, the Israelites were in disarray, facing several enemies, especially their old nemesis – the Amalekites. At one point in time, the Amalekites managed to capture from them the wooden chest – Ark of the Covenant – that had sacred relics, such as, Moses' staff and the Torah tablets. This made the situation intolerable. The Israelites realized then that they need to, once again, get back on the straight path for God to support them against their enemies, and that they needed a leader to unite them. So their chiefs consulted with the prophet at that time – prophet Samuel – to choose from among them a king. {Have you not seen those chiefs of the Children of Israel after Moses? They said to one of their prophets, "Appoint for us a king, (and) we will fight in the way of Allah." He said, "Are you not going to cower if ordered to fight?" They said, "How could we refuse to fight in the way of Allah, while we were driven out of our homes and (separated from) our children?" But when they were ordered to fight, they fled, except for a few of them. And Allah has (perfect) knowledge of the wrongdoers. Their prophet told them, "Allah has appointed Talut (Saul) to be your king." They said (in protest), "How can he be our king when some of us are more deserving of kingship than he, and he has not been blessed with vast riches?" He said, "Allah has chosen him over you and blessed him with knowledge and stature. Allah grants

kingship to whoever He wills. And Allah is All-Bountiful, All-Knowing."} (2:246-247)

Then, prophet Samuel made a deal with them. If Saul brings back to them the stolen chest, then that would be a sign that Saul is indeed appointed by Allah as their king, and therefore, they should follow his leadership. {Their prophet told them, "The sign of Saul's kingship is that the Ark will come to you—containing reassurance from your Lord and relics of the family of Moses and the family of Aaron, which will be carried by the angels. Surely in this is a sign for you, if you (truly) believe."} (2:248) Surely, God sent his angels to find the chest and bring it to Saul, and the Israelites became assured that Saul is their appointed king. Next was fighting the Amalekites, who among them was Jalut (Goliath).

Hesitant to fight Goliath and his soldiers, the Israelites were put through a trial to isolate the very few strong believers with certitude in faith from the rest. {When Saul marched forth with his army, he cautioned: "Allah will test you with a river. So whoever drinks (his fill) from it is not with me, and whoever does not taste it—except a sip from the hollow of his hands—is definitely with me." They all drank (their fill) except for a few! When he and the (remaining) faithful with him

crossed the river, they said, "Now we are no match for Goliath and his warriors." But those (devout believers among them) who were certain they would meet Allah reasoned, "**How many times has a small group vanquished a mighty group by the will of Allah! And Allah is (always) with the steadfast.**" When they advanced to face Goliath and his warriors, they supplicated, "Our Lord! Shower us with perseverance, make our steps firm, and give us victory over the disbelieving people." } (2:249-250)

Saul started his march with few thousand soldiers, but after the trial God has put his army through, to sift the devout strong believers from the rest, only few hundred (~300) soldiers were left. They were the upright steadfast believers to fight in the way of Allah, among them a courageous young shepherd by the name of David. When the Israelites confronted the Amalekites, David took his slingshot and aimed at Goliath, striking him at a sensitive area in the forehead, leading to his death, by the will of **The Humiliator**. {So they defeated them by permission of Allah, and David killed Goliath, and Allah gave him kingship and prophethood and taught him from that which He willed. **Had Allah not been pushing back some people by means of others, the Earth would have been corrupted, but Allah is All-Gracious to all the worlds.**} (2:251)

Goliath's death weakened the morale of the Amalekite soldiers, and ultimately, they were defeated in this decisive battle. This was a turning point for Saul and his growing army to take back the rule of the territories. David had a vital role in this turning point, which led to his rise to power, and later becoming a prophet and a king, by God's appointment. Under the rule of King David, the Israelites established for the first time a united kingdom of their own to settle in peace.

Prophet David, who descended from tribe of Judah, was given by God special knowledge and skills. {(O Messenger) Be patient over what they say and remember Our servant, David, the man of strength; indeed, he was one who repeatedly turned back (to Allah). Indeed, We subjected the mountains (to praise) with him, exalting (Allah) in the (late) afternoon and (after) sunrise. And the birds were assembled, all with him repeating (praises). And We strengthened his kingdom and gave him wisdom and discernment in speech.} (38:17-20)

{And We certainly gave David from Us bounty. (We said), "O mountains, repeat (Our) praises with him, and the birds (as well)." And We made iron pliable for him, Saying to him, "Make coats of armor, and maintain balance in combining rings, and do, all of you, righteous deeds. Indeed, I am watchful of what you do."} (34:10-11)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Our status might be much greater in God's view than the view of the people. No one knows you well like God, not even the closest to you. The Israelites rejected Saul as their leader because he was not a man of wealth and high status, but in God's view he was the perfect most qualified leader for the mission at hand.
- If you truly believe in God and hold steadfast in fighting in his way, God will make you victorious. The Israelites have been scared and hesitant to fight the Amalekites for decades, only for a courageous young man with a pure heart to defeat a feared warrior, with God's permission. Many people question how a young man can defeat a mighty warrior. That's because **The Supreme Resolver (The Opener of Deadlocks)** wanted to resolve this conflict in such a manner. We have no control of outcomes. Outcomes are in God's hands. People's belief of having full control over outcomes and their fate is only an illusion. We only have control of our actions and the decisions we make. I am sure the Canadian author, Malcom Gladwell, will not agree with me.
- It was Prophet David that invented armor and weapons with iron for combat for the very first time, through the knowledge that God gave him, similar to how God gave prophet Noah the knowledge

of building a wooden ship. Knowledge of good things comes from God, even inspirations and so-called “eureka moments”.

- Holy wars are prescribed by God in the event of liberating the land from tyrants and the impious wicked disbelievers.]

The Quran briefly mentions one story of prophet David that highlights an incident that God presented to him, bringing to his attention a wrongdoing he previously made. Allah sent him two litigants – could be angels – when he was engaged in worship in his sanctuary. They came to him in an unusual way, by climbing over the fences, and placed their matter before him. He ended up judging between them, but at the same time, he realized that their matter was a subtle indication from **The Subtle One** regarding an old matter he did wrong. He prostrated himself before God and repented, and God forgave him (38:21-25). The Quran does not mention the nature of his wrongdoing.

[Rami's key takeaway:

- Prophets are humans, and some might have sinned before their prophethood²¹, but this doesn't make them deliberate sinners. It

²¹ [Rami: After becoming prophets, they might still make very few mistakes (e.g., making a wrong decision in a minor matter that was not clear to them before making the mistake), but they will never commit major sins nor fail in conveying and following God's message and laws. God wouldn't have chosen them and entrusted them with prophethood if they were not capable of upholding its duties rightfully.]

seems there was one old wrongdoing which prophet David was not aware of, hence why God brought it to his attention, allowing him to take lesson and repent. There are many speculations²² of what the wrongdoing might be, but in my opinion, God chose not to reveal it out of regard for his obedient servant.]

This story not only had a valuable lesson for prophet David, but for mankind as well. After prophet David repented and was forgiven, God said, {"O David, indeed We have made you a vicegerent upon the Earth, so judge between the people in truth and do not follow (your own) desire, as it will lead you astray from the way of Allah. Indeed, those who go astray from the way of Allah will have a severe torment for having forgotten the Day of Reckoning."} (38:26)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Following your desires will lead you astray from the way of Allah. As I have concluded before, the way of Allah is the straight path. Going astray from the straight path will result in a severe punishment unless one repents and corrects course before then.

²² [Rami: The told story of his wife Bathsheba doesn't seem to me credible and it is quite absurd to be fitting for someone God eventually elected as his vicegerent to rule with justice and equity. It is more believable to me that the wrongdoing has to do with prophet David demanding from Saul the return of his first wife, Michel, Saul's daughter, as explained in a thesis by Dr. Muhammad Al-Moubayed. However, these are all speculations, and the wrongdoing should not concern us. What should concern us is the moral lesson of the story, which is, to always be equitable and to not let desires deter sound action and judgment!]

- It seems to me here, when God forgave him for this wrongdoing, prophet David learned his final lesson, thus making him ready to become God's vicegerent on Earth and to judge between the people in truth and rule with justice and equity. To become God's vicegerent/deputy/successor upon the Earth, means to succeed **The Owner of Kingship**, by God's decision and permission, in ruling the entire Earth as its ruler and king. The Kingdom belongs to God – the Lord gives, and the Lord takes (3:26) – and he entrusted prophet David as his deputy to rule the Earth, for a certain fixed time. However, it also seems to me here that prophet David faced many challenges, internally and externally, and consequently, ran out of time to expand his rule beyond the Israelite kingdom.]

Prophet Sulayman (Solomon)

Succeeding prophet David was his son prophet Solomon. {And we blessed David with Solomon—an excellent servant, indeed, he was (constantly) turning (to Allah).} (38:30) Prophet Solomon inherited a lot of his father's knowledge (27:16) and the kingdom his father ruled. To overcome the challenges his father faced in expanding their kingdom, prophet Solomon made a special request to God:

{He (Solomon) said, "My Lord, forgive me and grant me a kingdom such as will not belong to anyone after me. Indeed, You are the Bestower." So We subjugated the wind for him that blew smoothly on his command to wherever he wished. And (We subjugated to him) the devils, all builders and divers. And others bound together in shackles. This is Our gift. So, do favor (to someone) or withhold (it), with no (requirement to give) account. And indeed, for him is nearness to Us and a good place of return.} (38:35-40)

{And to Solomon (We subjugated) the wind—its morning (journey was that of) a month—and its afternoon (journey was that of) a month, and We made a spring of (liquid) copper to flow for him. And among the jinn were those who worked for him by the permission of his Lord. And whoever deviated among them from Our command—We will make him taste the punishment of the Blaze. They made for him what he willed of elevated chambers, statues, bowls like reservoirs, and stationary kettles. (We said), "Work, O family of David, in gratitude." And few of My servants are grateful. And when We decreed Solomon's death, nothing indicated to the jinn his death except a creature of the Earth (i.e., termites) eating his staff. But when he fell, it became clear to the jinn that if they had the knowledge of the unseen, they would not have remained in humiliating punishment.} (34:12-14)

[Rami: It is possible to infer here that God accepted prophet Solomon's request so that he can continue from where prophet David left off, in ruling the world with justice and equity.]

(It is appropriate to make a stop here and revisit the jinn and the devils. I last wrote about the jinn when I covered Satan (Iblis) in the Heavens.)

Speaking of jinn, here is what the Quran reveals about them:

- 1) The equivalent of "Insan" (Man) is "Jan" (15:27), and "jinn" is the plural of "Jan". Since they are made from a special kind of fire, we can't see them, but they can see us. Although they are invisible to us (7:27), the jinn are capable to take on the image of humans, or any physical object, as indicated in numerous Hadith. However, some Muslim scholars believe that jinn are very afraid to do so, because when they are in a physical form, they will have to adhere to the laws of our physical world, and that puts them in great jeopardy of getting captured, harmed, or killed.
- 2) Jinn can also be among the believers in God, and they will enter either Paradise or Hell (72:13-28).
- 3) God also sent messengers to the jinn from their own kind.

("O species of **jinn and mankind**, did there not come to you messengers **from among you**, relating to you My verses and

warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours?" They will say, "We bear witness against ourselves"; and the worldly life had deluded them, and they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers." } (6:130)

[Rami: It is clear from the verse that jinn had messengers of their own kind, but it is not clear when they were sent. I reasoned before Adam was created, because I concluded this earthly life is not intended for them and that the jinn who are inhabiting the Earth with mankind are the descendants of Iblis only. Nevertheless, I believe descendants of Iblis are still accountable for what they believe in and do, therefore, they must believe and follow what the human messengers call for. Allah knows best.]

4) Prophet Solomon took, by God's permission, many of the evil jinn (demons) as prisoners²³, and were subjugated to work for him as builders and divers. And as builders, most likely, they were involved in constructing his renowned temple, or what is known

²³ [Rami: King Solomon's reign over the entire world meant all humans and jinn needed to surrender to his rule (27:30). Since demons, as captured prisoners, were humiliated and subjugated under prophet Solomon's rule, it is common sense to infer that they had great animosity towards prophet Solomon and his father prophet David. As the Quran and Hadith indicate, the jinn had the most humiliating time on Earth under prophet Solomon's reign. This led me to the conclusion that Satan and his devils (humans and jinn) are behind the fabrication of all the false stories that portray these two prophets as sinners and immoral leaders, as pay back for what they had to suffer. King's Solomon and David might have sinned before they repented and became prophets, but this doesn't make them deliberate sinners engrossed in sin (38:28), as many fabricated stories about them indicate.]

as “King Solomon's Temple”. The temple was also constructed by human craftsmen and builders. The builders responsible for cutting and laying stones are “the stonemasons/masons”.

[Rami: Since God mentions that “the devils” were subjugated to prophet Solomon, and since the devils can be from jinn and mankind, it is possible to infer that evil humans were also enslaved to work for prophet Solomon, alongside the evil jinn.

{And thus We have made for every prophet an enemy—**devils from mankind and jinn**, who seduce one another with alluring rhetoric in order to deceive. Had Allah willed, they would have not done it. So, leave them and that which they invent.} (6:112)

Were the masons among those evil humans? Had there been contact between the enslaved masons and the demons, forming a fellowship, during prophet Solomon’s reign? Did the masons learn the skills of cutting stones from the time the Israelites were enslaved in Egypt? This also made me think of all the conspiracy theories about the secret society of the Masons/Freemasons, and how they aim to rule the world (*more on this in Chapter 12*).]

5) Some jinn know some basic magic. **[Rami:** Let me stop here as well to address magic. We learn from the story of prophet Moses

that humans had some knowledge of magic. How come? and why this knowledge is not widely known today?

{ They (instead) followed the magic promoted by the devils during the reign of Solomon. Never did Solomon disbelieve, rather the devils disbelieved. They taught magic to the people, along with what had been revealed to the two angels, Harut and Marut, in Babylon. They never taught anyone without saying, "We are only a test (for you), so do not abandon (your) faith." Yet people learned (magic) that caused a rift (even) between husband and wife; although their magic could not harm anyone except by Allah's will. They learned what harmed them and did not benefit them—although they already knew that whoever buys into magic would have no share in the Hereafter. Miserable indeed was the price for which they sold their souls, if only they knew! } (2:102)

This verse was revealed to absolve prophet Solomon from false accusations that he indulged in magic to run his kingdom, subdue the jinn, and control the wind. King Solomon was given certain powers by Allah's authority, and not magic. Humans can't be believers and perform magic. The verse vaguely mentions who really taught magic and why. At the time of prophet Solomon,

magic was forbidden by God, however, it did exist long before. What is important to understand from all of this is that magic is knowledge of its own that is known by the unseen world, and it made its way to the seen world. It is clearly outlawed by God, but God allowed its passage to our seen world to test mankind's obedience in abiding by his prohibitions. There might be very few people today that know some basic magic spells, especially for breaking human relationships (113:4). God knows best.]

These are some of the things that we know about the jinn. As for prophet Solomon, God also narrates a couple of stories that illustrate his astute judgement, in addition to the story of Saba (Sheba) with their queen Bilqis, and the story of the valley of the ants. These stories highlight the breadth of the extraordinary reign and authority²⁴ God had given him.

(The sequence of the historic events I am going to summarize in the next three paragraphs are mostly from the history records, as narrated by historians. They don't hold great significance in my jigsaw puzzle,

²⁴ [Rami: People of Sheba, as a nation, worshipped the sun, and that was not acceptable to the monotheistic ruler of the Earth. In prophet Solomon's letter to the Queen of Sheba, he wrote to her, {It is from Solomon, and it reads: "In the Name of Allah—the Most Gracious, Most Merciful. Do not be arrogant with me, but come to me in submission."} (27:31). And when they showed reluctance to submit to him and Allah, he assembled an army to capture the polytheists. This is an indication that God granted authority to the ruler/king of the Earth over everyone on this Earth, hence why it is a great trust and responsibility of what happens during his reign.]

nevertheless, they do put things into context, in terms of knowing what happened to the Children of Israel between prophet Solomon and the following prophets.)

The Israelite kingdom, under the reign of prophets David and Solomon, lasted between seventy to eighty years, however, after their death, internal divisions and external conquests by surrounding rising powers crumbled the kingdom. The first conquerors were the Egyptians in the south and the Assyrians from Mesopotamia in the north, then the Chaldeans of Babylonia, who ultimately defeated the Assyrians and the Egyptians and took over the Israelites' territory. One of the Chaldeans kings was a man by the name of Nebuchadnezzar II. In 586 BCE, he conquered the old Israelite territory and destroyed King Solomon's Temple, then captivated several thousands of the Israelites and took them as slaves to Babylon – Babylonian Captivity. As for those who were spared, few stayed, and many fled to nearby territories in the Middle East region. After the death of Nebuchadnezzar II, the Chaldean Empire fell in the hands of the Persians. The Persian ruler, Cyrus II, allowed the Israelites to return to their old territory, and the first ones that did, led by Zerubbabel, ended up building “the Second Temple”.

Two hundred years later, the Greek kingdom, led by Alexander III of Macedon – commonly known as Alexander the Great – captured the old Israelite territory through his conquests and invasion of Persia. After his death, these territories changed hands numerous times during the ensuing wars, until the Seleucid Empire gained control of it, around 200 BCE. The Seleucids treated the Israelites with brutality, forcing them to worship their god Zeus instead of Allah – “Elohim” in the Hebrew language – or at least adapt to Greek rituals and culture (Hellenism), turning many into what became Greek Jews. Those who abstained fled and later formed their own group called the Maccabees, named after their leader Judas Maccabeus. The Maccabees revolted against the Seleucids for few years, until they were allowed in 164 BCE to come back to Jerusalem and worship Allah in the second temple, on condition they pay taxes. They returned to Jerusalem carrying candles. This day is commemorated in what is known today as “Hanukkah” – the Festival of Light. It also commemorated Judas Maccabeus’ removal of all the statues depicting Greek deities and goddesses in the second temple and purifying it from polytheism. Eventually, they were allowed to self-govern in a province called Judea/Judah/Yehudah and have their own currency. By then, the people there became formally known as the “Jews”. The Jews were

also allowed to have their own king, called the Hasmonean king. During the Hasmonean dynasty, many disputes occurred between the Jews, resulting in multiple Jewish factions and sects.

By 63 BCE, the Roman Empire conquered Judea and took on the responsibility of assigning the king of Judea, with the expectation that their assigned (puppet) king supports their own interests [Rami: sound's familiar??]. They eventually ended the Hasmonean dynasty by assigning a man by the name of Herod I – Herod the Great – who was very close to the Romans, but suppressive towards the Jews. Herod I managed to renovate the second temple and enlarge the territory, turning it into the Herodian Kingdom of Judea. After his death, the Romans divided his territory among his sons. During this time, a very special pious family was established, changing the course of history.

Family of Imran (Amram/Joachim)

“Al-Imran” (Family of Amram) is the title of the third chapter of the Quran. From among the descendants of prophet Harun (Aaron) (19:28) – the Aaronites or Aaronic Levites – was a pious man by the name of Imran (“Establishment” in English). Imran was a priest at the temple

and was married to another Aaronite (named Hannah), referenced in the Quran as Imran's wife. Imran's wife remained sterile until old age. One day, while sitting in the shade of a tree, her desire to have children of her own was awakened when she saw a bird feeding its offspring. She supplicated to God again to grant her a child, and **The All-Hearing** finally fulfilled the wish of his pious servant, by miraculously fixing her impairment. She eventually got pregnant, and while expecting a male child, she pledged to God to dedicate him to serving the temple.

{(Mention, O Muhammad), when the wife of Imran said, "My Lord, indeed I have pledged to You what is in my womb will be devoted exclusively for Your service, so accept this from me. Indeed, You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing."} (3:35)

Her husband, Imran, died before his child was born, and instead of a male offspring she delivered a female. {But when she delivered her, she said, "My Lord, I have delivered a female"—and Allah was most knowing of what she delivered—"and the male is not like the female. And I have named her Maryam, and I seek Your protection for her and her offspring from Shaytan (Satan), the accursed one."} (3:36)

[Rami: When Imran's wife said, "And the male is not like the female", I don't think she meant that one sex is inferior to the other in the

holistic sense. No devout believer or righteous person believes that, especially if you are a female yourself. Men and women are equals as humans, but God created men and women with different characteristics and superiorities, preferring men over women in certain matters, and women over men in other matters. Accordingly to her religion, only men can be priests, and Hannah, an Aaronite, married to an Aaronite, wished for a son that can grow up to be a priest (“kohen”) like his father, focused on establishing worship at the temple; hence why I believe she wished to have a male child and said, “And the male is not like the female”. Nevertheless, God granted her more than what she wished for. He granted her a daughter of utmost purity, named Maryam, and a grandchild who will be among the closest to Allah (3:45).]

Maryam (aka Virgin Mary) is the only female in the Quran mentioned by name. Not only that, the nineteenth chapter of the Quran is titled “Maryam”. She is the greatest female to ever live on Earth.

{ And when the angels said, "O Mary, indeed Allah has chosen you and purified you and chosen you above the women of the worlds. O Mary, be devoutly obedient to your Lord and **prostrate and bow** with those who bow (in prayer)." } (3:42-43)

To fulfill her vow to her Lord, Imran's wife sent Mary to the temple to grow up there and serve her religion, within the allowable limits. At the temple, every newcomer was assigned a guardian, and all the priests at the temple wanted to be the guardian of Imran's daughter. One of the priests was Zechariah, the husband of Mary's aunt (Elizabeth), and who later also became a prophet. To settle the dispute, the priests agreed to cast lots and it was prophet Zechariah who eventually won, by the will of Allah, making him her guardian.

{This is news of the unseen that We reveal to you (O Muhammad). You were not with them when they cast lots to decide who would be Mary's guardian, nor were you there when they argued (about it).} (3:44)

{So her Lord accepted her graciously and blessed her with a pleasant upbringing—entrusting her to the care of Zachariah. Whenever Zachariah visited her in the sanctuary, he found her supplied with provisions (e.g., food). He exclaimed, "O Mary! Where did this come from?" She replied, "It is from Allah. Surely Allah provides for whoever He wills without reckoning."} (3:37)

[Rami: This is an indication of the high ranking, care, and love that God bestowed upon Mary, for her purity and religious devotion.**]**

When the pious Zechariah realized how blessed Mary was, he got a reminder, with a boost of certitude that he needed, to turn once again to **The Sufficient Satisfier of Needs** and supplicate to him, hoping he too could experience a miracle to fulfill a long-time need. {Then and there, Zachariah supplicated to his Lord, saying, "My Lord! Grant me (by your grace) righteous offspring. You are certainly the Hearer of (all) supplications."} (3:38) {So We responded to him, and granted him Yehya, and made his wife fertile. Indeed, they used to race in doing good deeds, and call upon Us with hope and fear, totally humbling themselves before Us.} (21:90)

[Rami: Does this sound familiar? Prophet Ibrahim's wife, Sara, wife of Imran, Hannah, and prophet Zechariah, all in a moment of high certitude in faith, turning to their Lord and supplicating, asking for a miracle. They were all pious righteous believers, and of old age. You know what this means? They spent all their lives invoking God to grant them a child, over and over again. They probably had several moments of despair, but that didn't make them forsake God because God didn't grant them something their hearts ached for. They had complete faith and trust that their Lord could make anything happen at any given time. At old age, and after great patience and devotion, **The Thankful One** granted them their wish – a great reward!]

{So the angels called him while he was standing in prayer in the chamber, "Indeed, Allah gives you glad tidings of Yehya, confirming a word from Allah and (who will be) honorable, abstaining (from women), and a prophet from among the righteous." He said, "My Lord, how will I have a boy when I have reached old age and my wife is barren?" The (angel) said, "Such is Allah; He does what He wills." He (later) said, "My Lord, make for me a sign." He said, "Your sign is that you will not (be able to) speak to the people for three days except by gesture. And remember your Lord much and exalt (Him with praise) in the evening and the morning."} (3:39-41) {Then he came out to his people from the prayer chamber and signaled to them to exalt (Allah) in the morning and afternoon. (Allah) said, "O Yehya, take the Scripture with determination." And We brought him judgement (while yet) a boy, and affection from Us and purity, and he was fearing of Allah, and dutiful to his parents, and he was not a disobedient tyrant. And peace be upon him the day he was born and the day he dies and the day he is raised alive.} (19:11-15)

“Yehya” is also known as “John the Baptist”. God answered prophet Zechariah's supplication and granted him, through a miracle, a pious son blessed with judgement and prophethood and with a name that never existed before (19:7). Although it is not mentioned in the Quran

and Hadith, it is accepted by Muslims scholars that prophet John used to baptize people at the Jordan river, as a form of a purification ritual. It is also important to mention how prophet John died, taken from Christian literature, and narrated by some Muslim scholars. It is said that the king at that time wanted to marry his niece for her beauty. Out of courtesy, he called for prophet John to ask him if the religion finds it acceptable to marry one's niece. Before prophet John gave him the answer, he publicly announced that it is unlawful for one to marry their niece. This placed the king in a predicament, now that the prohibition is publicly known. The niece was enraged by prophet John's action, so in one of the nights where she was seducing the king, she informed him that he can only marry her if he brings her John's head as dowry. The king was reluctant to kill a prophet, but he eventually ordered the capturing and beheading of prophet John.

[Rami: There are other versions to this story, but what is consistent in all versions is John's beheading for obstructing the king's marriage. If this story is true, I speculate that prophet John knew from **The All-Seeing** they were coming to capture him, nevertheless, it seems from the story it was time for him to leave this world. However, why did God say about prophet John, "peace be upon him the day he was born and the day he dies and the day he is raised alive"? This is the first time

God says this towards a prophet. As Muslim scholars explain, the birth, death, and the rise of a human soul are not necessarily peaceful matters. One may be born with health problems and may die while suffering. God made a promise that prophet John will be born and deceased in peace. Hmm, getting beheaded doesn't seem like a peaceful death to me. What about "the day he is raised alive"? Was prophet John raised alive? Muslim scholars explain that it means the day of resurrection. First, the accurate translation to "Yub'ath" should be "dispatched", but even if we consider "raised", on the day of resurrection we are raised from the dead and not raised alive (*I'll come back to this shortly*). This verse raises questions for me and adds ambiguity to John's beheading story. It is also worth noting that John was sinless. So how come no one is saying prophet John is God or that he doesn't deserve death?! or is it that death has nothing to do with being sinful or not?!

A few months (or years) after prophet John was born, one of the greatest miracles of all time happened. {And mention in the Book Mary, when she withdrew from her family to a place toward the east, (in seclusion) screening herself off from them. Then We sent to her Our Spirit, appearing before her as a perfectly formed human being. She said, "Indeed, I seek refuge in the Most Gracious from you! (So leave me alone) if you are God-fearing." He said, "I am only a

messenger from your Lord, (sent) to bless you with a pure son."} (19:16-19) {When the angels said, "O Mary! Allah gives you good news of a Word from Him, his name will be the Messiah, Isa, son of Mary; honored in this world and the hereafter, and he will be one of those nearest (to Allah). And he will speak to people in the cradle and adulthood and will be one of the righteous". She (Mary) said, "My Lord! How can I have a child when no man has ever touched me?" He (angel) said, "So will it be. Allah creates what He wills. When He decrees a matter, He simply tells it, 'Be!' And it is! And Allah will teach him the scripture and wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel **and (make him) a messenger to the Children of Israel** (to proclaim,) 'I have come to you with a sign from your Lord: I will make for you a from clay a figure in the shape of a bird, breathe into it, and it will become a (real) bird—with Allah's permission. I will heal the blind and the leper and revive the dead—with Allah's permission. And I will prophesize what you eat and store in your houses. Surely in this is a sign for you if you (truly) believe. And I will confirm the Torah revealed before me and legalize some of what had been forbidden to you. I have come to you with a sign from your Lord, so be mindful of Allah and obey me. Surely Allah is my Lord and your Lord. So worship Him. **This is the Straight Path.**'"} (3:45-51)

{And the one who guarded her chastity, so We breathed spirit of Our Own into her, making her and her son a sign for all peoples.} (21:91)

{So she conceived him, and she withdrew with him to a remote place. And then the labor pains brought her to the trunk of a palm tree. She said, "O, I wish I had died before this and was in oblivion, forgotten." But he called her from below her, "Do not grieve; your Lord has provided beneath you a stream. And shake the trunk of the palm tree towards you, it will drop fresh ripe dates upon you. So eat and drink and put your heart at ease. And if you see any human beings, say, 'I have vowed silence to the Most Gracious, so I am not talking to anyone today.'" } (19:22-26)

{Indeed, the example of Jesus to Allah is like that of Adam. He created Him from dust; then He said to him, "Be," and he was. The truth is from your Lord, so do not be among the doubters.} (3:59)

[Rami's key takeaway:

- Isa, or Jesus, is a prophet and a messenger of God, He is not God nor the son of God, but merely a human being, a servant of Allah, who called people to worship Allah alone as their Lord. He was created from dust instead of a male sperm, similar to how prophet Adam was created, which made its way to Mary's womb with the

command, or word, “Be”, and by God breathing a spirit of his own into her womb. Jesus came into existence in Mary’s womb by **The Giver of Life**, when she was around fifteen years old. **If Jesus is Almighty God, or his beloved son, then I don’t believe it is befitting of him to appear to us in this world in struggle, from between the legs of a human being; he is not!!**

- “THIS IS THE STRAIGHT PATH”!!!!!! God sent another messenger to the Children of Israel to remind them of obeying Allah alone and to following the right path in this worldly life.
- It is Allah who granted Jesus the permission to perform miracles.
- Allah gave us a hint here of when Jesus was born. He mentions ripe fresh dates. Dates are only ripe between August and September. There are no ripe dates in December. This indicates that Christmas Day, as we know it, is not the birth date of Jesus. As a matter of fact, the origin of Christmas has to do with a pagan winter festival that has nothing to do with Jesus.]

{Then she brought him to her people, carrying him. They said, "O Mary, you have certainly done an unprecedented thing. O sister of Aaron (i.e., sisterhood in Aaronite blood tie), your father was not a man of evil, nor was your mother unchaste." So she pointed to him.

They said, "How can we speak to one who is a child in a cradle?" He (Jesus) said, "Indeed, I am the servant of Allah. He has given me the Scripture and made me a prophet. And He has made me blessed wherever I am and has enjoined upon me salat and zakat as long as I remain alive. And (made me) dutiful to my mother, and He has not made me a disobedient tyrant. And peace is on me the day I was born and the day I will die and the day I am raised alive." That is Jesus, the son of Mary—the word of truth about which they are in dispute. **It is not (befitting) for Allah to take a son; exalted is He! When He decrees an affair, He only says to it, "Be!" and it is. (Jesus said,) "And indeed, Allah is my Lord and your Lord, so worship Him. That is a Straight Path."** Then the (various) groups differed (concerning Jesus) from among them, so woe to those who disbelieved—from the scene of a tremendous Day. How clearly will they hear and see on the Day they will come to Us! But today the wrongdoers are clearly astray.} (19:27-38) For their safety, God eventually guided Mary and her son to their refuge. {And We made the son of Mary and his mother a sign, and gave them refuge on high ground—a (suitable) place to settle with flowing water.} (23:50)

{The Messiah, son of Mary, is no more than a messenger; (other) messengers have passed on before him. And his mother was a Siddiqah.

They both used to eat food (like any human being). Look how We make clear to them the signs; then look how they are deluded.} (5:75)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- Mary was put to an arduous trial. Piety was everything to her, and now her piety is in question for carrying to her pious community a baby without marriage. I could only imagine the fear and distress she had to go through. Who in his right mind would believe her claim that her newborn is a miracle?! Hence why **The Protecting Ally** interfered with no delay to aid his pious servant with a major sign, by making baby Jesus speak while still in a cradle – to immediately absolve his mother from any defamation. And for passing this trial she experienced, Mary was awarded great honors. **The Exalter** exalted her by giving her the epithet of “Al-Siddiqa”; naming a chapter in the Quran after her; making her the only female mentioned by name in the Quran; and making her remembered, for many centuries to come, as “Virgin” Mary, the most pious woman to ever live. Peace be upon Virgin Mary!!! Nevertheless, supplicating to Virgin Mary, or taking her as a lord instead of Allah, is a great infidelity. Do you still remember how Satan managed to deceive and misguide the people that prophet Noah was sent to admonish?

- Based on my investigation, I concluded that God guided Mary and her son to take refuge in Galilee region, where Jesus grew up.
- “And peace is on me the day I was born and the day I will die and the day I am raised alive”, this is almost the same phrase that God used with prophet John, but this time Jesus is addressing it to himself²⁵, after he declared he is the servant of Allah.]

Prophet Jesus grew up to be an adult blessed with sound judgement, wisdom and knowledge, and special abilities, ready to start his mission. {When Allah said, "O Jesus, Son of Mary, remember My grace upon you and upon your mother when I supported you with the Holy Spirit and you spoke to the people in the cradle and when you became an adult; and when I taught you the book and wisdom and the Torah and the Gospel; and how to make from clay a figure in the shape

²⁵ [Rami: There are many aspects of prophet John's story that I found intriguing. For example, why did God delay in granting prophet Zachariah his wish, until Mary, and consequently Jesus, came into existence? How come John started using the Torah to judge among people since childhood (19:12), but Jesus waited until he was around thirty years old? If John was Jesus' forerunner, why did Jesus need a forerunner, given that him and John were of close age, and Jesus announced his prophethood, and the Gospel with him (in his memory?), while he was still in the cradle (19:29-30)? I also find the story of John's beheading inconsistent with the verse I quoted that mentions "the day he is raised alive". There is a puzzle here I haven't been able to completely solve. I have an incomplete thesis that says prophet John didn't die!! He was dispatched alive to Heaven so he wouldn't be captured and beheaded, and that his existence and prophethood were purposed by God to rebut all the arguments around the divinity or trinity of Jesus, and **to confirm that Jesus was born with Allah's Word "Be"**. {So the angels called out to him (Zechariah) while he stood praying in the sanctuary, "Allah gives you good news of (the birth of) John **who will confirm the Word of Allah** and will be a great leader, chaste, and a prophet among the righteous."} (3:39) There seems a missing piece regarding whether the soldiers really managed to capture and behead prophet John. Apart from the verse I am highlighting here, there is nothing else in the Quran and Hadith that support by thesis. Now, given that this verse confirms that he will eventually die, and assuming my incomplete thesis is correct, does that mean prophet John has a second coming to Earth to complete his life?]

of a bird, and you breathe into it, and it became a (real) bird—with My permission; and you healed the blind and the leper—with My permission; and when you revived the dead—with My permission; and when I prevented the Children of Israel from harming you, when you came to them with clear proofs, and the disbelievers among them said, "This is nothing but obvious magic." } (5:110) { And when Jesus came with clear proofs, he said, "I have come to you with wisdom, and to clarify to you some of what you dispute. **So fear Allah, and obey me.**" } (43:63)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- God gave each prophet special abilities, knowledge, powers, and permissions. Notice the repetition of the phrase “with My permission”. The repetition is to emphasize that no one has authority over anything without God’s permission. It is God who grants authority and permissions to any of his servants. Prophet Isa (Jesus) was permitted to cure people from blindness and leprosy, and there is wisdom and a purpose behind why God chose those abilities for him. For people to appreciate a sign/miracle and come to accept it as a sign from God, the subject matter of the miracle should be related to what those people are

exceptionally specialized in, and the sign should outmatch their capabilities. For example, the Egyptians had people among them who knew magic when prophet Moses came to them with the miracle of the staff turning it into a serpent and his hand turning into light. The people in Galilee (Nazareth and surrounding area), where Jesus was mostly active, had people among them who knew medical therapy. This means they had some knowledge of how to cure people, but not from blindness and leprosy and death. They can't match what Jesus was capable of.

- Notice how prophet Jesus formed the shape of a bird from clay, before he breathed into it, and it became a living bird. Does it remind you of anything? Yes, God created Adam from clay. Does that mean Jesus is God or his son?! If Colonel Sanders gave me permission to use his KFC secret recipe, does that make me Colonel Sanders...or his son?!!
- The term “Holy Spirit” is mentioned four times in the Quran, three times when God mentions the Holy Spirit supporting Jesus, and one time when God says that the Quran was sent down to prophet Muhammad by the Holy Spirit. By considering the below two verses, we can infer that the Holy Spirit is archangel Gabriel. Other verses and Hadith support this inference.

{Say (O Muhammad), "**The Holy Spirit has brought it (the Quran)** down from your Lord in truth to make firm those who believe and as guidance and glad tidings to the Muslims."} (16:102)

{Say (O Muhammad), "Whoever is an enemy to **Gabriel (should know that) it is he who has brought it (the Quran)** down upon your heart, by permission of Allah, confirming what came before it and as guidance and glad tidings for the believers."} (2:97)

Jibril (Gabriel), like Mikha'il (Michael), Israfil (Raphael), and Azra'il (Azrael), is a special angel that God shared his name with us. "Holy" is one of his attributes. In another verse (26:193), God refers to him as the "Trustworthy Spirit". Also, God sometimes designates Gabriel as "the messenger" (81:19), sending him on earthy missions, and carrying revelations and messages from God to the prophets. When it comes to prophet Jesus, the Holy Spirit Gabriel was responsible for supporting him.

- Notice how every time God mentions prophet Isa (Jesus), he says "the son of Mary". I find three reasons for this:
 1. To honor Mary.
 2. To emphasize that Jesus is the son of Mary and not God's.
 3. To confirm that Jesus has no biological father.

- With all the miracles he performed in front of their eyes, showing them evidence of his prophethood and Allah's authority, many of the Jews rejected to obey Jesus and accept him as their messiah.]

Initially, Prophet Isa started his mission in Galilee, and when he felt some pushback he started seeking support. He managed to round up few young men who were willing to support him in conveying God's message to the people and in being victorious over his adversaries. These men are known as his close disciples, or apostles (in Quran, "Al-Hawariyyun" ["the Debaters"]). However, to feel reassured that Jesus is truthful, the disciples asked Jesus for a miracle. {When the disciples said, "O Jesus, Son of Mary, can your Lord send down to us a table (spread with food) from the Heaven? He (Jesus) said," Fear Allah, if you should be believers." They said, "We wish to eat from it and let our hearts be reassured and know that you have been truthful to us and be among its witnesses." Said Jesus, the son of Mary, "O Allah, our Lord, send down to us a table (spread of food) from the Heaven to be for us a festival for the first of us and the last of us and a sign from You. And provide for us, and You are the best of providers." **Allah said, "Indeed, I will send it down to you, but whoever among you disbelieve afterwards will be subjected to a torment I have never inflicted on anyone of My creation."**} (5:112-115)

[Rami: God showed the disciples the miracle they asked for (and it has nothing to do with the “Last Supper”). The miracle had one stipulation – the disciples cannot disbelieve after the miracle occurs, and if they do, they will face a torment like no other. This is because when God allows for a great miracle to happen, or he shows something from the unseen world in the seen world, he is revealing to an eyewitness direct evidence of the absolute truth. And God judges people based on the level of certainty of the truth that God reveals to them (21:5-6). This is equity in judgement. This is a very important point to understand.]

{And when I (Allah) revealed to the disciples, "Believe in Me and in My messenger." They said, "We have believed, so bear witness that indeed we are in submission to Allah."}(5:111) {O you who have believed, be supporters of Allah, as when Jesus, the son of Mary, said to the disciples, "Who are my supporters for Allah?" The disciples said, "We are supporters of Allah." And a group of the Children of Israel believed, and a group disbelieved. So We supported those who believed against their enemy, and they became dominant.} (61:14)

After becoming dominate in Galilee, Jesus turned his attention to Jerusalem. The Jewish religious leaders there, from various sects, found him to be a major threat to their establishments, because he was

rebuking their wrongdoings and undermining their authority. It didn't take long for them, with assistance from the Romans, to conspire to kill him. Given that Jesus was a prophet messenger, furtively supported by the Holy Spirit, and given that he has yet to complete his mission, he became aware of their evil conspiracy. It was then when God dispatched him alive to the Heavens before they could capture him, and mirrored his image unto someone else's body, to deceive his persecutors. Therefore, the Roman's ended up capturing and crucifying someone else that looked like Jesus but wasn't him. This is explained in the following verses, revealed to prophet Muhammad when the Arab Jews came to him, bragging that they had killed Jesus:

{And (for) their saying, "We killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the messenger of Allah." But they neither killed nor crucified him—it was only made to appear so. Even those who argue for this (crucifixion) are in doubt. They have no knowledge whatsoever—only making assumptions. They certainly did not kill him. Rather, Allah raised him up to Himself. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.} (4:157-158)

[Rami: I understand this is a very controversial subject, and a point of dispute between Muslims and Christians. However, God never willed

for Jesus to die because he has yet to complete his mission. Christians and Muslims believe that Jesus will come back to this Earth in end time – The Second Coming (43:61). Also, God decreed that him and his messengers shall be the victorious (58:21), hence, Jesus cannot be defeated. His crucifixion would have been a defeat, so to prevent it, God had someone else take on Jesus' image. God could have kept Jesus' body, lifted his soul, and replaced it with another soul; however, I believe he didn't do that because Jesus, with his own human body, is still needed for the second coming. There is lack of certainty on who took on the image of Jesus, and if anyone was initially aware that Jesus was dispatched alive to the Heavens. One claim says that Jesus asked his disciples, "Who will sacrifice his life for me in exchange for the reward of joining me in Paradise?" One disciple volunteered and Jesus then ascended to the Heavens. Another claim says that Barnabas, in his gospel, says that God mirrored Jesus's image unto the disciple Judas Iscariot's body, for his betrayal of Jesus in telling the Romans of his location. I favor the latter claim, first, because Judas deserved to be punished for his betrayal; second, because Judas wasn't aware of Jesus' ascendance before the crucifixion, otherwise, there is no point of disclosing his location; and third, because there is a big mystery around what happened to Judas' body after his presumed suicide.]

Jesus was a messenger sent to the Children of Israel (3:49), and God made him one example of his many signs (43:59) for them to consider. He was sent to convey a message and outlaw all the fabrications and misguidance invented by the Jewish scribes, Pharisees, and Sadducees (5:13). Jesus also had with him the Injil (Gospel), which was guidance and light and confirmation/authentication of the Torah. Jesus taught the Injil to those who followed him, and he used it to judge among people in what they dispute (5:46-47), similar to what prophet Moses did with the Tawrat (Torah) (5:43-45). Jesus also taught the Torah Law, and he was not alone, prophet John was there as well during Jesus' silent years. They both: called for the worshiping of Allah alone and following the truth instead of falsehood; admonished people from sinful and lewd acts and reminded them that every minute they live is an opportunity to repent; reminded and warned people about the torment of Hell and that mankind has an overt enemy, who succeeded in getting them to deviate from the straight path; reminded the Children of Israel that God sent them prophets and messengers, whenever they transgressed in the past, in effort to guide them back to the right path; performed the greatest miracles, with the permission from their Lord, because they were the final intervention chiefly aimed at the Children of Israel. Unfortunately, few of the Israelites accepted the complete

truth without any distortion, and many didn't; few followed the straight path, and many went astray.

Family of Ibrahim (Part III) – The Final Prophet

{Surely the first House (of worship) established for humanity is the one at Bakkah—a blessed sanctuary and a guide for (all) people. In it are clear signs and the standing-place of Ibrahim. Whoever enters it should be safe. Pilgrimage to this House is an obligation by Allah upon whoever is able among the people. And whoever disbelieves, then surely Allah is not in need of (any of His) creation.} (3:96-97)

{And when We made the Sacred House a center and a sanctuary for the people (saying), "(You may) take the standing-place of Ibrahim as a site of prayer." And We entrusted Ibrahim and Ishmael to purify My House for those who circle it, who take it as sanctuary for worship, and who bow and prostrate themselves (in prayer). And when Ibrahim said, "My Lord, make this a secure place and provide those of its people that believe in Allah and the Last Day with fruits for sustenance." He (Allah) said, "As for those who disbelieve, I will let them enjoy themselves for a little while, then I will condemn them to the torment

of the Fire. What an evil destination!" And when Ibrahim was raising the foundations of the House and (with him) Ishmael, (saying), "Our Lord, accept (this service) from us. Indeed You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing! Our Lord and make us in submission to You and from our descendants a nation in submission to You. And show us our rites and accept our repentance. Indeed, You are the Acceptor of Repentance, the Most Merciful. Our Lord, and send among them a messenger from themselves who will recite to them Your verses and teach them the book and wisdom and purify them. Indeed, You are the Almighty, All-Wise." And who would reject the faith of Ibrahim except a fool?! Indeed We had chosen him in this world, and indeed he, in the Hereafter, will be among the righteous. **When his Lord said to him, "Submit", he said, "I have submitted to the Lord of the worlds."** And Ibrahim instructed his sons and (so did) Jacob, (saying,) "O my sons, indeed Allah has chosen for you this religion, so do not die except while you are in submission." Or did you (O Muhammad) witness when death came to Jacob, when he said to his sons, "What will you worship after me?" They said, "We will worship your deity and the deity of your fathers, Ibrahim and Ishmael and Isaac—one God. And we are in submission to Him." } (2:125-133)

[Rami's key takeaways:

- The first to name himself a “Muslim” was prophet Ibrahim, after God asked him to submit to his Lord. Non-Arabic speakers might not know that the word “Muslim” is an Arabic noun that comes from the verb “Aslama”, which means “to submit/surrender oneself”. Hence, the word “Muslim” means “the person who is in submission”. In religious context, it means “the person who accepts to be in submission to the authority and will of the one God”. The word implies obedience and complete trust in the Lord. Another word that come from “Aslama” is “Islam”, which means “submission”, or better, “living in submission to the authority and will of Allah”. And the third related word is “Salam”, which means “Peace”. Anyone who submits to Allah’s authority in peace and obeys his commandments is a Muslim, and therefore, all prophets are Muslims. Prophet Ibrahim instructed his sons to be Muslims and so did prophet Jacob. Prophet Ibrahim might be the first to coin this word – and maybe not in Arabic – but the word has a meaning that applies to anyone who does.
- We learned before how God ordered prophet Ibrahim to take his wife and son Ishmael to Makkah and leave them there, and how the Zamzam water came out of the ground to save them.

Metaphorically speaking, God asked prophet Ibrahim to plant a seed in a dry valley, and made blessed water come out of the ground so that the seed sprouts and grows into a tree. The seed is prophet Ishmael, the tree is a new nation/ummah to initiate from among the Arabians, and the fruits of the tree are new Muslims. That was the first of two trees that Prophet Ibrahim planted. The second tree is the Israelite ummah, through the second seed, prophet Isaac in Canaan. There isn't a third tree, because Jesus does not have a father nor a son, and his mother was an Israelite. The two seeds were planted in two special lands.

- If you remember also, prophet Ibrahim lived in Canaan, while his son Ishmael grew up in Makkah among the Arabians. Prophet Ibrahim visited Ishmael periodically. In one of his visits, he was ordered by God to rebuild, with the help of his son, the first house of worship established for mankind on this Earth. During that visit, prophet Ibrahim made four momentous supplications:

1. **“My Lord, make this a secure place and provide those of its people that believe in Allah and the Last Day with fruits for sustenance.”**

Makkah will always be a secure haven to the worshippers and believers.

2. **“Our Lord, accept (this service) from us. Indeed You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knowing!”**

God indeed accepted their service by rewarding prophet Ibrahim with the acceptance of his supplications.

3. **“Our Lord, and make us in submission to You and from our descendants a nation in submission to You. And show us our rites and accept our repentance. Indeed, You are the Acceptor of Repentance, the Most Merciful.”**

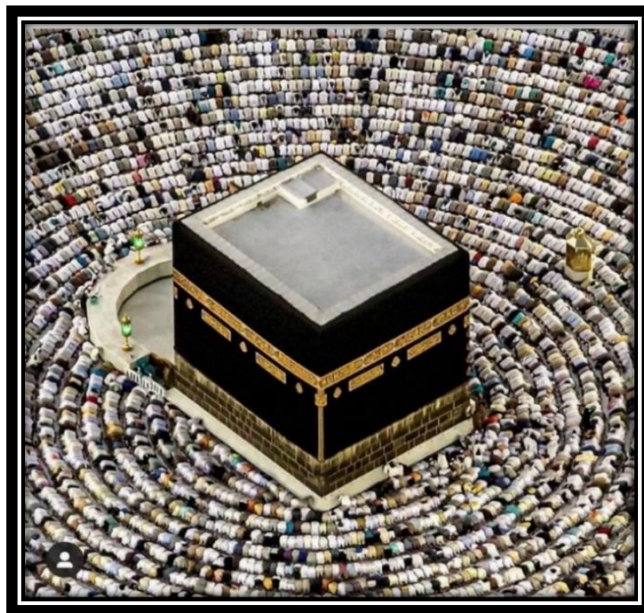
A new nation of Muslims will originate from the descendants of prophets Ibrahim and Ishmael.

4. **“Our Lord, and send among them a messenger from themselves who will recite to them Your verses and teach them the book and wisdom and purify them. Indeed, You are the Almighty, All-Wise.”**

A new messenger will be sent to their descendants to teach them the book and wisdom, and to purify them.

- The old name for Makkah is “Bakkah” or “Baka”. The old name is mentioned in the Quran (3:96) and the Book of Psalms (Chapter 84).
- Unless you live in your own bubble, I am sure you have seen the “black cube” with people circling around it. The black cube is a

brick-and-mortar building called “Ka'bah”, covered in a black silk cloth. Muslims do NOT worship the building. The Ka'bah area is the first house of worship on Earth (3:96), built by Adam (Hadith), and which got



demolished by the deluge during Noah's time. That is why God refers to it as the “Ancient House” (22:33). It is also a point of reference for prayer. All Muslims, wherever they are in the world, are required to perform Salat, facing the shortest distance to it (2:144). Personally, I find the Ka'bah a symbolic placeholder to Allah's Throne. Most of the people you see circling around the Ka'bah are pilgrims performing one of the two Islamic rites, “Umrah” and “Hajj”. Prophets Ibrahim and Ishmael had to dig the ground to find the foundation of the Ka'bah to rebuild it. Moreover, when the Ka'bah was built, God commanded prophet Ibrahim to call for prayer so that people come from every distant path to perform Hajj (22:27). It is narrated by some Muslim exegetes, Prophet Ibrahim said, “How will they hear my voice?”

Allah replied, “You do the calling and I will make sure they hear it”. This is how the pilgrimage to Makkah was initiated. I find Hajj to be a portrayal of the human race gathered and united in faith, pledging their servitude to the Lord. It is a demonstration of unity, obedience, and submission to Allah alone. The days of Hajj are among the most important days in the year, including the Day of 'Arafah – the day of repentance. This day holds aeonic significance. Do you still remember what happened at 'Arafah?]

Two thousand years after the time of prophet Ishmael, the Arabian Peninsula became dominated with clans and tribal feuds. “Religion in the region consisted of indigenous polytheistic beliefs, Ancient Arabian Christianity, Nestorian Christianity, Judaism, and Zoroastrianism. Cities like Makkah and Yathrib acted as important centers of trade and religion. In Makkah, Ka'bah was a place to worship the deities of Arabia's pagan tribes. Makkah's most important pagan deity was Hubal, whose idol had been placed there by the ruling Quraysh tribe in the 5th century. The Quraysh tribes were in control of Makkah and became skilled merchants and traders. In the 6th century, they joined the lucrative spice trade since battles in other parts of the world were causing traders to divert from the dangerous sea routes to the more secure overland routes. Makkah became a leading trade hub

in the region, making the Makkah trade to be the primary binding force in Arabia in the late 6th century. The harsh conditions and terrain of the Arabian Peninsula meant a near-constant state of conflict between the local tribes, but once a year they would declare a truce and converge upon Makkah in a pilgrimage. Up to the 7th century, this journey was undertaken by the pagan Arabs to pay homage to their shrine and drink from the Zamzam well. However, it was also the time each year when disputes would be arbitrated, debts would be resolved, and trading would occur at Makkah fairs. These annual events gave the tribes a sense of common identity and made Makkah an important focus for the peninsula.”²⁶ Although Allah was still worshipped in Makkah, many of prophet Ishmael’s descendants found themselves associating idols as partners with Allah.

[Rami: Satan and his old trick. Followers of prophets Ibrahim and Ishmael in the Arabian Peninsula kept worshipping Allah (29:61-63 | 39:38), but Satan managed to deceive most of them to also worship idols and associate partners with **The One**. Idolatry wasn’t the only deception; Satan made it acceptable to them to bury alive female newborns, trade their children for goods, appear nude and fornicate in

²⁶ <https://courses.lumenlearning.com/boundless-worldhistory/chapter/pre-islamic-arabia/>

public, fight each other for honor, own slaves, get involved in prostitution, earn Riba (usury), and other evil acts.]

Sheltered from idolatry and lewdness was a young man by the name of Muhammad ibn (son of) Abdullah ibn Abd Al-Muttalib. Muhammad's father passed away before he was born, and so did his mother when he was six. He was raised for a couple of years by his grandfather, who also passed away, and then by his uncle. Although Muhammad's uncle supported a large family on a very modest income, he was still considered one of the honorable chiefs of Quraish. When Muhammad became old enough to work, he had to rely on himself to earn a living. As a young boy, he started as a shepherd, and as he got older, he worked with his uncle in trade, before he was recommended to a businesswoman, by the name of Khadija. Khadija was a wealthy widow in her thirties (or early forties). She worked with several traders to put her money to work and was looking for someone she could trust with her money. Muhammad's noble manners and integrity were well-known among his community to secure him the job with Khadija. It didn't take long for Khadija to fall for Muhammad's excellent character, manners, good looks, and the high earnings he made for her. Although he was younger than her, and of lower social status, it didn't stop her from having a friend suggesting to Muhammad that he marry

her. Muhammad didn't mind, and he indeed proposed to her and got married at the age of twenty five.

Few miles away from where Muhammad and Khadija lived, there is a mount that housed near the top a small cave called "Hira". In his late thirties, Muhammad started to frequent this cave for contemplation and devotedness to God. In 610 CE, and in one of the nights of Ramadan (9th month in the Hijri [lunar] calendar), Muhammad, around the age of forty, was sleeping in the cave when a man wearing white entered. The man woke up Muhammad from sleep and said, "Read!" Horrified Muhammad responded, "I cannot read!" Then the man embraced him tightly and then said, "Read!" Muhammad responded again, "I cannot read!" Then the man hugged him tightly again and said, "Read!" Muhammad didn't know what to say other than the truth, "I cannot read!!" Then the man recited:

{Read in the name of your Lord who created; created Man from a clot of congealed blood. Read, and your Lord is the Most Honorable, Who imparted Knowledge by the means of the pen. He taught man what he did not know.} (96:1-5)

A couple millenniums after prophet Ibrahim's supplication, God chose Muhammad, a descendant of prophet Ishmael, to be his final

prophet on Earth (the tree's trunk!) and a messenger (2:151) sent to all mankind (7:158), revealing to him the above verses through his angel Gabriel, for the very first time.

{Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth glorifies Allah—the Sovereign, the Most Holy, the Almighty, the All-Wise. He is the One Who raised for the illiterate (people) a messenger from among themselves—reciting to them His revelations, purifying them, and teaching them the book and wisdom, for indeed they had previously been clearly astray—along with others of them who have not yet joined them. For He is the Almighty, All-Wise.} (62:1-3)

{Say (O Muhammad), "**O Mankind! I am Allah's messenger to you all.** To Him belongs the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth. There is no deity except Him. He gives life and causes death." So believe in Allah and His messenger, the illiterate prophet, who believes in Allah and His revelations. And follow him, so you may be (rightly) guided.} (6:158)

{O Mankind! The messenger has certainly come to you with the truth from your Lord, so believe for your own good. But if you disbelieve, then (know that) to Allah belongs whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth. And Allah is All-Knowing, All-Wise.} (4:170)

[Rami: I didn't cover prophet Muhammad's biography, from his birth to the first revelation, and why he favored seclusion in the years leading up to the first revelation; nor I am going to cover the details of his life story, from the time he ran terrified from the cave that night until his death. Since I am examining the Islamic story, it is challenging to avoid going into details about prophet Muhammad. There are volumes upon volumes of narrations documenting what prophet Muhammad had said and done in his life, but this is not the main goal of this book. The main goal of this book is to understand the full story of this life and its purpose and the path that will get us back to Paradise.

On the subject of documenting prophet Muhammad's life, one time I came across a documentary online, by a historian that wanted to talk about the rise of Islam and what he called the "Muslim Conquest". He was shocked that he couldn't find any historical evidence of the existence of prophet Muhammad. He was looking for evidence in the UK libraries and surveying camel tour Bedouins in the Jordanian desert. He even visited Palestine and Istanbul, asking everyone but Muslim historians. He couldn't find anything that relate to Islam other than the Quran. That was enough for him to conclude Islam is a story that never happened. This "historian" didn't see a need to investigate the place Islam was founded. He didn't see the need to talk to Muslims

scholars in Saudi Arabia and other Muslim countries. He didn't see the need to do what I did to write this book, nor examine how the oral narratives were gathered and meticulously authenticated over centuries, making it one of the most remarkable historical undertakings. The point I want to get to here is that there is many deceiving information about Islam and prophet Muhammad that is purposed to distort the truth about Islam. The true followers of every prophet that walked this Earth are Muslims, but the first to give them the name was prophet Ibrahim. Muslims have always been under attack. Before, it was the Muslims that followed prophets Moses and Jesus, and today it is the Muslims that follow prophet Muhammad. This was one of several reasons why I decided to write this book and make people aware of the truth. Having said that, I will not cover in this section prophet Muhammad's biography, but instead, I'll focus on the subjects that people are mostly misinformed or simply ignore.]

{They wish to extinguish Allah's light with their mouths, but Allah will only allow His light to be perfected, even to the dismay of the disbelievers.} (9:32)

{And say, "Truth has come, and falsehood has departed. Indeed is falsehood, (by nature), ever bound to depart."} (17:81)

The (re-)Birth of Islam in Arabia

After the cave incident, prophet Muhammad eventually became aware of his prophethood and his responsibility to convey a new message to mankind, and not only to the Arabs. Verses of the Quran continued to be revealed to him over the days, months, and years, through the Holy Spirit Gabriel. In the early years, his preaching was focused on purifying the heart, mind, and body, asserting the oneness of Allah (Tawheed), adopting virtuous habits, and warning about the Last Day. However, fearing a backlash from the pagans, prophet Muhammad only preached in private social settings and to people of reason. The first to believe in his prophethood and become Muslims were his household and his close relatives and friends. {And warn your closest relatives and be gracious to the believers who follow you. But if they disobey you, say, "I am certainly free of what you do." Put your trust in the Almighty, Most Merciful, who sees you when you rise (for prayer at night), as well as your movements (in prayer) along with (fellow) worshippers. He (alone) is indeed the All-Hearing, All-Knowing.} (26:214-220) He had thirty to forty something followers in the first three years. However, things were to change after God commanded prophet Muhammad to start preaching publicly.

{O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness, and a deliverer of good news, and a warner, and a caller to (the way of) Allah by His command, and a beacon of light.} (33:45-46)

{Invite to the Way of your Lord with wisdom and kind advice, and only debate with them in the best manner. Surely your Lord knows best who has strayed from His Way and who are the guided ones.} (16:125)

Proclaiming God's oneness was not only thought to be a threat to polytheism but also to the economy of Makkah, where many pilgrims visit to worship their idols. Furthermore, honor is something sacred among the Arabians. Prophet Muhammad's preaching implied that whoever worshipped those false deities was wrong or a fool. The proud chiefs of Quraish became very concerned; even their slaves were starting to be influenced by Muhammad. They tried everything to silence him, from discrediting him by throwing false accusations against him, to harassing him and his followers, verbally and physically, to offering him wealth and their eligible women to wed, to negotiating with him, etc. When all their attempts failed, they turned to terrorism. At first, they couldn't attempt to kill prophet Muhammad, because of the protection he got from his uncle and his clan. However, when his uncle died, his clan withdrew the protection, and the Quraish

idolaters started plotting to imprison or kill him, but even their plots failed by God's protection and will (8:30).

As a prophet messenger responsible for conveying Allah's message to all the people, prophet Muhammad kept preaching publicly, and he was keen on inviting to Islam the visiting pilgrims. This allowed the message to start spreading to various towns and cities beyond Makkah. Among these cities was a desert oasis, about 340 kilometers north of Makkah, named "City of Yathrib". The city was named after the leader of the first clan that founded the city. By the early 7th century, Yathrib had disparate Arabian tribes and clans. While prophet Muhammad was facing his battles in Makkah, Yathrib was also facing its never-ending intertribal fighting. As numerous families in Yathrib started to embrace Islam, it became apparent among the city leaders to pledge their allegiance to prophet Muhammad and to invite him and his followers to come live in Yathrib under their protection and support. They also hoped he would end the bitter intertribal fighting among them. Prophet Muhammad accepted their invite, after God inspired him in a dream that Yathrib is the right choice. This came after ten years of Muslims tolerating ongoing disrespect and persecution for believing in one God and obeying him and his messenger.

{Whoever emigrates for the way of Allah will find many safe havens and bountiful resources throughout the Earth. Those who leave their homes and die while emigrating to Allah and His Messenger—their reward has already been secured with Allah. And Allah is The Forgiver, Most Merciful.} (4:100)

Once prophet Muhammad and his Quraishite followers eventually settled in Yathrib, he indeed managed to establish peace through alliances and treaties among the different parties, especially with the Jews. After prophet Muhammad was declared the leader of the city, he dropped “Yathrib” from the city’s name and just called it “Madinah” (means “City” in English, and he also called it “Taiba”). Muslims from Madinah became identified as “The Supporters” (Al-Ansar) and the Muslims from Quraish as “The Emigrants” (Al-Muhajireen) (9:100).

[Rami’s key takeaways:

- The power of words. Many elected messengers were sent to the people with a sign to prove their divine assignment, and the sign was often related to what the people of their time specialized in. Prophet Muhammad’s prime public sign was the words of the Quran. He was well known among his people to be illiterate (7:158 | 13:16), yet the words he recited were no match to any

poetry Quraish had ever heard. The Quraish tribes were known for their poetry and command of the Arabic language, but the linguistic syntax of the Quran was much superior. Those who did not want to believe in the message accused prophet Muhammad of magically making up the words to cast a spell upon them.

{Or do they say, "He has made it up"? Rather, they have no faith. So let them produce a statement like it, if they should be truthful. Or were they created by nothing, or were they the creators (of themselves)?} (52:33-35)

- I believe there are several reasons why prophet Muhammad was destined to live in two places – Makkah and Madinah. One of them has to do with demography. Makkah had mostly idol worshippers and defiant disbelievers, while Madinah had a community of new Muslims and People of the Scripture (i.e., the people who inherited any portion of the Torah and Gospel, or any of their ordinances). Now, if you read the Quran, you will notice that many of the verses are responding to events and life interactions that Prophet Muhammad experienced. Since the Quran is a message from God to all people, and prophet Muhammad is the final prophet and a messenger sent to the

worlds (i.e., to all people to exist until the Last Day), the message had to address everyone: the Muslims, disbelievers, polytheists, hypocrites, and the People of the Scripture, etc. This would only be possible if prophet Muhammad interacted with all of them during the time of his prophethood, hence, the two places, and their proximity to nearby towns.]

Establishing the Religion

During prophet Noah's time, humans were not socially sophisticated as the people that came after them. Therefore, God's laws, initially, was also simple to meet the needs of its time. As time passed, people became more socially sophisticated, more diverse due to migrations and explorations, more informed, and more consumed by their own inventions. Consequently, every new set of laws had to be more exhaustive than the one before it, thus the final set of laws is the most exhaustive of them all, superseding all what came before it (2:106 | 13:39). However, God's rules are not all revealed in the Quran; many were revealed to prophet Muhammad outside of the Quran's text.

{ Then We put you (O Muhammad) on an ordained way concerning the matter (of religion); so follow it and do not follow the desires of those who do not know. } (45:18)

{Whoever obeys the Messenger has truly obeyed Allah. But whoever turns away, then (know that) We have not sent you (O Muhammad) as a keeper over them.} (4:80)

{We have sent down to you (O Muhammad) this Scripture with the truth, as a confirmation of previous Scriptures and a supreme authority on them. So judge between them by what Allah sent down, and do not follow their desires over the truth that has come to you. To each of you We have ordained a code of law and a practicing methodology. If Allah had willed, He would have made you one nation, but His Will is to test you with what He has given (each of) you. So compete with one another in doing good. To Allah you will all return, then He will inform you (of the truth) regarding your differences.} (5:48)

[Rami: God is basically saying, if you want to ensure you are on the straight path and make it to Paradise, then you need to follow what prophet Muhammad said and practiced, as the practicing methodology, known as “Sunnah”. Following Islam is following the Quran combined with the Sunnah. Islam is the navigation system – the guidance and light (57: 28) – to the path that will lead straight to Paradise. Now, there is something also interesting in verse (45:18); notice how God says, “Do not follow the desires of those who do not know”. **People**

that do not know, or believe in the hereafter, want to follow what they desire of this worldly life and not a path that leads straight to Paradise. And if Islam is the guidance to this path, who does not want us to know this? Who has interest in concealing this truth? Yes, Mr. Satan, our overt enemy. He will do everything to make sure that those that follow Islam – Muslims – either don't practice Islam correctly, or they are constantly attacked by ignorant or wicked people, until they cease to practice Islam. And for those that don't follow Islam, to know nothing of the truth, or even better, to have a false perception that makes them want to hate the religion and never desire to follow it.]

The established religion had to be comprehensive and applicable to all generations to come. This meant that prophet Muhammad had to go through all imperative activities so that the Quran and Sunnah address those activities, and indeed they do. The Quran and Sunnah lay out a comprehensive set of laws (Sharia), encompassing acts of worship, ethics and morality, family matters, charity, civil and criminal law, economics, military affairs, and other areas of human activity. The Sharia was established by God and implemented by prophet Muhammad. In Madinah, Prophet Muhammad brought reform with the

new doctrine and legislation, while establishing the first Islamic state²⁷ for Muslims to live in.

[Rami: Today, there are people who argue that Islam, or religion in general, is no longer suitable to meet the requirements of our modern time; or in other words, religion is quite archaic. What is true is that religious laws and guidelines do not suit how those people desire to live their lives. Those people want to live their lives based on how they desire it and not based on how God wills it, hence why God said, “do not follow their desires over the truth that has come to you”. Who knows more about how we should conduct our life affairs than **The Creator** himself?! Throughout the history of mankind, people have invented their own rules, ideologies, systems, philosophies, etc. I will never doubt human competence to achieve “a model” in how we should live our lives. What I always question is if the model is sufficient, balanced, and virtuous. **Balance is equity and justice.** To achieve balance, it requires a complex undertaking that I don’t believe humans have the knowledge nor the aptitude to achieve. This is because there are countless parameters to consider in building a

²⁷ **[Rami:** When today you read “Islamic state” you immediately think terrorism, due to classical conditioning. ISIS is nothing but a coverup for false flag operations, operated by evil special interest groups, which were successful in attracting and recruiting foolish and naive deluded Muslims, who thought they are doing Jihad. It worked well in Iraq and Syria, and now they are using this coverup in Africa to rob their natural resources. The mastermind of all of this is Satan. He wants to condition people to believe that “Islamic state” means “a harbor for terrorism”.]

balanced model, and not to forget personal human interests and desires (45:18) that create biases and imbalance. I believe God defined a calculated balance in his laws and in what he created. To support my conviction in this regard, I found few verses where God mentions he has sent down “**the Balance**” to this world. These are some of them:

{We sent our messengers with clear proofs and sent down with them the scripture and **the Balance** that people may uphold equity...}(57:25)

{The Most Gracious taught the Quran; created Man; taught him articulate speech. The sun and the moon (well) calculated. And the stars and the trees prostrating. And the Heaven, He raised it (high), **and set the Balance; do not disrupt the Balance!**} (55:1-8)

Accordingly, every governing system humans had invented was ultimately socially destructive, at least at some capacity, or unfair to a large or small portion of a population. God’s laws are balanced, just, virtuous, and wise. Humans might not understand or appreciate how they are balanced, because humans don’t have the same knowledge and wisdom as **The Creator**. I am not going to explain the balance and wisdom in every Islamic law, but instead, I will share with you my own personal view of the most popular fabrications and misconceptions about prophet Muhammad and Islam:

- 1) Muhammad was a warlord, ruling by the sword, and Islam is the religion of violence.

We need to understand that prophets are commanded by God, and Prophet Muhammad, like many prophets before him, instigated contention with the call, “There is no deity except Allah; worship no one but him”. When polytheists of Quraish and surrounding Arabian tribes rejected his call, instead of reacting and dealing with the contention in a peaceful manner, they chose to defy Allah and his messenger and persecute the believers. Consequently, Prophet Muhammad and his companions eventually had to fight back. This made him, in the eyes of the ignorant, a warlord. Every prophet that walked this Earth had enemies (25:31), and prophet Muhammad is not the only prophet to lead holy wars (3:146); prophets Enoch and Joshua before him, as examples. Since prophet Muhammad is the last prophet to reveal God’s last and final set of laws, he had to combat opposition the most to ensure God’s completed religion is entrenched among the people before his death. Also, let us not forget the environment of the region Islam was born into. The Arabian Peninsula was a very corrupt and lawless place, where tribal feuds were business as usual. Before his prophethood, prophet Muhammad had never fought in

any battle (but he proved he had what it takes to be a great military leader). He lived his adult life as a businessman, until he was given the responsibility of conveying God's message and establishing God's law in the land. God chose him for his virtue and character. When knowledge (Quran) merges with excellent character, you become the perfect man to be followed (Sunnah).

{And We have not sent you, (O Messenger), except as a **mercy to the worlds.**} (21:107)

{And you are surely on an **excellent standard of character.**} (68:4)

This is not his mommy telling her beloved boy that he has great moral character, this is **The All-Knowing!!** People who ignore prophet Muhammad ignore how forbearing and peaceful he was.

Several Quranic verses and Hadith, which mention fighting and killing, have been taken out of context and highlighted in public forums – online in our day and age – to deceive people to think the deity of Islam calls for violence. What they fail to explain that Allah, in those verses and narratives, is ordering the monotheist believers to fight back and kill the transgressing and treacherous disbelievers who were the first to attack the believers (9:13).

{Indeed, Allah defends those who believe. Surely Allah does not like whoever is deceitful, ungrateful. **Permission (to fight back) is (hereby) granted to those being fought, for they have been wronged.** And Allah is truly Most Capable of helping them (prevail).} (22:38-39)

{Fight in the way of Allah those who fight you but do not transgress. **Indeed. Allah does not like transgressors.** And kill them wherever you overtake them and expel them from wherever they have expelled you, and (creating) discord is worse than killing. And do not fight them at Al-Masjid Al-Haram (i.e., sacred mosque in Makkah) until they fight you there. **But if they fight you, then you may kill them.** Such is the recompense of the disbelievers. And if they cease, then indeed, Allah is The Forgiver and Most Merciful.} (2:190-192)

{They ask you about the sacred month—about fighting therein. Say, "Fighting therein is great (sin), but **obstructing the way of Allah and disbelief in Him and (preventing access to) Al-Masjid Al-Haram and the expulsion of its people therefrom are greater (evil) in the sight of Allah.** And (creating) discord is greater than killing." **And they will continue to fight you until**

they turn you back from your religion if they are able. And whoever of you reverts from his religion (to disbelief) and dies while he is a disbeliever—for those, their deeds have become worthless in this world and the hereafter, and those are the companions of the Fire, they will abide therein eternally.} (2:217)

In action movies, you often have the villain/antagonist and the protagonist. The villain and his army transgress, and then the protagonist and his army fight back, kill the bad guys, and finish victoriously. We cheer and applaud them for their bravery and for defeating evil; most people do; it is human instinct to be on the side of good. How come this is acceptable, but when God asks Muslims to do the same it becomes the religion of violence?! If you unrightfully transgress unto others, then indeed you are not following Islam, and if you kill innocent people, you are also not following Islam. Yes, there are Muslims that have transgressed or killed innocent people, but they are the bad apples in the barrel, and there will always be bad apples in any barrel, as long as Satan is determined to spoil every barrel. One should blame the people that fail to follow the religion correctly and not the religion itself. God says don't be afraid to defend yourself, the oppressed, and the way of Allah. This is "Jihad" ("strive" in English), and it is

not only applied in battle, but in life as a whole. **One should always strive to be righteous.** Someone unjustly occupied your land or oppressed you because of your faith in Allah, you simply have every right to retaliate under the rules God ordained and prophet Muhammad implemented. Those that blow themselves and kill innocent people are deluded Muslims – some are even cowards – that have crossed Allah’s limits (*more in chapter 12*).

Also, righteous Muslims have a responsibility towards their fellow humans (2:143 | 22:78 | 41:33) in calling them to Islam (Da'wah), but in a peaceful and intellectual manner. Disbelievers might get annoyed by this, for obvious reasons, but trust me, on the Last Day, they will wish Muslims were more forceful in waking them up from the falsehood and heedlessness they were in. When it comes to falsehood and infidelity, Muslims will always be contentious, however, this does not grant the disbelievers any right to attack and harm Muslims. The minute you attack or kill Muslims unlawfully (according to Islamic Law), you have given them the right of retribution. And on the subject of fighting, it is also important to note that Allah says that victory always comes from him (8:10), and he grants it to whom he wills (30:5), for he is **The All-Wise, The All-Aware**.

2) Muhammad was a polygamist and a pedophile.

Those who ignore him view prophet Muhammad as a polygamist for having eleven wives, in total. They claim, without any supporting evidence, that he established a cult for sex and wealth. Prophet Muhammad was married to his beloved first wife, Khadija, for twenty five years before she passed away. He was fifty when she died. She was his love and only wife that was by his side through thick and thin. He loved her so much that he called the year she died "the Year of Sorrow", as his uncle and protector also died in the same year. It was very easy for prophet Muhammad to have multiple wives before Khadija's death. When the tribes of Quraish were trying to convince him to stop the threatening movement he ignited, they offered him wealth and any eligible woman from their own families to wed, and he refused. The ten wives he married after Khadija's death were for various reasons – political, religious, strategic, and personal; and he treated them all kindly and fairly. You have to be mindful that he was establishing an ummah, a nation united by creed, in a society composed of diverse clans, tribes, and faiths. One is only considered one of them if they are part of their clan or tribe. He avoided tribes turning against him, in some strategic marriages,

and gained political alliances, with other marriages. For example, his ninth wife was a widow and a Qureshi leader's daughter, who defied her father by accepting Islam early on. This marriage helped in building bridges with the defiant Qureshi leaders. The youngest of his wives was Aisha, the daughter of Abu Bakr. Abu Bakr was prophet Muhammad's closest companion and the first to succeed him after his death, as the leader of the Muslims.

Haters accuse prophet Muhammad of pedophilia, for marrying someone of a very young age. He married (on paper) Aisha few years before he consummated his marriage. The consummation didn't happen until Aisha reached puberty, whatever her age may be at that time. Indeed, this is not acceptable and disturbing, based on today's standards, but if everyone, in any part of the world, digs into their family tree, they will find a family member that married very young. It was very normal, in past centuries, for girls to marry as soon as they could bear a child. We are judging people in the 7th century based on what has become socially acceptable in the 21st century. What if it was the 7th century people to judge us on our social norms? How about we also ask the 20th century people? I am sure they all would be shocked and disgusted with us. The increasing complexities of living and other factors (which

I will highlight later) have made people change their social norms, but it is very naive to think our ancestors were wrong. It was simply different times and circumstances. Second, there is a crucial reason for prophet Muhammad marrying someone several decades younger than him. I spoke before of the Sunnah, the practices of prophet Muhammad. **There had to be someone close to the prophet to bear witness to his life's private practices and be able to narrate them long after his death**, hence, the age difference. Third, Aisha loved prophet Muhammad and she was surrounded by her family and loved ones. Young girls that marry pedophiles are often confined by them, and they don't grow up to be highly educated and leaders in their community. "Aisha was extremely scholarly and inquisitive. **Her contribution to the spread of Muhammad's message was extraordinary, and she served the Muslim community for 44 years after his death. She is also known for narrating 2210 Hadith**, not just on matters related to Muhammad's private life, but also on topics such as marriage, Islamic inheritance, Hajj and Islamic eschatology, among other subjects. She was highly regarded for her intellect and knowledge in various fields, including poetry and medicine, which received plenty of praise by the traditionist al-

Zuhri and by her student Urwa ibn al-Zubayr.”²⁸ If Aisha was alive today, I think she would make women, who delay marriage to pursue a career, look silly. Fourth, God indicated in the Quran that the prophet’s marriages, after Khadija, were exceptional and under his guidance and supervision (33:38,50-52 | 66:5).

In conclusion, Aisha was destined to be the “**Sunnah Recorder**”. She had to be very young to give the succeeding generation many playbacks to relay. Anyone who claims marrying someone today at Aisha’s age is following Sunnah is utterly wrong. So tell me again, what wrong was committed that prophet Muhammad is guilty of?! If prophet Muhammad and his followers were a cult, evidence indicates they were a cult devoted to obeying their Lord and to reforming society for the better, and not to achieving sexual pleasure and wealth. If false, where are the anecdotes of their sexual practices, like the ones well-recorded about the Roman emperors?! What did prophet Muhammad do with the wealth he is accused of looting?! Where are all the monuments in his name he left behind?! Sorry to disappoint the haters, but the only thing prophet Muhammad left behind was the Quran and his Sunnah.

²⁸ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Muhammad%27s_wives

3) Islam oppresses women.

Men and women are equals as humans but designed differently for different duties. God created each gender with special characteristics and superiorities, allowing both imperfect genders to support and be there for one another as partners in life. It is no mystery that God created Adam and Eve – the originals – with different identities and roles. You find gender identity and role differentiation in various species that God created in pairs, and humans are no different in this regard. Accordingly, God advised humans to be content with the superiorities and the roles he has assigned to them, and to be rest assured that both men and women will be rewarded fairly and in full for what they earn in life.

{And do not crave what Allah has favored some of you over others. Men will be rewarded according to their deeds and women according to theirs. Rather, ask Allah for His bounties. Surely Allah has (perfect) knowledge of all things.} (4:32)

Since men and women need to live with one another as partners for a lifetime, while each fulfilling their role, God made a natural bond between them. This bond is established by affection and mercy, allowing the partners to live together in tranquility.

{And one of His signs is that He created for you spouses from among yourselves so that you may find comfort in them. And He has made between you affection and mercy. Surely in this are signs for people who reflect.} (30:21)

Today, you find mutual genuine love, kindness, and mercy between spouses getting eradicated by society: men acting selfishly and women reacting hatefully; nudity and sexualization of women prevailing across all media platforms; fornication, divorce, and sexual harassment becoming business as usual; people enslaved to their work and careers, leaving little to no time for spousal and parental fostering; and the list of issues goes on. As I covered earlier, God sent us his wise balanced laws so that we conduct our life affairs correctly, in an organized and fair manner, and to avoid immorality and the issues that can corrupt a society. From among those laws are ones that superficially seem more generous toward men, and others that are more restrictive toward women. Accordingly, Islam is guilty of gender inequality and oppression against women, in the view of the superficial naive person and the disobedient. Maybe if I share with you my (matured) view of women, you will get to understand how God's laws are indeed balanced and wise, and that God isn't unjust nor

cruel towards women; quite the contrary, he is very protective of them. The issue is not God's laws; the issue is the human mentality that Satan managed to corrupt and deplete from any wisdom. Today, most people lack wisdom and are very shallow.

a) A Woman is a Partner

Marriage is a partnership that I find to be similar to a partner dance. The partner dance must have a leader or else it will fail; this is why the male dancer leads and the female dancer follows his lead. Both dancers understand and accept each other's roles very well. This harmonious understanding is built on trust and respect, and love in special cases, resulting in a perfect dance, and making both partners joyous. The partners are seen as equals and they both get the same credit for the success of the dance. Nevertheless, the dance can fail if:

- i. The male dancer is a bad/weak leader, or the female dancer is a bad/weak follower.
- ii. Both, the male and the female dancer, want to lead (or follow) from the outset.
- iii. One or both partners aren't serious, nor have any intention in making the dance work. They are only having fun.

Marriage is very similar. God assigned the husband to be the leader in this partnership, and the wife should follow and obey her leader. This doesn't mean women don't know how to lead, or that marital decisions cannot be delegated between the partners. What it means is that the partnership needs someone to lead it, and God gave the man the upper hand (2:228) and the final decision, especially when there is disagreement, because he is more suited of the two to do so (by design and experience, hence why it is better if he is older). In the event there is constant disagreement between the partners, reaching an impasse, God asked that close reasonable family relatives to interfere and help arbitrate in fixing the disputes (4:35), in effort to avoid breaking the partnership. If divorce is the only option left, it should be conducted in a fair and honorable manner (2:231). God covers in the Quran the guidelines of marriage and divorce, and in most cases, these guidelines are to protect the rights of women. For example, at the marriage proposal stage, God gave the woman the upper hand to accept or reject, by her own free will, the proposing male, and to set a reasonable value of the dowry she wishes (4:4). Dowry helps in protecting women from men who are not serious in

maintaining a long-term relationship, since it makes the man well invested in the marriage; and dowry can also be retained as a reserve to be used in the event of a divorce. Love, kindness, mercy, and respect will always be the most crucial factors in establishing and holding together this partnership, but when love, mercy, and respect are lost, who will safeguard the rights of either partner? Exactly, the law! And who is wiser to set the law, humans or **The All-Wise, The Utterly Just**?!!!

The most common issues I see with broken marriages have to do with either bad communication, negligence in maintaining intimacy, or selfishness from either side. Certain men view their spouse as an inferior subordinate who is required to only serve their needs, and not as a partner that has rights and needs of her own to be served – within reasonable limits. It is selfish men that neglect or oppress women and not Islam. God says, “Your spouses are a garment for you as you are for them” (2:187), to emphasize the intimacy and mutuality in this partnership. Throughout the Quran, God condemns oppression in all aspects of life. Bad leaders are not only found in a marital partnership, but in many facets of society. They abuse their position, becoming oppressors, instead of being responsible

leaders, caretakers, mentors, and protectors. Here are words of advice from God for married women that find themselves in such situation:

{If a woman fears ill-treatment or aversion from her husband, there is no blame on either of them if they seek (fair) settlement²⁹, which is best. Humans are ever inclined to selfishness. But if you are gracious and fear Allah, surely Allah is All-Aware of what you do.} (4:128)

b) A Woman is a Mother

One of the superiorities that God may bless women with is motherhood. Although it is a blessing, motherhood is a heavy burden on a woman (46:15). To relieve her from additional burden, God entrusted men with taking care of women and with supporting them financially (3:34). In other words, God placed the financial burden on the man as the breadwinner. The man is tasked to provide all the care, support, and protection his wife and children require, and to give them allowances, within reasonable limits (4:5). Does that mean God is undermining a woman's ability to take care of herself or be the breadwinner?

²⁹ [Rami: This is not a divorce settlement, but more of a fair and peaceful compromise, as an alternative to a divorce. It is like renegotiating the partnership agreement by making some concessions in exchange for some demands without breaking this partnership, which has lost its intimacy. This is one of several avenues God presents in the Quran to avoid divorce and the detrimental ramification it may have on the family.]

Indeed not (as proven), but women have other roles to play without any shortcomings, so why put them in great distress? Just ask a single mother how much distress and pain she had to go through to raise a family on her own. Islamic law also mandates that men, who divorce their pregnant wives, to continue to fully support them until they give birth, and to pay alimony, based on their financial means, at least until the child reaches a certain age (65:6-7). You will be surprised how much of the western justice system had been either inspired or copied from the Islamic jurisprudence. Islamic law was the first to give women inheritance rights (4:7) (and the rights to own property and wealth). However, to give men some support in handling their financial burden, God mandated that the male's share of inheritance be twice that of a female (4:11). This is equity at the macro-level and not inequity. Inequity is when a man and woman have the same job to perform, but they don't earn equal pay due to gender discrimination.

This brings me to women's right to work. In Islam, women indeed have the right to enter the workforce, however, what concerns God's obedient servants, or any reasonable wise person, are mainly two things: Does the workplace ensure a

safe environment for women to work in? and will a working mother have the adequate time to fulfill her spousal and parental duties, without any shortcomings? It is quite a burden on a woman and a man to be a parent, let alone to be also a spouse, and a worker, and find time for other social affairs. In my opinion, parenting is THE most important job in the world; a job where no one teaches you how to get done right. Both parents have a vital role in being there for their children, but since in normal circumstances the man is the breadwinner, the woman must play the leading role in child-rearing. All the power to the women that can juggle all three roles without any shortcomings, but they are the rare exception and not the norm. Low fertility rate, child gender disorientation or resentment, infidelity, multiple mental disorders, etc., are all issues due to various factors, but primarily, due to shortcomings of the parents in putting the adequate time and effort in providing the emotional and mental support their children require and disciplining them. Some of these issues become apparent short-term, and some take years, or even decades, to manifest. Today, life has become expensive, and affording a certain lifestyle has become more important than nurturing your children properly

and maintaining family ties. Families are the building blocks of a society; if Satan can corrupt family values and bonds, he gains leverage in corrupting society and its culture.

c) A Woman is a Flower

Women are like flowers, not only because they are beautiful, but also because they need something essential to blossom and thrive. For flowers, this necessity is water, but for women, its love and attention. It's not that men don't need love and attention, but in general, women need it more than men, while (real non-selfish) men are more satisfied with providing their love and care to women – real men are the gardeners. Aligned with this concord, **The Designer** made the female body attractive to the male, and designed the opposite sexes in the manner that allows them to physically express their desires to one another and to have a progeny. It is absurd to deny we are sexual beings³⁰. However, to behave in the best non-corruptive manner possible, God placed rules for both genders to follow.

³⁰ [Rami: Female Genital Mutilation (FGM) is a common practice in some towns in Africa and other parts of the world. Some Muslims might be practicing FGM, but FGM has nothing to do with Islam. Also, Quran mentions that God did not ordain Monasticism (57:27), which includes the practice of celibacy. Monasticism was invented by devout Christians that wanted to seek God's pleasure, but many monks and priests couldn't observe it correctly. God's laws and rules are moderate and balanced; overburdening one's self with extreme restrictions can lead to mental illness, and consequently, deviances. Many priests, who attempted to practice celibacy all their life, became mentally ill. The child molestation cases against members of the church are a testament to this.]

From among those rules, God asked believing women to guard their chastity, and not expose their adornment³¹ nor show their beauty (Tabarruj) to anyone except a few. Foolish and disobedient people found those rules to be oppressive towards women, while in fact, God wants to protect and purify his obedient servants and curtail corruption and iniquity in the land.

{And tell the believing women to lower their gaze and guard their chastity, and not expose their adornment except what normally appears. Let them draw their veils over their chests, and not reveal their adornments except to their husbands, their fathers, their fathers-in-law, their sons, their stepsons, their brothers, their brothers' sons or sisters' sons, their fellow women, those (bondwomen) in their possession, male attendants with no desire, or children who are still unaware of women's nakedness. Let them not stomp their feet, drawing attention to their hidden adornments. Turn to Allah in

³¹ [Rami: I want to briefly clarify the Islamic law of mandating women to cover their hair, a topic that most Muslim scholars failed to explain correctly. It is common sense to conclude that a woman's hair is NOT considered part of her nakedness. Why then women need to cover their hair?! Because the moment a woman fixes her hair, the hair becomes part of her attractive adornment, and God asked believing women to not expose their adornment and beauty to everyone, as explained in the next verse. The same idea with the face; women don't need to cover their face in public, unless they want to put on cosmetics (adornment), or they feel they might get harassed for whatever reason (33:59). Also, there is nothing in the Quran and Hadith that mandates women to wear the niqab, but there is nothing wrong if a woman chooses to or her husband wants her to.]

repentance all together, O believers, so that you may be successful.} (24:31)

Rules are not made to only curtail short-term risk of harm but also to curtail long-term risk. For example, if a rule is made to deter people from smoking, this doesn't mean the rule is to only prevent from short-term health risks, but also from potential long-term health risks. Moreover, when limits get set, they don't get set at borderlines. For example, speed limits are not set at speeds that have 95-99% risk of a fatal car accident, but rather much lower. Rules are mostly for risk management and to prevent disorder; it doesn't mean anyone who breaks the rules will be harmed or will harm others. Yet, rules are rules that everyone needs to abide by, and you get penalized for breaking them. God's rules and limits are no different.

Today, ignorant and rebellious people find God's rules and limits archaic and backward because they are raised so far away from those limits. Imagine you are raised to drive everywhere a Formula One (F1) car, then you are told you can only drive the F1 car in a private circuit, to avoid the risk of harming yourself and others. You are not going to like it at all, and you

are going to wrongfully think it is very backward. However, if you were raised to drive a sedan car in public, but allowed to drive a F1 car in a private circuit, your perspective would be different. The social norms you inherit tend to be your baseline.

Indeed, God doesn't need me to justify his rules; he ordered and we should obey. But even if we disregard God and religion, do women, who do not like to be restricted in what they wear, understand that women who expose their body and beauty to everyone, are collectively doing disservice to themselves and to other women?! When a woman exposes her body, she draws men's attention. This is a natural phenomenon that women understand very well and instinctively desire it. Yet, many women like to pretend to be oblivious to this phenomenon, while complaining that they have the right to wear whatever they want and men should not be bothered. With time, as women's clothes became more revealing, competition and peer pressure to draw attention – and money, for some – started to develop among women, negatively affecting their mental health. After all, not everyone has a stunning face or a perfect figure. Consequently, women started to face many issues that were not prevalent in previous ages, such as:

- Sexual objectification of women. It used to be men sexually exploiting women in private settings, then it became mainstream with the traditional media, and then technology and the internet exploited women to the degree that women now are sexually exploiting their ownselves!
- Self-image anxiety or vanity, driving women to resort to unnecessary beauty enhancement procedures and products, and many of them are starting to look alike and look fake. Those women are transforming themselves into fake flowers, but isn't fake flowers only good for show?! Sadly, little attention is being given to manners, decency, and purity. Outside the privacy walls of marital intimacy, I find a woman's manners, decency, and purity like the smell of a flower. How long one can bear a flower that looks pretty but smells bad?!
- Sexual harassment of women, especially at the workplace, where most of the interactions among adults now happen.

Without a doubt, men have their share of responsibilities, and issues as well; did I not say it takes two to dance and that men lead?! When it comes to their desires, God said humans were

created weak (4:28), but this is not a justification for women and men to avert from disciplining themselves. Indeed it is God who created us with sexual desires, but it goes without saying that those desires should only be discharged through lawful marital sex (2:223 | 4:22-28). And if couples have issues in this area, there are various solutions to fix them; infidelity and lewd acts should never be any of them. Also, any man that harasses or assaults a woman should be held accountable and sternly punished; this is unacceptable behavior that should not be tolerated. Nevertheless – to be fair, but not to be taken as an excuse – men in our day and age are getting constantly exposed to women’s sex appeal, especially in environments that do not follow God’s rules. Their immoral surrounding environment is playing a vital role in dictating their immoral behavior, hence, the alarming growing sexual harassments. Factor in intoxicating substances and devil’s incitations, impaired judgement is inevitable. Prophet Muhammad said, “No man is alone with a woman, but the demon is the third one present.” God wants to curb disorder and protect us, and not to oppress us!!! We should embrace God’s rules and not despise them like rebellious kids despising their parents for telling them, “No!

You are not allowed!” We need to stop acting like kids and strive to become disciplined wise righteous adults; otherwise, Satan will get his way in corrupting our societies and our minds (as proven). I do not claim to be an infallible person, for I have indeed made many mistakes in my life, and God punished me severely for my sins. However, I have come to realize and accept, through my life experiences and observations, that the only right solution to our societal issues is to abide by God’s laws and limits – this is the straight path we should all follow!

{O Mankind! Fear your Lord Who created you from a single soul, and from it He created its mate, and through both He spread countless men and women. Honor Allah—in Whose Name you plead (for rights)³²—and the ties of kinship. Surely Allah is ever watchful over you.} (4:1)

{O Mankind! Remember Allah’s favors upon you. Is there any creator other than Allah who provides for you from the Heavens and the Earth? There is no deity except Him. How can you turn away (from obeying him)?} (35:3)

³² [Rami: This is when people mention a higher power, God, when pleading for rights; for example, like saying, “Oh my God” or “for God’s sake” (in various languages). Why is it that even people that don’t believe in God tend to mention God unconsciously? Is it because people grow up learning such phrases and they unconsciously use them, or it is much deeper than that?]

4) Muhammad is a false prophet, or at least, he is not the last and final prophet.

{Muhammad is not the father of any of your men, but is the Messenger of Allah and **the seal of the prophets** (i.e., last and final prophet). And Allah has (perfect) knowledge of all things.}
(33:40)

{Indeed, **this (Quran) is spoken by a noble Messenger**. It is not the prose of a poet, (yet) you hardly have any faith. Nor is it the mumbling of a fortune-teller, (yet) you are hardly mindful. **(It is) a revelation from the Lord of all worlds.**} (69:40-43)

These verses, and others, clearly state that Muhammad is the last and final prophet, a messenger, and he is not a poet. If someone denies these verses, they have an issue with the Quran being a revelation from the Lord of all worlds. Furthermore, the knowledgeable People of the Scripture were well-aware, through the foretold prophecies, there would be a prophet after Jesus, and what will be his traits, so that they can verify its him (2:146). Prophet Muhammad's name was also mentioned in the Tawrat and Injil (7:157) (and there are claims that his name was mentioned in the Gospel of Barnabas). Some knowledgeable

Arab Jews were waiting for him, and when they heard him recite the Quran, they knew it was a revelation from God. However, because the elected prophet was not a Jew, they denied him and concealed the truth in their chests (29:47-49).

{And when Jesus, the son of Mary, said, "O children of Israel, indeed I am the messenger of Allah to you confirming what came before me of the Torah **and bringing glad tidings of a messenger to come after me, whose name is Ahmad**³³." But when he (Muhammad) came to them with clear evidence, they said, "This is obvious magic." } (61:6)]

Completion of Islam

Eight years after emigrating from Makkah, prophet Muhammad and his monotheistic followers assembled an army of 10,000 soldiers to conquer the city. Prophet Muhammad emphasized on refraining from fighting unless Quraish resisted. They marched into Makkah from the north and south side of the city. The entry was peaceful and bloodless at the north side. After little resistance at the south side, Muslims had

³³ [Rami: "Ahmad", "Muhammad", and "Mahmoud", are names/attributes that mean "the praised one", and they come from the word "Hamd", which means "praise". The subtle difference in meaning between them is that "Muhammad" is in the present form, and "Mahmoud" is the present continuous form, while "Ahmad" is in the future form of the attribute. Arabic and Aramaic are Semitic languages that are very similar and share common words. Jesus shared the future form of the attribute (Ahmad), referring to the future prophet that has not been born yet to be praised. Remarkable precision in choosing the right word, don't you think?!!]

full control of the city. Upon his entry, prophet Muhammad destroyed all the pagan idols at the Ka'bah, while reciting these verses:

{And say, "Truth has come, and falsehood has departed. Indeed is falsehood, (by nature), ever bound to depart."} (17:81)

{Say, "The truth has come, and falsehood can neither originate nor restore (anything)."} (34:49)

As the people assembled at the Ka'bah, prophet Muhammad stood at its elevated doorway and addressed the people:

“There is no deity except Allah. He has no associate. He has made good His promise that He held to his bondman and helped him and defeated all the confederates. Bear in mind that every claim of privilege, whether that of blood or property is abolished except that of the custody of the Ka'bah and of supplying water to the pilgrims. Bear in mind that for anyone who is slain the blood money is a hundred camels. O people of Quraish, surely God has abolished from you all pride of the time of ignorance and all pride in your ancestry, because all men are descended from Adam, and Adam was made of clay.”

He then recited the Quranic verse:

{O mankind, indeed We have created you from male and female and made you peoples and tribes that you may know one another. **Indeed, the most noble of you in the sight of Allah is the most pious of you.** Indeed, Allah is All-Knowing All-Aware.} (49:13)

Then he added:

“O people of Quraish, what do you think of the treatment that I should accord to you?”

They replied:

“Goodness, (from) a noble brother and a son of a noble brother.”

Thereupon, prophet Muhammad declared:

“I speak to you in the same words as Yusuf (prophet Joseph) spoke to his brothers. This day there is no reproof against you; go your way, for you are free.”

That was Muhammad the messenger of God! As-Salam-u 'Alay-ka ya rasul Allah (Peace Be Upon You O You Messenger of God)!!!

{Indeed, Allah and his angels confer their blessing upon the prophet. O you who believe, do pray to Allah to bless him, and send your salam (prayer for his being in peace) to him in abundance.} (33:56)

After the Makkah conquest, Prophet Mohamad eventually returned to Madinah and remained there for two and a half years, before he passed away. The following were among the last verses revealed³⁴:

{...This day those who disbelieve have despaired of (defeating) your religion; so fear them not, but fear Me. **This day I (Allah) have perfected for you your religion, and completed My grace upon you, and I am pleased to have Islam as the religion for you (to follow).** But whoever is forced by severe hunger with no inclination to sin—then indeed, Allah is The Forgiver and The Most Merciful.}³⁵ (5:3)

{And fear a Day when you will be returned to Allah. Then every soul will be compensated for what it earned, and they will not be treated unjustly.} (2:281)

All these narrated stories of the prophets in the Quran are not for pastime reading, but for guidance and mercy for people who believe.

{There was certainly in their stories a moral lesson for those of understanding. Never was the Quran a narration invented, but a confirmation of what was before it and a detailed explanation of all things and guidance and mercy for people who believe.} (12:111)

³⁴ No one knows for certain what was the last verse revealed.

³⁵ It is told that this verse was revealed in 'Arafah (Hadith). [Rami: You remember what I said about 'Arafah in chapter 5?]

Chapter 9

People of Hell Fire

{O Children of Adam, if messengers from among you come to you conveying My verses to you, then, those who fear Allah and correct themselves will have no fear, nor shall they grieve. But the ones who deny Our verses and stand arrogant against them—those are the people of the Fire; they will abide therein eternally.} (7:35-36)

The claim of Heaven and Hell in the hereafter is mentioned in all previous scriptures. The Quran confirms there is Heaven and Hell.

[Rami: There wouldn't be any balance and divine justice if Heaven existed without Hell. Imagine if in our earthly life there are rules but no punishment for breaking them. Indeed, God is the most loving and merciful, but God is also **The Equitable** and he is severe in punishment (5:98). Adam and Eve got punished immediately when they disobeyed God in Paradise. However, God didn't send them to Hell right away because they repented, so he gave them a second chance called "life

on Earth”. Every day we wake up is another chance to repent, correct our wrong ways, and be grateful to God’s grace (25:62).]

Sin in Islam is anything that goes against the command of Allah and crossing his limits. Let me list the main commandments again:

- Worship Allah alone, without associating with him any partners, and obey him and obey his messenger (sent to you)
- Be mindful, grateful, and trustful of Allah
- Be good to your parents and take care of them at old age, and maintain the ties of kinship
- Take what is bidden and abstain from what is forbidden of lewd and evil acts, aggression, and other prohibitions, in open or secret
- Do righteous deeds and practice virtuous habits
- Give full measure and weight with equity, and return trusts and rights to their rightful owners, and do not defraud people of their property and rights
- Uphold justice and equity, and be just, truthful, and straightforward when you speak, even when speaking against your relatives and your own self
- Take good care of the orphans and their inheritance, and feed the deprived

- Fulfill your covenants
- Give Zakat and alms and avoid miserliness and extravagance
- Do not kill yourself nor any other human soul Allah has forbidden to be killed except by a lawful right

[**Rami:** Many forms of sin can branch out of the “abstain from what is forbidden” commandment. I am afraid to try to list them and miss some. Instead, I will list the different groupings of sin, here are a few:

- 1) Concealed sin vs. Apparent sin (6:120): Concealed sin is what is concealed from view, or hidden in the heart, such as, jealousy, envy, and pride, while apparent sin is witnessed evil deeds.
- 2) Major sin vs. Minor sin (4:31): Examples of major sin are perjury, usury, fornication, blasphemy, backbiting, homosexuality, vanity, murder, etc. Examples of minor sin are harmless lies, littering, misdemeanors, insolence, and other things to do with manners.]

According to the Quran, the people of Hell Fire are:

- Those who disbelieved in Allah, the Last Day, or the angels, and repudiated the messengers and the true verses of the Qur'an, the Tawrat (Torah), or the Injil (Gospel) (4:136 | 7:36)
- Those who associated partners with Allah (3:151 | 18:102)

- Those who opposed Allah and his messengers (4:14 | 9:63), and prevented Allah's name from being mentioned in His places of worship and strived to destroy them (2:114)
- Those who killed prophets and people who bid for justice (3:21)
- Those who earned evil deeds and were engrossed in sin (2:81)
- The arrogant who invented lies about Allah or repudiated the truth {And who is more unjust than one who invents a lie about Allah or denies the truth when it has come to him? Is there not in Hell a (sufficient) residence for the disbelievers?!} (29:68)
- The hypocrites that used to publicly announce they believe in God and the hereafter, but in reality they didn't. They might have deceived the people but not God.
 {And of the people are some who say, "We believe in Allah and the Last Day," but they are not believers. They (think to) deceive Allah and those who believe, but they deceive not except themselves, although they are unaware of it. In their hearts there is malady, so Allah has made them grow in malady; and for them is a painful punishment because they used to lie.} (2:8-10)
- Those who killed deliberately a believer (4:93)
- Those who devoured the property of orphans unjustly (4:10)

- Those who forgot Allah and were defiantly disobedient (59:19)
- The criminals who caused corruption and disorder on Earth (2:27 | 32:12) and treated people unjustly (4:168-169)
- Those who took Riba (usury or interest on loans) (2:275)
- Those {"Who took their religion as distraction and amusement and whom the worldly life deluded them." So today We will forget them just as they forgot the meeting of this Day of theirs (judgement) and for having rejected Our verses.} (7:51)

Most people of Hell are people who either died with disbelief in God, the unseen world (2:161), and God's sent truth, or worshipped anyone besides him. God has a name for them, "Kuffar" (Infidels) ("Kafir" [Infidel] for singular). It comes from the Arabic verb "Kafara", which means "to conceal" or "to deny". In Quranic context, it means to conceal or deny the divine truth, or to refuse to obey God. God's existence is the truth; God not having a wife, children, and any partners is the truth; what is in the Quran is the truth; what God's prophets conveyed to the people is the truth; the existence of a Last Day and the hereafter is the truth. Therefore, concealing or denying any part of this truth makes one a "**Kafir**". Most people of fire are infidels for rejecting the truth brought to them in this worldly life.

{The example of (calling) **those who disbelieve** is like that of one who shouts at animals that hears nothing but a call and cry. They **are deaf, dumb and blind**, so they do not understand.} (2:171)

{Or do you intend to ask your messenger as Moses was asked before? And **whoever exchanges faith for infidelity has certainly strayed from the Straight Path.**} (2:108)

{**If you disbelieve—indeed, Allah is free from need of you, however, He does not like for His servants to be disbelievers.** And if you are grateful, He likes it for you; and no bearer of burdens will bear the burden of another. Then to your Lord is your return, and He will inform you about what you used to do. Indeed, He is aware of whatever lies in the chests.} (39:7)

[Rami: I believe that you can't be an infidel if you are not aware of the God's told truth, on condition you don't participate in inventing or spreading falsehood (29:68), otherwise, how can you deny what you ignore?! Nevertheless, I equally believe ignorance is not an excuse, and God holds people accountable for seeking or confirming the truth and for doing what is right, because righteousness and the right faith are part of our innate knowledge, which we aren't supposed to forget³⁶.

³⁶ [Rami: If you want to learn about innate knowledge interview a large number of uncorrupted young children.]

It's not only did you know, but did you care to know when the truth was attainable to you? In this day and age, no one has any excuse for not finding knowledge about any topic; if you seek you shall find.]

It is also important to mention that God will bind a devil to every person that defiantly turns a blind eye to God's reminders.

{And whoever turns a blind eye to the reminder of the Most Gracious—We bind a devil to him, and he is to him a companion. And indeed, the devils avert them from the way (of Allah) while they think that they are on the right path. Until, when he comes to Us (on the Last Day), he says (to his companion), "Oh, I wish there was between me and you the distance between the east and west—how wretched a companion."} (43:36-38)

[**Rami:** By binding a devil – human or jinn – the person now is constantly getting incited to sin. This is like offering healthy food to a person, but the person doesn't like or want such food, so he turns a blind eye to the offers. After numerous failed attempts to remind the person to eat the healthy food, you instead bind a chaperone to him, to always accompany him and keep offering him the unhealthy food that he desires. He is now incited to keep eating unhealthy food and bear the consequence of his arrogance, ungratefulness, or obduracy.]

What about the disbelievers who are righteous?

{The (righteous) deeds of those who refuse to believe in their Lord are like ashes blown away by the wind on a stormy day. They will not be able to gain anything (in the hereafter) from what they did. That is the farthest point of straying away from the right path.} (14:18)

{Say (O Messenger), "Shall we tell you about the greatest losers in respect of (their) deeds? Those are the ones whose effort in the worldly life has gone in vain, while they think they are doing well." Those are the ones who rejected the signs of their Lord and (the concept of) meeting with Him, so their (righteous) deeds have gone to waste, and We shall assign to them no weight at all. That is their punishment, Hell, for they disbelieved and made My signs and My messengers a mockery.} (18:103-106)

What about the believers who are unrighteous?

Not all believers are equal in faith and deeds. There will be believers who qualify to enter Hell. As I will further explain in the next chapter, all souls to ever live on Earth will be judged on the Last Day for their actions and beliefs. This day is also called the Day of Reckoning (21:1 | 38:16). All of our righteous (good) and evil (bad) deeds are accounted for by two angels that live with us, one seated on our left side and one

on our right side (50:17). They are recording our deeds and whatever trail our deeds leave behind (16: 25 | 36:12), in the scrolls, a record, or what is called “book of deeds” (17:13-14). Then on the Day of Reckoning, all of our deeds will be put on a weighing scale. Each deed will have its own weight, therefore, not all deeds are equal in weight.

[Rami: I call believers with more bad deeds than good deeds “believers with an overdraft account”. Think of our book of deeds as a virtual bank account. All humans have a personal bank account that **The Reckoner** opened for them at birth. This account has capital and debt. Your good deed is the virtual currency of your capital, and your bad deed is the virtual currency of your debt. As God says, “Surely, good deeds erase bad deeds.” (11:114). Your capital can erase your debt, but this reconciliation of your net balance will be settled on the Day of Reckoning, and if you still have a surplus of debt you will end up with a negative net balance – an overdraft account! Believers with a negative net balance are unrighteous people who qualify to enter Hell (101:8-9). Although they believed in God and the hereafter, they didn’t abide correctly to what they were commanded by their Lord, resulting in many shortcomings in their behavior and duty in obeying Allah. They basically didn’t try hard enough to be pious and righteous.

Many believers have certain misconceptions. Some might think, “I can rack up debt now, and then earn capital when I get older to cover my debt”, or some might say, “I have lots of capital (good deeds), I can afford on taking some debt (bad deeds)”. Here are the caveats:

- 1) Can you guarantee you will live another day? another hour?
- 2) Are you fully aware of all what God considers sinful acts, and how much exactly of it you have committed?
- 3) Do you know the weight (value) of each type of good or bad deed you earned? or your balance at any given moment?

The obvious all-encompassing answer is “No”; we have no visibility to our accounts. That’s what the straight path is for. The straight path ensures we maintain a positive account balance, or in other words, it ensures that we become devout believers to avoid spending any time in Hell. **Believers that die with an overdraft account failed to take the shortest path to Paradise; they’ll have to experience Hell as a restitution to their overdraft debt, unless pardoned by Allah.]**

Furthermore, it is important to highlight that God also taps into our accounts for worldly requital. He draws from our bad deeds (thus, debt reduction) to pay for any punishment he may inflict on us (5:18), and may draw, if he chooses, from our earned good deeds (thus, capital

reduction) to pay for the good things we experience in this life. Any punishment from God, for example, in the form of a calamity, distress, severe illness, or adversary we may experience in this world is settled with our bad deeds. This is a blessing in disguise for the believers that don't have a massive amount of debt, because it diminishes the amount in their account that they will take with them to the Last Day. Also, adversity and humiliation can humble a person and turn them back to remembering Allah and to following his commandments (7:168 | 30:41).

{Whatever affliction befalls you is because of what your own hands have committed. And He (Allah) disregards much.} (42:30)

In contrast, it is a loss if Allah chooses to pay for our worldly rewards and good things/times with our capital (46:20), because we need to reserve every good deed we can earn to ensure we end up with a positive balance on Requit Day, and because rewards of the hereafter are far more valuable than rewards of the herein (12:57). Hence why prosperity or good times can be a curse in disguise for the heedless.

{Whoever desires the worldly life and its adornments—We fully recompense them for their good deeds therein, and they therein will not be deprived. Those are the people for whom there is nothing in the

Hereafter (for them left) other than (Hell) fire. And lost is what they did therein, and worthless is what they used to do.} (11:15-16)

Accordingly, the believers are blessed if:

- **The Pardon**er, by his mercy, chooses to clear out their debt, either through a pardon, a sacrifice they make for Allah's cause, or by having them go through great distress (e.g., illness before death).
- **The Extender**, by his mercy, considers only their very best deeds to pay for the reward of the hereafter; or chooses to extend to them rewards of the herein and/or hereafter for free without reckoning, meaning, without the need to pay for the rewards with their own money or good deeds, as a favor from God to them (24:37-38).
- **The Withholder**, by his mercy, withholds the capital amount required for a positive balance on Requit Day.

{Who then does more wrong than those who lie about Allah and reject the truth after it has reached them? Is Hell not a (fitting) home for the disbelievers? And the one who has brought the truth and those who embrace it—it is they who are the pious. They will have whatever they desire with their Lord. That is the reward of those who do good. As such, Allah will absolve them of (even) the worst of what they did and reward them according to the best of what they used to do. Is Allah not

sufficient for His servant? Yet they threaten you with other (powerless) gods besides Him! Whoever Allah leaves to stray will be left with no guide. And whoever Allah guides, none can lead astray. Is Allah not Almighty, capable of retribution?} (39:32-37)

One's best effort is to earn abundance of capital and gain God's favor to enjoy the good rewards of the herein and hereafter.

{...There are some who say, "Our Lord! Grant us (Your bounties) in this world," but they will have no share in the Hereafter. And of them there are some who say, "Our Lord! Grant us the good of this world and the Hereafter, and protect us from the torment of Hell Fire." It is they who will receive a reward for the good they have done. Surely Allah is swift in reckoning.} (2:200-202)

Here are some of the scary descriptive verses, for those who don't know what it means to be among the people of Hell Fire:

{But those whose scales are light (of good deeds)—those are the ones who have lost their souls, (being) in Hell, abiding eternally. The Fire will sear their faces, and they therein will have taut smiles. (It will be said,) "Were not My verses recited to you and you used to deny them?" They will say, "Our Lord, our insubordinate overcame us, and we were a people astray. Our Lord, remove us from it, and if we were to return

(to evil), we would indeed be wrongdoers." He will say, "Remain despised therein and do not speak to Me."} (23:103-108)

{Indeed, Hell lurks in ambush as a home for the transgressors, where they will remain for ages. There they will not taste any coolness or drink, except boiling and bitter freezing (water)—a fitting reward. For they never expected any reckoning, and totally rejected Our signs.} (78:21-28)

{And say (O Messenger), "The truth is from your Lord. Whoever wills let them believe, and whoever wills let them disbelieve." Surely We have prepared for the wrongdoers a Fire whose walls will surround them. When they cry for aid, they will be aided with water like molten metal, which will burn (their) faces. What a horrible drink! And what a terrible place to rest!} (18:29)

{These are two opponents (the believers and the disbelievers) that disagreed about their Lord: as for the disbelievers, garments of Fire will be cut out for them and boiling water will be poured over their heads, melting whatever is in their bellies, along with their skin. And for them are hooked rods of iron. Whenever they try to escape from Hell—out of anguish—they will be forced back into it, "Taste the torment of burning!"} (22:19-22)

{I will cast him into Saqar. And what do you know of Saqar³⁷? It neither spares (anything inside it from burning) nor leaves (any disbelievers outside), scorching the skin. Appointed on it are nineteen (wardens). And we did not make wardens of the fire but from angels and did not fix their number but as a test for those who disbelieve, so that those who are given the scripture³⁸ be certain and those who believe may increase in faith, and so that those who are given the scripture and those who believe may not doubt (it's correctness), and so that those having malady in their hearts and the disbelievers say, "What has Allah meant by this strange statement?" Thus, Allah let's go astray whomever He wills and leads to the right path whomever He wills and no one knows the soldiers of your Lord but He. And this is nothing else but a reminder for mankind.} (74:26-31)

{And those in the Fire will say to the wardens of Hell, "Supplicate to your Lord to lighten for us a day from the punishment." They will say, "Had your messengers not been coming to you with clear proofs?" They will say, "Yes." They will reply, "Then keep supplicating"—but supplication of the disbelievers (in the Hereafter) is only in vain.} (40:49-50)

³⁷ Saqar is the name of a place in Hell Fire.

³⁸ The nineteen wardens of angels are mentioned in the previous scriptures, and God is hinting to the People of the Scripture that this is a sign for them in the Quran they should pay attention to.

Chapter 10

The Last Day & The Mercy of The Judge

{ And do not invoke any other deity with Allah. There is no deity except Him. Everything is bound to perish except He Himself. All authority belongs to Him. **And to Him you will be returned.** } (28:88)

Everything that exists on Earth is bound to perish at an appointed time, and when that time comes, it will be the beginning of the Last Day. The Last Day is the Day of return to Allah for judgement. During this tremendous Day, a series of events will occur, hence why God gave this Day different names that describe these events. The prime and most mentioned name in the Quran is “Yawm Al-Qiyama” (The Day of Resurrection). Before I highlight the main events to occur on this Day, let me first cover what will happen to us when we die:

- When we die, and **there is no escape from death** (3:185 | 29:57), the angel of Death (Azreal) will come and cease our soul (32:11) at a predetermined date and time (56:60), and he will have angels

with him to carry the soul. At the moment of death, the soul, still in the body, might come to realize death (75:28), and few exceptional souls might witness the angels for a second or few.

{With the daze of death will come the truth. This is what you were trying to escape!} (50:19)

- There is a long Hadith that explains what will happen to the soul immediately after death, but in short, the angels will carry the virtuous soul to the seventh Heaven to register the soul's book of deeds in the 'Illiyyin registry (83:18-21), and they will carry the vile soul to the lower Earth³⁹ to register the soul's book of deeds in the Sijjin registry (83:7-9). If the soul's body is buried in a grave, the soul is then taken back to the body, to stay there for a decreed time. While there, the guilty soul might experience "Torment of the Grave", as one of the three places a soul may get tormented (in the Earthly Life, in the Grave, and in Hell).
- Irrespective where the soul is taken right after death, it will eventually be dispatched to a place near "Al-Barzakh" (The Barrier), to stay there until the Last Day begins (23:100). At this point, no one has made it to Paradise and Hell through their gates.

³⁹ [Rami: It is not clear what is meant by "lower Earth". As I will explain in the next chapter, the Arabic word for "Earth" can mean multiple things, and verse (65:12) hints there are seven "Earth's", but it is a great mystery what is meant by that. I reasoned it is the seven layers of planet Earth. God knows best.]

[Rami: We are told very little about Al-Barzakh and where it is located, but since it is a barrier, my guess it is in the top portion of the first Heaven, acting as a borderline between the lower realm and the upper realm. At this border, the souls of the dead are on standby, waiting for mankind's existence on Earth to end and the Last Day to begin. I envision this "Al-Barzakh world" to be a massive border station that hosts souls that are not occupying a body (whether at a time between the first and second life, during sleep/coma in the second life, or at a time between the second and third life). There are subtle indications in the Quran that the soul there may be presented with certain "visuals", viewing in a dream-like manner whatever God wants it to view. This could explain the vivid visuals that some people see in their dreams. It seems these vivid visuals often get recorded in the brain's memory only, hence why people may remember them clearly when they wake up. Since the souls in Al-Barzakh world are not occupying a body, their free will is useless. Allah knows best.]

- As for the bodies after death, they will eventually decompose, reduced to dust and bones, returning back into the Earth, where they were originally created from (20:55).

(I will now cover the main events of the Last Day, chronologically, in the stages they fall into. I will first list a selection of verses of my choosing that relate to these events, then I will summarize what I understood from all the listed and not listed verses and Hadith.)

{They ask you (O Messenger) about the Hour: when is it due to happen? Say, "Its knowledge is only with my Lord. None will reveal its time except Him. It shall weigh heavily in the Heavens and the Earth and will only take you by surprise." They ask you as if you had full knowledge of it. Say, "Its knowledge is only with Allah, but most of the people do not know."} (7:187)

{To Allah belongs (the knowledge of) the unseen in the Heavens and the Earth. Bringing about the Hour would only take the blink of an eye, or even less. Indeed, Allah is over all things competent.} (16:77)

{At last, when the Trumpet will be blown with one blast, and the Earth and mountains will be lifted up and crushed with one blow, on that Day the Inevitable Event will have come to pass.} (69:13-15)

{When the Inevitable Event takes place, then no one can deny it has come. It will debase (some) and elevate (others). When the Earth will be violently shaken, and the mountains will be crushed to pieces, becoming scattered (particles of) dust.} (56:1-6)

{On the Day the sky will be like murky oil, And the mountains will be like (tufts of) wool, And no friend will ask (about) their close friends.} (70:8-10)

{When the sky is cleft asunder. And when the stars have fallen and scattered; And when the seas are burst forth; And when the graves are turned upside down (and bring out their contents). The soul will (then) know what it has sent forth and left behind.} (82:1-5)

{I do swear by the Day of Resurrection! And I do swear by the self-reproaching soul! Do people think We cannot reassemble their bones? Yes (indeed)! We are (most) capable of restoring (even) their very fingertips. **Still people want to deny what is yet to come, asking (mockingly), "When is this Day of Resurrection?"** But when the sight is stunned, and the moon is dimmed, and the sun and the moon are brought together, on that Day one will cry, "Where is the escape?" On that Day all will end up before your Lord. All will then be informed of what they have sent forth and left behind. In fact, people will bear witness against their own souls, despite the excuses they come up with.} (75:1-15)

{And the Trumpet will be blown, and whoever is in the Heavens and whoever is on the Earth will fall dead except whom Allah wills. Then

it will be blown again, and at once they will be standing, looking on. And the Earth will shine with the light of its Lord, and the book (of deeds) will be placed, and the prophets and the witnesses will be brought, and it will be judged between them in truth, and they will not be wronged.} (39:68-69)

{It will be, on the Day they see it, as though they had not remained (in the world) except for an afternoon or a morning thereof.} (79:46)

{And the Trumpet will be blown, and suddenly they will be rushing from their graves towards their Lord. They will say, "O woe to us! Who has raised us up from our sleeping place?" (The reply will be), "This is what the Most Gracious had promised, and the messengers told the truth." It will not be but a single cry, and at once, they are all brought present before Us. So today no soul will be wronged at all, and you will not be recompensed except for what you used to do.} (36:51-54)

{With eyes downcast, they will come forth from the graves as if they were swarming locusts, rushing towards the caller. The disbelievers will cry, "This is a difficult Day!"} (54:7-8)

{So when the Trumpet is blown, no relationship will there be among them that Day, nor will they ask about one another.} (23:101)

{The Day they will come forth from the graves swiftly, as if racing to an idol (for a blessing), with eyes downcast, utterly covered with disgrace. That is the Day they have been warned of.} (70:43-44)

{On the Day Allah resurrects them all together, He will then inform them of what they have done. Allah has kept account of it all, while they have forgotten it. For Allah is a Witness over all things.} (58:6)

{And the Trumpet will be blown. That is the Day of (carrying out) the threat. And every soul will come, with it a driver (i.e., escort angel) and a witness (i.e., angel to testify about his deeds). (It will be said to the denier,) "You were totally heedless of this. Now We have lifted this veil of yours, so Today your sight is sharp!" And his companion (i.e., the angel who recorded his deed) will say, "This (book of deeds) is what is with me, ready (for your review)." (Allah will say,) "Throw into Hell every obstinate disbeliever, preventer of good, transgressor, and doubter, who set up another god with Allah. So cast them into the severe punishment." His (evil) companion (the devil) will say, "O our Lord, I did not cause him to transgress, but he was himself straying far (from the path)." He (Allah) will say, "Do not quarrel before Me, while I had sent to you My threat well in advance. My Word cannot be changed, not I am unjust to (My) creation."} (50:20-29)

{And (if) they ask you (O Muhammad) about the mountains, (then) say, "My Lord will wipe them out completely, leaving it (the land) a level and bare, with neither depressions nor elevations to be seen." On that Day all will follow the caller (for assembly), (and) none will dare to deviate. All voices will be hushed before the Most Gracious. Only whispers will be heard. On that Day no intercession will be of any benefit, except by those granted permission by the Most Gracious and whose words are agreeable to Him.} (20:105-109)

{The sky will then be so torn that it will be frail, with the angels on its sides. On that Day eight (mighty angels) will bear the Throne of your Lord above them. You will then be presented (before Him for judgment), and none of your secrets will stay hidden. As for those given their books in their right hand, they will cry (happily), "Here (everyone)! Read my book! I surely knew I would face my reckoning." They will be in a life of bliss, in an elevated Garden, whose fruit will hang within reach. (They will be told,) "Eat and drink joyfully for what you did in the days gone by." And as for those given their book in their left hand, they will cry (bitterly), "I wish I had not been given my book, nor known anything of my reckoning! I wish death was the end! My wealth has not benefited me! My authority has been stripped from me." (It will be said,) "Seize and shackle them, then burn them in Hell, then

tie them up with chains seventy arms long. For they never had faith in Allah, the Magnificent, nor encouraged the feeding of the poor. So this Day they will have no close friend here, nor any food except (oozing) pus, which none will eat except the evildoers." } (69:16-37)

{ And every person We have bound his fate upon his neck, And on the Day of Judgment We will bring forth to each (person) a book which they will find laid open. (And it will be said,) "Read your book (of deeds). You are sufficient this Day to take account of yourself." Whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good. And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss. No soul burdened (with sin) will bear the burden of another. And We would never punish (people) until We have sent a messenger (to warn them). } (17:13-15)

{ And the book (of deeds) will be laid (open), and you will see the wicked in fear of what is (written) in it. They will cry, "Woe to us! What kind of book is this that does not leave any sin, small or large, unlisted?" They will find whatever they did present (before them). And your Lord will never wrong anyone. } (18:49)

{ And (consider) the Day (when) the enemies of Allah will be gathered for the Fire, all driven in ranks. When they reach it, their ears, eyes, and skin will testify against what they used to do. They will say to their

skin, "Why have you testified against us?" It will say, "We have been made to speak by Allah, Who causes all things to speak. He (is the One Who) created you the first time, and to Him you were bound to return. You did not (bother to) hide yourselves from your ears, eyes, and skin to prevent them from testifying against you. Rather, you assumed that Allah did not know much of what you used to do. It was that (false) assumption you entertained about your Lord that has brought about your doom, so you have become losers." Even if they endure patiently, the Fire will be their home. And if they (beg to) appease (their Lord), they will never be allowed to.} (41:19-24)

{And We place the scales of justice on the Day of Resurrection, so no soul will be treated unjustly at all. And if there is (even) the weight of a mustard seed, We will bring it forth. And sufficient are We as accountant.} (21:47)

{The weighing on that Day will be just. As for those whose scale will be heavy (with good deeds), they will be successful. But those whose scale is light, they have doomed themselves for wrongfully denying Our signs.} (7:8-9)

[Rami: The following is my understanding of all these verses and others from the Quran, in addition to my understanding of the Hadith:

Stage 1: The Inevitable and Striking Hour

- The Hour⁴⁰ is the time when everything on Earth and in the Heavens will perish, except whom **The Everlasting** chooses to keep alive (e.g., some angels). This Hour will strike with the first blowing of the trumpet, by angel Israfil (Raphael) (Hadith), signaling the beginning of the Last Day. Whoever is alive then will witness the most horrifying moments that any human being might experience on Earth. However, before the Hour strikes, God will send a pleasant wind to seize any remaining believing and righteous souls, so they don't experience these terrifying moments, leaving behind only the remaining evil wicked souls (Hadith).

{O Mankind! Fear your Lord, for the (violent) quaking at the Hour is surely a dreadful thing. The Day you see it, every nursing

⁴⁰ [Rami: I envision our solar system as a clock, where the connecting lines between the sun and each planet form the hands of this "solar clock". As the planets encircle the sun, the hands form different formations, like how a clock works. I reasoned that the formations of these hands tell time, that is the time of certain events that Allah has decreed to happen on Earth. I inferred that there is one unknown formation that will indicate it is time for Doomsday (20:15), which is why God called it the "Hour"; and the hour doesn't necessary mean 60 minutes. At the Hour, I believe the traveling sun will reach its destination (36:38) - the end of time. If my theory is correct, this makes the structure of the Hour/clock now known but its timing will always be unknown. This could explain why God said to prophet Moses about the Hour, "I almost conceal it" (20:15). God knows best.]

mother will abandon what she is nursing, and every pregnant woman will bring forth her load (out of panic). And you will see people (as if they were) drunk, though they will not be drunk; but the torment of Allah is (terribly) severe.} (22:1-2)

- God has not told anyone when exactly the Hour will strike, but he did share with the prophets the signs and events of end times that will indicate that the Hour is nigh.
- Since God mentions the stars falling and losing their light, the sun and moon combining, the mountains wiped out, and the Earth's crust shaking, crushing, and stretching out, it is obvious there is an epic transformation that will happen to the universe. After the first blow of the trumpet, **The Ultimate Inheritor**, of what is left of the Heavens and the Earth, will remodel the Earth's crust into a large bare flat/leveled plain/ground, and I infer that he will use the other six layers of the Earth, with the Hell fire they hold, as building material to construct Hell (and the Sirat?).

Stage 2: The Resurrection

- In this remodeled smooth bare flat ground, God will create new graves (called "Ajdath" in Arabic), for every single person to ever live. **The Repeater** will first recompose the human bodies, by placing their coccyx – tailbone – (Hadith) in these graves, and

then watering them, like planting and watering seeds (80:22-27). Indeed, God is capable of this, he's even capable of restoring our fingertips. What is special about fingertips? Correct, fingertips are unique! No two people can ever have the exact same set of ridges printed on their fingertips, not even identical twins. Also, some bodies (of the disbelievers) will have a deformed shape (17:97).

- After the creation of the new bodies (53:47), **The Dispatcher** will transfer/dispatch, in one instant (31:28), all the souls, from Al-Barzakh world to the bodies in the new graves.
- Then the trumpet will be blown again, signaling the resurrection of all humans in their new graves (36:52), and causing everyone to spring up in a rush, like swarming locusts covering a vast ground. This will be the real shock and awe for the disbelievers (27:87-89). People will see and realize then that what was told by the warning messengers is true (78:5 | 102:4,7). Allah's told truth is now the absolute truth (56:95 | 69:51); Allah is **The Absolute Truth**. Some people will question how long they lived their entire life. It will seem to them not long at all. Each person will feel differently (assured, shocked, humbled, terrified, etc.) and look differently (glowing face, blue [sick] face, gloomy face, etc.), based on what kind of person they were on Earth.

{But whoever turns away from my reminders will certainly have a miserable life, then We will gather him up blind on the Day of Resurrection. He (the blind) said, "My Lord! Why have you gathered me up blind, although I used to see?" He (Allah) said, "It is so, just as Our signs came to you and you neglected them, so today you are neglected." This is how We reward whoever transgresses and does not believe in the signs of their Lord. And the punishment of the Hereafter is far more severe and more lasting.} (20:124-127)

Stage 3: The Gathering

- People will hear a caller calling everyone to the area of gathering, as instructed by **The Gatherer**. Everyone will then rush towards the caller, no one caring for anyone, not even for one's next of kin, and that everyone is naked. The only thing on people's minds is their fate. They will be accompanied by two angels; one angel as their escort, and another angel, carrying their book of deeds, to testify as a witness to what they had said and done on Earth.
- Everyone will arrive at the area of gathering, humbled and only daring to speak in whispers. People will be grouped in three sections (56:7), and then ordered to kneel on the ground and wait for God Almighty to arrive. This is the Second Gathering and the

Return to Allah that many people have doubted and mocked (remember, the first gathering was in the first brief life). The angels will also be present standing in rows (25:25 | 78:38).

- Allah will then arrive, with his elevated throne, carried by eight angels, and there will be no shade on this day other than the shade of Allah's Throne, covering only the best people (Hadith).

Stage 4a: The Requital and Judgement

- God will first give a speech to all, then the trials will commence. People will be lined up (18:48), and each person will be judged alone, without a translator or a helper. The angels will present the books of deeds to **The Judge** to go through what humans had done and uttered on Earth. Nothing will be missed by **The All-Enumerating**. Even if they were trusts not returned to their rightful owners in the earthly life, God will make sure they are restored on this Day (Hadith). The prophets will also be present at the trials to testify that they informed the people of the truth they were told.
- There will be a portion of the winners and a portion of the losers that have irrefutable reason in their books for them to enter Paradise and Hell respectively without reckoning or questioning (3:77 | Hadith).

- There will be a weighing scale, where your good deeds will be placed on one side, and your bad deeds placed on the other side. This is your personal account I mentioned earlier. The good deeds of the disbelievers will be nullified to have no weight. As for the believers, if they have a positive net balance, they go to Paradise, but if they have a negative net balance, then they qualify to enter Hell with the disbelievers. I have been using the word “qualify” because the final decision is in God’s hands (9:106). **The Ultimate Decider** is the one who decides at the end who enters Paradise or Hell, and what are the final rewards and punishments. In other words, during the trial, and before passing judgement, **The Judge** may expiate one’s bad deeds (write off the debt) or pardon anyone of his choosing, except those that associated a partner with him. {Indeed, Allah does not forgive associating others with Him, but forgives anything else of whoever He wills. And whoever associates others with Allah has committed a grave sin.} (4:48)
- For those who will deny what is recorded in their books when questioned, God will make their own body parts testify against what they deny. You can deny your bad deeds and the witnessing angel that recorded them, but how can you deny your own body parts that witnessed what you have done and uttered (75:13-15)?!

Wrongdoers will surrender themselves to Allah (37:26), repent, apologize, and wish they can go back to the worldly life and be among the doers of good deeds (39:58), but by then it will be too late (30:57).

Stage 5: The Sirat

- After completing their trial, people will be gathered again in groups, but this time based on what they used to worship and follow (6:22 | 10:28-29 | 37:21-23 | 68:42).
- Those who are sentenced straight to Paradise, will regroup with the prophet they followed, at his water basin. God will have a water basin dedicated for each prophet, allowing his arriving followers quench their thirst (Hadith) before they are escorted to the Sirat.
- The Sirat (“path” or “pathway” in English) is a straight bridge that will be laid over Hell Fire, and where every person will need to attempt to cross it. {There is none of you who will not approach it (Hell Fire). (This is) a decree your Lord must fulfill.} (19:71)
- The Sirat will be very dark and narrow, and prophet Muhammad will be the first to lead groups from his ummah across it. The way in how people will attempt to cross it is a manifestation and

reflection of the way/path they took in their worldly life. Those who followed the **Straight Path** will cross it safely (67:22). Since it's dark, the believers will have a mark of light on their forehead, and the strength of that light is equivalent to the strength of their faith (57:12 | 66:8 | Hadith). Moreover, each person will carry their own burden (of unexpiated sins) (35:18). This means the less burden they carry the faster they can cross the bridge without having to experience the heat of Hell Fire from underneath. Accordingly, those sentenced to Hell will have no means to complete the passage. From among them, there will be those who simply lose their way and fall off the bridge, and others who will be detained, or snatched violently by large thorn-like hooks positioned at the sides of the Sirat and then thrown off the bridge. {The wicked will see the Fire and realize that they are bound to fall into it, and will find no way to avoid it.} (18:53)

{Remind (them of) the Day when We will say to Hell, "Are you filled up?" and it will say, "Are there some more?"} (50:30)

Stage 4b: The Intercessions

- In parallel with the trials, crossing the Sirat, and entering Paradise/Hell, Allah will permit some (e.g., prophets and angels)

to intercede for those sentenced to Hell, and then he will decide if he wants to accept the intercessions and admit them into Paradise.

- At the time of the intercessions, there will be a group among the believers that already landed in Hell. God will pull them out for the intercessions. (This will happen again, several times later.)
- There will also be another group of believers still waiting to enter Hell but have no intercessors to intercede for them; they will go around looking for one. Prophet Muhammad said, "On the Day of Resurrection, the believers will assemble and say, 'Let us ask somebody to intercede for us with our Lord.' So they will go to Adam and say, 'You are the father of all the people, and Allah created you with His own hands, and ordered the angels to prostrate to you, and taught you the names of all things; so please intercede for us with your Lord, so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.' Adam will say, 'I am not fit for this (intercession for you).' Then Adam will remember his sin and feel ashamed thereof. He will say, 'Go to Noah, for he was the first messenger Allah sent to the inhabitants of the Earth.' They will go to him and Noah will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will remember his appeal to his Lord to do what he had no knowledge of, then he will feel ashamed thereof and will say, 'Go

to the Khalil Al-Rahman (i.e., Ibrahim).' They will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking. Go to Moses, the servant to whom Allah spoke (directly) and gave him the Torah.' So they will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' and he will mention (his) killing a person who was not a killer, and so he will feel ashamed thereof before his Lord, and he will say, 'Go to Isa (Jesus), servant of Allah, His messenger and Allah's Word and spirit coming from Him. Jesus will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, go to Muhammad the servant of Allah whose past and future sins were forgiven by Allah.' So they will come to me and I will proceed and I will ask my Lord's permission and I will be given permission. When I see my Lord, I will fall down in prostration and He will let me remain in that state as long as He wishes and then I will be addressed.' (Muhammad!) Raise your head. Ask, and your request will be granted; say, and your saying will be listened to; intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.' I will raise my head and praise Allah with a saying (i.e., invocation) He will teach me, and then I will intercede. He will fix a limited number for me (to intercede for) whom I will admit into Paradise. Then (at a later time) I will come back again to Allah, and when I see my Lord, the same thing

will happen to me. And then I will intercede and Allah will fix a limited number for me to intercede whom I will let into Paradise, then I will come back for the third time; and then I will come back for the fourth time, and will say, 'None remains in Hell but those whom the Quran has imprisoned⁴¹ (in Hell) and who have been destined to an eternal stay in Hell.'⁴²

(There are many more details to share about these stages and about how people will enter Hell and Paradise after the Sirat, but in short, this was a summary of the journey in how people will make it there.)]

It is still not late to ask for forgiveness and repent to **The Acceptor of Repentance**, as long as you are still alive and the sun has yet to rise from the west⁴³. God is repeatedly reminding us in the Quran that if we truly repent, then correct ourselves and perform righteous deeds, he is willing to forgive us (20:82) and write off our sins, or even convert our

⁴¹ Referring to Allah's proclamation in the Quran that there will be disbelievers that will dwell in Hell forever.

⁴² Hadith copied from www.sunnah.com

⁴³ Prophet Muhammad prophesied minor signs (most of them happened) and ten major signs of end times before Doomsday. (https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Islamic_eschatology#Signs_of_the_End_Times). One of the major signs is the sun rising from the west instead of the east. When that happens, Allah's Gate of Repentance will be closed (Hadith). In other words, repentance will no longer be accepted. If you are a Kafir, you will die as a Kafir, even if you believed afterwards. If you were a criminal, you will die as a criminal. If you had many sins in your book of deeds, or associated other deities and lords with Allah, or believed Jesus was God or son of God, you will no longer be forgiven. There is no true indication in the Hadith what is the order of the major signs. [Rami: I predict the sun will rise from the west right before the second coming of prophet Isa (Jesus). I explain how I reached to this conclusion, in the final chapter. This is just my reasoning based on my understanding and analysis of the end times events. Muslim scholars have different conclusions on the sequence of the major signs.]

bad deeds to good deeds (25:70-71). Nevertheless, that doesn't mean we commit evil deeds and once we approach death we repent.

{But repentance is not (accepted) of those who (continue to) do evil deeds up until, when death comes to one of them, he says, "Indeed, I have repented now," or of those who die while they are disbelievers. For them We have prepared a painful punishment.} (4:18)

Allah—**The Most Gracious, Most Merciful**—giving us multiple chances to believe and do righteous deeds, and sending us multiple reminders and warnings, are in and of themselves acts of mercy. However, how can you receive more of his grace and mercy if you keep denying him? Hence why the greatest beneficiary of God's grace and mercy are the God-fearing believers (57: 28). For example, he has allowed angels to ask him to forgive the wrongdoing believers who repented (40:7-9). He gave the believers many worldly protective provisions to shield them from Hell Fire, such as Salat, and from the evil work of the demons. **The Bestower of Favors** even gave the believers bonus good deeds to earn in their account!!! (*No loyalty program can beat this!* 😊)

{Indeed, Allah never wrongs (anyone)—even by an atom’s weight. If there is a good deed, he multiplies it and gives from Himself a great reward out of His Own pleasure.} (4:40)

1) Bonus of 10x Good Deeds

{Whoever comes (on the Day of Judgement) with a good deed will have ten times the like thereof (to his credit), and whoever comes with an evil deed will not be recompensed except the like thereof; and they will not be wronged.} (6:160)

2) Bonus of 700x Good Deeds or More

{The example of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allah is like a seed (of grain) which grows seven spikes; in each spike is a hundred grains. And Allah multiplies (His reward) for whom He wills. And Allah is All-Encompassing and All-Knowing.} (2:261)

3) Bonus of 1 Good Deed

“Whosoever intends to do a good deed but does not do it, Allah records it with Himself as a complete good deed; but if he intends it and does it, Allah records it with Himself as ten good deeds, up to seven hundred times, or more than that. But if he

intends to do an evil deed and does not do it, Allah records it with Himself as a complete good deed; but if he intends it and does it, Allah records it down as one single evil deed.” (Hadith)

Allah’s generosity, mercy, favors, and grace doesn’t stop here:

{As for those who repent, mend their ways, openly declare (what they had concealed), they are the ones to whom I will turn (in forgiveness), for I am the Acceptor of Repentance, Most Merciful.} (2:160)

{Say (on My behalf), O servants of Mine who have acted recklessly against their own selves, do not despair of Allah’s mercy. Surely, Allah will forgive all sins. Surely, He is the One who is the Most-Forgiving, Most Merciful.} (39:53)

{O believers! Turn to Allah in sincere repentance, so your Lord may absolve you of your sins and admit you into Gardens, under which rivers flow, on the Day Allah will not disgrace the Prophet or the believers with him. Their light will shine ahead of them and on their right. They will say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us, and forgive us. (For) You are truly the Most Capable (of anything)."} (68:8)

{And those who, upon committing an evil deed or wronging themselves, remember Allah and seek forgiveness and do not knowingly persist in sin—and who forgives sins except Allah? Their reward is forgiveness from their Lord and Gardens under which rivers flow, staying there forever. How excellent is the reward for those who work (righteousness)!} (3:135-136)

{O believers! Be mindful of Allah and say what is right. He will bless your deeds for you, and forgive your sins. And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, has truly achieved a great triumph.} (33:70-71)

God's mercy and grace are countless, but most people are ungrateful.

{And He has granted you all that you asked Him for. If you tried to count Allah's grace, you would never be able to number them. Indeed humankind is truly unfair, (totally) ungrateful.} (14:34)

{And if We give Man a taste of mercy from Us and then We withdraw it from him, indeed, he is despairing and ungrateful. But if We give him a taste of favor after hardship has touched him, he will surely say, "Bad times have left me." And thus he will become exultant and boastful—Except for those who are patient and do righteous deeds; those will have forgiveness and great reward.} (11:9-11)

(For those of you who made it this far, I would like to thank you by sharing more of my inferences about the soul and spirit. This is part of the esoteric knowledge I extrapolated from the Quran and Hadith.)

{And by the soul and (Him) Who fashioned it; then He inspired it with (the knowledge of) right and wrong. Successful indeed is the one who purifies their soul, and doomed is the one who corrupts it!} (91:7-10)

God mentions in the Quran that the soul can be in three different states:

1) “The self-inciting to do evil” soul (Al-Nafs Al-Ammara bil Sou')

This is the soul that is not on the straight path, captivated and blinded by one's desires. It is human to have desires, but you can't allow your desires to drive you to cross the limits Allah laid out in his laws. Desires vary; one might desire wealth, fame and prestige, sexual activities, power, nonconformity, vengeance, authority, vanity, esteem, etc. God asked us to be patient and to restrain these desires within the boundaries he laid out for us, because without restraint – and with reinforcement from the devils – they can lead us astray, and even captivate us, to the level of forgetting God and unlawfully hurting others. Allah decreed his boundaries and limits, yet many humans choose to define their

own, as per their desires. It is not the soul that is innately evil or disobedient, but it is its desires that can incite it to be one.

2) “The self-reproaching” soul (Al-Nafs Al-Lawwama)

This is the soul that is struggling to settle on the straight path by failing to restrict itself from crossing Allah’s limits. Often, its desires drive it to sin, only to feel remorseful, by remembering Allah, then correcting its behavior. It basically keeps swinging between pleasing its desires and pleasing Allah.

[Rami: My soul had been in this state for a long time. Every now and then, and after great long strive, I succumb to my desires and commit sin, only to sink into utter remorse, crying like a baby for God’s forgiveness. Very recently, I made a vow to myself and God (21:87) – for the very first time – that I will conquer my desires once and for all, purifying my soul from any blemishes and restraining it from crossing God’s limits (becoming an ascetic man). I’m sharing this private matter to encourage and remind others to do the same. As long as we are breathing, it is never late to turn to Allah, repent, and mend our ways. We live in a time full of temptations, and where you are seen as a stranger for holding on to your religious values. Prophet Muhammad said, “There will

come a time when holding on to your religion will be like holding a burning coal.” Sadly, we are living in this time. Nevertheless, and for whatever the case may be, one must develop firm resolve, which requires great patience and self-discipline (31:17).

{And keep reminding because reminding benefits the believers.}
(51:55)]

3) “The self-reassured” soul (Al-Nafs Al-Mutma'anna)

This the soul that feels reassured that it conquered its desires, disciplined itself, and settled on Allah’s right path – the Straight Path – ready to meet its Lord if it were to die.

{(It will be said,) "O reassured soul, Return to your Lord, well-pleased and well pleasing (to Him), And enter among My (righteous) servants And enter My Paradise."} (89:27-30)

[Rami: This is the state that I seek and feel I’m getting closer to – the state we all should aim for. I pray that we all die in this state.]

[Rami: So where does the soul reside in our body? No, I don’t think it is in our brain or covering the whole body. I believe it resides in the HEART! The heart is the soul’s house. This is why our feelings come from the heart! When we love we feel happiness in our heart, and when

we are sad our heart hurts. **THIS IS NOT A FACT, IT IS ONLY MY OWN CONCLUSION**, and here is how I got to it; God knows best.

1) When God speaks about people in the Quran, most of the time he mentions their hearts and chests. Here are some of the verses:

{They (the hypocrites) are those **Allah knows what is in their hearts**. So turn away from them, caution them, and speak to them with eloquent speech that will touch their souls.} (4:63)

{And is collected (at death) **what is in the chests**.} (100:10)

{Those who have believed and whose hearts are assured by the remembrance of Allah. Unquestionably, **by the remembrance of Allah hearts are assured**.} (13:28)

{No disaster strikes except by permission of Allah. And whoever believes in Allah—**He will guide his heart**. And Allah is the All-Knowing.} (64:11)

2) God mentioned hearts that don't understand and that are blind (7:179 | 22:46). How could that be if it isn't for the soul in the heart that Allah is referring to?! This is why I said before that I believe the soul is the one that thinks and makes the choices, and the brain houses the memory storage unit and the CPU. Moreover, I believe the soul has its own memory unit, loaded with innate

knowledge – including instinct – it received in the first brief life.
I also reasoned that the memory in the brain is transferred over to
the soul's memory at the time of death, so it can be used in the
third life. Allah knows best.

- 3) There is a famous Hadith that says, “God does not look at your physical images nor to your wealth, **he looks at your hearts and your deeds.**” God looks at us in the heart. After death, our body and possessions remain on Earth but not our soul and deeds.
- 4) When I was reviewing the life of prophet Muhammad one time, I discovered that when he was a young boy, three (or two) men dressed in white came to him, while he was outside playing. They grounded him to the floor, opened his chest, took his heart out, then put it back in, and closed his chest. After he became a prophet, he asked the Holy Spirit Gabriel about that incident. Angel Gabriel – peace be upon him – told him that it was the angels that removed a black clot from his heart by washing it with Zamzam water in a golden bowl. The Arabic word used for clot is “Alaqah”, which also means congealed clingy substance. That was the first time I had heard of the black clot. This clot is like a small window that God puts in our hearts to allow Satan and his devils to seduce us with their whispers. As I established before,

the self is the soul. This reaffirms my theory that the soul is located in the heart, since God placed the black clot there, close to the soul. The clot starts very tiny when we are born, therefore, it is a very tiny window for the devils to have any influence on us. However, as we grow older, each time we commit a sin, a tiny dark blemish is added to it (83:14 | Hadith). It is our sins that make it grow and harden; and the larger and harder it gets, the more receptive the soul becomes to the devil's invitations and temptations. I reasoned that this black substance is the rust, malady, and disease in the heart that God mentions in the Quran. When God says that our hearts are purified if we pray, remember him, repent, or ask for his forgiveness, I believe he means that he will purify our hearts (using the spirit?) from this black hard substance, shrinking the tiny black clot back to its original size. Allah figuratively describes hardened hearts like rocks, but if people with hardened hearts were to surrender to him, rivers (tears?) will gush out of their hearts (crying souls?) in humbleness (2:74). Before I found out about the black clot, I was under the assumption that the devils whisper in our ears and was confused whenever I read the below verses. Then it made sense. With more knowledge, from the true source, everything starts to make sense!

{Say, "I seek refuge in the Lord of mankind, The King of mankind. The deity of mankind, from the evil of the retreating whisperer—Who whispers (evil) **into the breasts** of mankind—From among the jinn and mankind."} (114:1-6)

On this topic, some thoughts on the jinn devils (demons) possessing human bodies. I previously used the analogy of a car and the driver, where the soul is the driver, and the body is the car. If the black clot grows and wraps around the soul in the heart, like a snake wrapped around its victim, does that allow demons to jump inside the body without the soul's ability to resist? Basically, hitching a ride, or worse, hijacking the car? Only God knows best.

I also have my own theory of evolution. I believe we are all given the same copy (template) of the soul Adam got. However, in the second life, each copy develops and evolves differently based on the body and the surrounding environment it inherits, and by its unique life journey. This might explain God's wisdom behind creating identical twins, to give us strong evidence on how the surrounding environment (nurture) has a vital role in our development⁴⁴. God always knows best.

⁴⁴ [Rami: I recommend watching the documentary "Three Identical Strangers". When it comes to our mentality, it is nurture and not nature. We are really NOT "born this way", but rather, "nurtured this way". Our mental

As for the spirit, I envision it to be like an invisible ghost that engulfs all living creatures and the angels that get sent down to Earth to interact with humans (16:2). This might explain why God referred to angel Gabriel as the “Spirit”. I see the spirit to have three main functions:

- 1) Source of Power: It is the power that brings any being to life and keeps it alive (15:29). I believe this power can change, depending on the level of certitude in faith one has in the existence of Allah and the Last Day (58:22).
- 2) Connectivity: (think of wireless connectivity) Since God is the one commanding it (17:85), the spirit is an instrument that God uses to connect with us (8:24), to connect us with other souls, hence, “spiritual connection”, and to keep our departed soul connected to our body while we are sleeping. The spirit is God's window to our soul, just how the black clot is the demons’ window to our soul. I inferred that God uses the spirit to:
 - a. Listen to our inner thoughts (subconscious) (8:24 | 50:16)
 - b. Reveal to us thoughts and ideas for inspiration (e.g., eureka⁴⁵ moments) (28:7), guidance (64:11), and support (58:22)

nurturing starts from the first breath we take on Earth, if not sooner. And because people don’t remember, or are conscious of, how they were nurtured when they were very young, they wrongfully think they are born this way.]

⁴⁵ [Rami: This makes me chuckle because it reminds me of a book I read that explains how we can generate our own eureka moments. We are not in control of anything other than our choices; God is in control of everything else, and the spirit has a major role in that. Keep reading and you will find out what I mean by this.]

c. Seal the souls of the obstinate impious disbelievers from any guidance (2:7), and even misguide them (6:39)

3) Control: The spirit is also an instrument Allah uses to control our body parts, when needed. This could explain how God controls the genetic recombination process to select our genetic code (3:6).

God used the word “spirit” in various context, which makes it difficult to figure it out with certainty. My inferences could be wrong or deficient. God said:

{And they ask you (O Messenger) about the spirit. Say, "The spirit is something from the command of my Lord, and you are not given the knowledge **but a little.**" } (17:85)

Is it possible that I managed to uncover this little hidden knowledge? God knows best.]

Chapter 11

Miracle of Our Time

{Have you not seen that Allah has subjected for you whatever is in the Heavens and whatever is on the Earth, and has lavished His Graces upon you, both apparent and concealed? (Still) there are some who dispute about Allah without knowledge, or guidance, or an enlightening book. When it is said to them, "Follow what Allah has revealed," they reply, "No! We (only) follow what we found our forefathers practicing." (Would they still do so) even if Satan is inviting them to the torment of the Blaze (of fire)?} (31:20-21)

In the past, people believed that there is a supreme creator, but they invented different gods for various matters (thunderstorms, love, sustenance, death, etc.). Today, people even deny the existence of a creator deity – Allah – without any knowledge or supporting evidence, and then they tell you they are rational thinkers. They say, “We live in the 21st century, you still believe in this nonsense? religious stories are

nothing but tales of the ancient people; people who believe in God are irrational; we are progressive thinkers – we believe in what we can only observe and what science can prove; God is a made-up entity, accepted by the humble and the gullible; we don't need a deity to tell us what we can and cannot do.” I hate to disappoint those people by informing them they are not the first to think they are special. As many examples narrated in the Quran, throughout the history of mankind, people made similar arguments, whenever a messenger was sent to them. As special and as informed we think we are, the people before us also thought they were very special and more informed than the people before them. Nevertheless, people today have the right to ask for evidence that proves that the Quran is a divine message from a deity. After all, there is no messenger among us with signs, evidence, or proof. This begs the question, “If Allah is fair, shouldn't he have an irrefutable sign for us, so we believe in his existence and his claims? Very fair question, and indeed he has. **Here is the claim: the Quran is a living miracle, to exist from the time it was revealed until end time. It is the sign that proves a supreme power indeed exists (4:174), and this sign has been preserved to stand the test of time.** It is the sign of our time, and the time of our grandparents and great grandparents, and our children and grandchildren; for many that came

before us and to those to come after us. Anyone has the right to dispute the validity of this claim and what I have shared, however, one cannot dispute a claim without at least examining the supporting evidence of that claim. The fundamental principle of rational thinking, through the scientific method, is to think critically and analyze all the evidence and inferences presented, and then apply reason to reach a conclusion.

Before I present the supporting evidence that the Quran is indeed a living miracle and its verses are the true words of a supreme power, I want to reiterate that Muslims believe that the Tawrat (Torah) and Injil (Gospel) are also the true words of God. From an Islamic perspective, anyone who denies this is an infidel (kafir) for denying this truth. However, the previous scriptures had been corrupted and are no longer a reliable source for seeking and confirming the truth. What chiefly distinguishes the Quran from the previous scriptures is the following:

- 1) The Quran holds plenty of supporting evidence of its divinity.
- 2) The Quran is preserved by God (15:9) to stand the test of time.

No one will be able to tamper nor conceal any of its words.

{And recite (O Muhammad) what has been revealed to you of the Scripture of your Lord. **There is no one to change His words**, and never will you find a refuge beside Him.} (18:27)

Prophet Muhammad revealed God's words to the people through oral recitations, which is why it is called the "Quran" ("Recitation" in English). Prophet Muhammad forbade his companions to document his own words, during his lifetime. Hence why the "Hadith" (oral narratives) were not documented until several decades after his death. Prophet Muhammad didn't want anyone to mix the recited words of the Quran with his own words. Until this day, the verses of the Arabic Quran have been intact. You pick any printed book of the Quran (in Arabic), and it will have the same text (however, there had been in the past different pronunciations; an English language analogy would be, "Tuh-may-toh" versus "Tuh-mah-toh", "Day-tah" versus "Dah-tah", or "Off-in" versus "Off-tehn"). So, the first point I want to start with is that the Quran and the Hadith are separate, and that the Quran has been protected from tampering – I will shortly explain how. This is not the case with the books that the Christians and Jews follow today.

Today, Jews and Christians follow either the Pentateuch, Nevi'im, Ketuvim, the Old Testament, the New Testament, or various bibles among the Orthodox, Catholics, Ethiopians, and the Protestants. The words of God in the Tawrat and Injil got mixed with oral narratives and human commentary and philosophy, morphing into new books. Many of these books also got translated from one language to another.

This tampering made it difficult to identify all of God's true words in these books; not to forget that some dared to conceal many of God's words. **God did not mention in the Tawrat and Injil that he will protect them from corruption** (*why didn't God protect them? I will answer this in the next chapter*). As for the Quran, God had to protect it from corruption because it's "THE Sign" to stand the test of time and it is the last and final scripture sent to all of mankind, confirming/authenticating the previous scriptures and to have a supreme authority over them (5:48 | 2:106). In other words, if Allah was to permit the corruption of the Quran, Allah will later have to intervene to reconcile the truth with a new long-message/scripture (42:24), but since the Quran is his final sent scripture, it had to be preserved until end time. When a group of the Jews managed to corrupt the Tawrat (after the reign of prophet Solomon, and resulting in the J, E, D, and P sources), and disputes started to arise among the Jews, God eventually sent Jesus with the Injil (43:63), to rectify some of what has been falsified and concealed, until the final scripture is revealed. However, in that interim period, some Christians started inventing. A big portion of the Quran is focused on exposing the falsehood that had been fabricated and the truth that had been concealed by some of those who received the previous scriptures (People of the Scripture).

{O People of the Scripture, why do you confound the truth with falsehood and conceal the truth while you know (it)?} (3:71)

{And they (the Jews) have not shown Allah His proper reverence when they said, "Allah has revealed nothing to any human being." Say (O Messenger), "Who then revealed the Scripture brought forth by Moses as a light and guidance for people, **which you split into separate sheets—revealing some and concealing much?** You have been taught what neither you nor your forefathers knew." Say (O Messenger), "Allah (revealed it)!" Then leave them in their (empty) discourse, amusing themselves.} (6:91)

In addition to the examples I previously presented, here is a very basic example of how God's words were corrupted in the old scriptures. It is said in the Old Testament that God created the Heavens and the Earth and what is in between them in six days, then rested on the seventh day (Genesis 2:2-3), hence, the "Biblical Sabbath". This is not completely accurate. God settled on the throne after the sixth day, but he didn't say to rest. God makes sure to correct this in the Quran.

{And We did certainly create the Heavens and Earth and what is between them in six days, **and no weariness ever touch Us.**} (50:38)

{Indeed, your Lord is Allah, who created the Heavens and Earth in six days, **and then positioned Himself above the Throne...**} (7:54)

How can one believe that **The Omnipotent** needs to take time off to rest?! In all cases, God says that the People of the Scripture need to believe and follow the Quran and prophet Muhammad (7:155-158).

{O you who were given the Scripture, believe in what We have sent down (to Muhammad), confirming that which is with you (i.e., Torah and Gospel), before We obliterate faces and turn them toward their backs or curse them as We cursed the sabbath-breakers. Whatever Allah orders is destined to occur.} (4:47)

As for the various English translations of the Quran, I found few to be bad, many to be good, but none are perfect – and they can never be perfect! Translation between any two languages can't always be literal, more so when translating an ancient rich language to a modern limited language. Therefore, translators often rely on the interpretation of the Arabic context, which opens room for error. Due to few wrong interpretations – according to me – I did find few wrong translations. Here is a perfect example of how a wrong translation due to a wrong interpretation can seriously lead to wrong understanding. I wouldn't be surprised if the same mistake happened with the translation of the

Hebrew Bible. This mistake wasn't serious until a growing number of uneducated people, or people that want to follow their desires, became encouraged by it to believe that the Earth is flat. The mistake has to do with the translation and interpretation of the Arabic word "Al-Ard".

{And He is the One Who spread out the **Earth** and placed firm mountains and rivers upon it, and created fruits of every kind in pairs. He covers the day with night. Surely in this are signs for those who reflect.} (13:3)

In the above verse, the Arabic word "Al-Ard" is translated to "Earth", as in "planet Earth", while instead, I believe it should be translated to "Ground or Land". God made the LAND flat as far as the naked eye can see (88:17-20) to live and traverse on it (67:15), and for the LAND to have vegetation (2:61). The word "Al-Ard" can cover different ranges (as does the word "Al-Sama" [Sky/Heaven in English]). It can be a "geographical land/ground", as in the intersection of a tangent plane with the surface of a sphere, or the "Earth's crust", as in the whole surface of the sphere, or "planet Earth", as in the all-inclusive layers of the sphere. In the following verse it means planet Earth:

{To Allah belongs the sovereignty of the Heavens and what is in the Earth.} (24:42)

One might argue that the Arabic word “Al-Barr” is a better word for land. “Al-Barr” means “dry land”, but even so, how come in the following two verses the word “Al-Ard” is translated to “land” but not in other verses?!

{(Prophet Moses said to the Israelites,) "O my people! Enter the holy **land** which Allah has dictated for you (to live in). And do not turn back or else you will become losers."} (5:21)

{They (people of Paradise) will say, "Praise be to Allah Who has fulfilled His promise to us, and made us inherit the **land** to settle in Paradise wherever we please." How excellent is the reward of those who work (righteousness).} (39:74)

In these two verses, it is obvious that the translators cannot use the word “Earth”. Nevertheless, isn’t this a clear indication that God used the word “Al-Ard” for “land”, so why not use “land” for the verses where God is describing the flattening and stretching of the land on the planet’s surface?! The next question that comes to mind, “God is very precise in his words throughout the Quran, why didn’t God use a unique word for planet Earth?” This question opens up a wider question, “Why are there words and verses in the Quran that are open for interpretation?” Here is one answer straight out of the Quran:

{He is the One Who has revealed to you (O Muhammad) the Scripture, of which some verses are precise—they are the foundation of the Scripture—while others are elusive. Those with deviant hearts follow the elusive verses seeking discord (in the land) and seeking to interpret it (as per their desires). And no one knows its (true and complete) interpretation except Allah. And those well-grounded in knowledge, they say, "We believe in this (Quran) —it is all from our Lord." But none will be mindful (of this) except people of reason.} (3:7)

I understood from this verse that the Quran includes principal verses – the core/foundation of the Quran – which are precise in meaning, and elusive verses, which are open for interpretation. Elusive verses are there to expose people’s intelligence, intentions, and what lies in their hearts. On the one hand, you have a group of people, who want to follow their desires more than the truth, championing false or literal interpretations. Those people could be Muslims and non-Muslims. From among the non-Muslims, there are haters who seek to interpret the Quran in a way that allows them to slander Allah and Islam. You find these haters always referencing the elusive verses, as if all other verses in the Quran don’t exist. On the other hand, you have a different group of people, who Allah describes as the believers “well-grounded in knowledge”. Those people usually try to seek the true interpretation

of the elusive verses, but they know no one can accurately interpret all the verses of the Quran except Allah. In other words, there are people who will take the tip of the iceberg as the complete picture, while there are others that will go further, diving underneath the surface, to unravel the complete true picture. I find elusive verses like a watermelon rind. Let's assume I hand a watermelon to a group of people who have never seen a watermelon before, and I tell them this is an edible fruit. The rind will make them doubt it is edible. Those who have no desire to believe me and give me the benefit of the doubt will rush to deny its edible without decisive proof. As for those who trust and believe in me – because of other easier to comprehend claims I shared with them – they will accept my obscure claim, regardless. And for the curious well-grounded in knowledge, among those who trust me, they will attempt to discover how it is edible. The Quran is also the Guidance, and Allah, in principle, will not guide those who are not willing to believe in him and his signs (16:104)!! Deniers with ill desires can read the Quran a million times and they will never be guided by it. **To be guided by the Quran you have to be either a true believer in Allah or a person who is sincere in wanting to learn what is in the Quran.**

Many of the interpretations I learned over the years came from Muslim exegetes, who spent their entire lives studying the Quran.

When it comes to the elusive verses, and the meaning of old Arabic words and expressions, one cannot open the Quran and come up with one's own interpretation without at least examining the interpretations of multiple exegetes. For me personally, whenever I encountered elusive verses in the past, or verses and words I didn't understand, I tried my best to learn the interpretations of multiple exegetes. If I found a common interpretation among all exegetes that is reasonable, I accepted it. Otherwise, I either went with the most convincing interpretation, I kept researching to find one, or simply I relied on my own intelligence and tenacious efforts to uncover the correct interpretation, and you can't always be 100% accurate. In all cases, as a believer, I never doubt the elusive verses and claim they are false. Furthermore, it is important to note that having exegetes alone is not enough to attempt to interpret some of the elusive verses; scientists are needed as well. If you haven't realized this by now, you will shortly.

Unlike the previous scriptures, because the Quran had to be a living miracle available to all the people to come after the final prophet, Allah had to embed evidence in the Quran that people can examine to determine that the Quran is indeed divine and a living miracle. As Allah mentions in the Quran, the signs of the divinity of the Quran are detailed and made clear to **people of reason**. The believers among

them are the ones who follow Allah's advice (39:18), have knowledge (6:97), contemplate (38:29) his words and ponder (3:191), are mindful of his signs (6:126), and have certitude (2:118) in faith. I personally strived to be one of those people throughout my life. The way I see it, the signs can be grouped into three main sub-areas that prove the divinity of the Quran, and which I find highlighted in these two verses:

{Say, "If (all) humans and jinn were to come together to produce the equivalent of this Quran, they could not produce its equal, no matter how they supported each other." And We have truly set forth every example in this Quran, yet most people persist in disbelief. }(17:88-89)

The Quran's Language

As I explained a couple of times before, several messengers were sent to a community with signs and knowledge that are related to what the most knowledgeable ones among them – the pundits – were known to be specialized in. The pundits of Egypt were specialized in magic, the pundits of Galilee were specialized in medical therapy, and the pundits of the Arabian Peninsula were specialized in poetry. Accordingly, we find in the Quran a diverse set of extraordinary unmatched Arabic linguistic syntax, semantics, lexicon, expressions, and rhetoric, which was – and still is to this day – superior to any

linguistic work ever produced. To the believers among the Arabians, the Quran's eloquent language is supporting evidence of its divinity. However, what about having supporting evidence for non-Arabians?!

The Quran's Claims

Since the Quran is a message to all mankind until end time, and since **The All-Wise The All-Aware** was well-aware when he sent down the Quran that people over time are going to become more diverse in their specialties, God made sure to include in the Quran signs that address a diverse set of specialties – or scientific faculties – and not only language. If the Quran was intended only to the Arabians, at the time it was revealed, then signs relating to language (linguistic signs) would have been suffice, because this is all what the Arabians were going to understand at that time. However, that was not the case. The Quran includes various claims about humans, the Earth, and the universe that were not known to mankind nor scientifically examined in the 7th century. These specific claims are not detailed explanations, but rather indications; hence why these claims are called “signs”. I'm sure those claims embedded in the Quran sounded mysterious to the early medieval Arabians. With progressive scientific discoveries over the ensuing centuries (41:53), those claims became understandable to

those who are well-grounded in knowledge of what humans had discovered. How could Muhammad had known about the post-seventh century scientific discoveries, findings, and theories, or in other words, scientific claims?! I don't believe these claims, as signs, were intended to the Arabians, but instead intended to the non-Arabians, hence why most scientific discoveries have been made by non-Arabians!! In other words, I believe **The All-Wise** deliberately inspired non-Arabians of the east, and later of the west, to achieve many scientific discoveries, so they become the pundits that can examine these signs as supporting evidence. In my opinion, **The All-Aware**, aware that humans will come centuries later and say, "We only believe in science, and only what science can prove", embeds in the Quran claims, as supporting evidence to be examined and confirmed by scientists – the pundits – at the right time in the ensuing centuries. And when the time of confirmation comes through their scientific discoveries, how can the people that claim they believe in science deny that the Quran is indeed a divine revelation from Allah?! You can't be a rational person who says, "I BELIEVE IN SCIENCE!", and then dismiss or deny the conformity between Allah's claims, revealed in the 7th century, and the scientific claims, made by scientists in the ensuing centuries!!

{We have indeed sent down signs clarifying (the truth). But Allah (only) guides whoever He wills to the Straight Path.} (24:46)

The sent down signs include Allah's claims of his creations. The people who have sound knowledge of both – Allah's claims and the scientific claims – were the ones to uncover the conformity between the two. In the past, these people shared their findings in books, and today they are well publicized online. Here are some of my picks:

❖ Signs for Marine Scientists

Scientific Claim: *The darkness and the existence of underwater waves, like layers, in the deep sea.*

Allah's Claim: {Or (their deeds are) like the darkness in a deep sea, covered by waves upon waves, topped by (dark) clouds. Darkness upon darkness! If one stretches out their hand, they can hardly see it. And whoever Allah does not bless with light will have no light!} (24:40)

❖ Signs for Gynecologists

Scientific Claim: *It takes a woman three complete menstrual cycles to cleanse her womb from any semen protein print.*

Allah's Claim: {And those who are taken in death among you and leave wives behind—they, (the wives, shall) wait four (lunar) months and ten (days). And when they have fulfilled their term, then there is no blame upon you for what they do with themselves in an acceptable manner. And Allah is (fully) acquainted with what you do.} (2:234)

Explanation: A waiting period of two months is more than enough to ensure the widow isn't pregnant from her deceased husband. However, the waiting period of four lunar months and ten days is intended to cover the longest menstrual cycles multiplied by three. Why three? Studies have shown that semen in the womb leaves behind protein print, and there are health risks of having more than one protein print (from different men) in the womb. Three cycles are needed to cleanse the womb from any protein print, in case the husband had sex with his wife before he died.

❖ Signs for Astronomers

Scientific Claim: *The sun is not fixed but moving.*

Allah's Claim: {The sun travels for its fixed term. That is the design of the Almighty, All-Knowing.} (36:38)

Scientific Claim: *The universe is expanding.*

Allah's Claim: {And the sky is constructed by Us with might, and indeed, We are (its) expander.} (51:47)

Others: Indications of a “Big Bang” (21:30), speed of light (22:47), the Earth has a round shape (7:54 | 22:61 | 36:40 | 39:5 | 92:1-2), and the “cosmic web” (51:7).

❖ Signs for Atmospheric Scientists

Scientific Claim: *The atmosphere acts as a protective shield.*

Allah's Claim: {And We made the sky a protected ceiling, and (still) they turn away from its signs.} (21:32)

❖ Signs for Geologists

Scientific Claim: *Mountains are anchored in the Earth's moving crust for stabilization.*

Allah's Claim: {Have We not made the Earth a wide expanse, And the mountains as pegs?} (78:6-7)

Scientific Claim: *Plate tectonics and continental drift; mountains are anchored yet moving.*

Allah's Claim: {And you see the mountains, thinking they are rigid, while they will pass as the passing of clouds. (It is) the work of Allah, who perfected all things. Indeed, He is Acquainted with that which you do.} (27:88)

❖ Signs for Embryologists

Scientific Claim: *During the implantation phase, the blastocyst clings on the wall of the female's uterus, forming a clot (of blood).*

Allah's Claim: {Does Man think that he will be left unchecked? Had he not been (once) a bit from semen emitted? Then he was a clinging clot (of blood), and (Allah) created (his form) and proportioned (him) producing from him both sexes, male and female.} (75:36-39)

Allah's Claim: {Recite in the name of your Lord who created - created Man from a clinging substance.} (96:1-2)

Others: The three stage of prenatal development (23:14 | 39:6).

❖ Signs for Botanists

Scientific Claim: *Everything the Earth produces is created in pairs.*

Allah's Claim: {Glory to Allah, Who created in pairs all the things that the Earth produces, as well as their own (human) kind and things of which they have no knowledge.} (36:36)

Others: Green color plants and photosynthetic products (6:99), and wind pollination (15:22).

❖ Signs for Entomologists

Scientific Claim: *The flimsiness of the relationship between the male and female spiders, in addition to the weak web coil.*

Allah's Claim: {The parable of those who take allies other than Allah is that of a spider spinning a shelter. And the flimsiest of all shelters is certainly that of a spider, if only they knew.} (29:41)

Others: Ants are reasonable communicable creatures (27:18).

❖ Signs for Zoologists

Scientific Claim: *All birds and animals live in communities.*

Allah's Claim: {All living beings roaming the Earth and winged birds soaring in the sky are communities like yourselves. We have left nothing out of the Book. Then to their Lord they will be gathered altogether.} (6:38)

❖ Signs for Nutritionists

Scientific Claim: *Working bees are female, and the honey that comes out of their belly can cure people from several illnesses.*

Allah's Claim: {And your Lord revealed to the bee, "Make homes in the mountains, and among the trees and in the structures they raise. Then eat from all the fruits and follow the ways of your Lord laid down (for you)." From their bellies emerges a drink, varying in colors, in which there is cure for people. Indeed, that is a sign for people who ponder.} (16:68-69)

Clarification: The verses in Arabic mention the female bees.

❖ Signs for other Biologists

Scientific Claim: *All living things are made from water.*

Allah's Claim: {Have those who disbelieved not considered that the Heavens and the Earth were a joined entity, and We separated them and made from water every living thing? Then will they not believe?} (21:30)

Even if one insists on disputing that there is no conformity between all these verses and the scientific claims noted, how did a man in the desert

know about these claims or even have the interest to think about these very diverse and peculiar subjects and tell the people about them?!!

{We will show them Our signs in the universe and within themselves until it becomes clear to them that this (Quran) is the truth. Is it not enough that your Lord is a Witness over all things?} (41:53)

{Indeed, We have explained in this Quran every subject in various ways for the benefit of the people, but **out of all creation, Man is most disputing.**} (18:54)

The Quran's Production and Composition

Since there will always be doubters and disputers, and for the sake of argument, I am going to play devil's advocate here and assume that Muhammad is a brilliant poet/philosopher/soothsayer/explorer for giving us the answers to many questions about life. And that he acquired a lot of knowledge about the prophets and about faith from the Christians and Jews, or went through a phase of enlightenment, or maybe God spoke to him through few dreams. Oh yes, and that he had a flying carpet and all the necessary tools – hidden in a cave – which allowed him to discover the universe and what's on the Earth and in

the human body. Irrespective of how and where Muhammad got his knowledge from, can he produce the Quran? Can any human being?

The Islamic story I shared with you so far covered:

- God and his creation
- Adam and Satan in Heaven, and how humans ended up on Earth
- The straight path and why humans need to follow it
- The prophets and the stories of the chosen ones among them
- The promise of a Last Day and what will happen then
- Paradise and Hell, and who will make it there

Let's focus just on this story for now, because this is the told Islamic story that I am examining. Let me call it "STORY", for simplicity. Is Muhammad, or any human being, capable of producing the verses and the chapters that tell this STORY, in the manner they were produced? Is anyone capable of composing a book like the Quran? If yes, then the authority of the verses is still questionable, and if not, then the verses of this STORY must be authored by a supreme being, who claims these verses are his own words and they tell the truth. Let me first share with you the Islamic account of how the verses came into existence:

1) In Ramadan 610 CE, Allah sent down to the first Sky/Heaven, with the Holy Spirit Gabriel (16:102 | 80:11-16), his divine words in a book⁴⁶ (4:105 | 38:29 | 97:1) covered in brocade (Hadith | 56:77-80). Angel Gabriel then brought down this book to prophet Muhammad (4:166), who happened to be at the cave, and asked him to read from it. Prophet Muhammad declared truthfully three times that he doesn't know how to read. Since prophet Muhammad didn't know how to read, angel Gabriel then intermittently visited prophet Muhammad to reveal furtively (6:8) to him **from the Book** the verses, in successive revelations, over a span of about 23 years.

{Recite what has been revealed to you **from the Book** and establish prayer. Indeed, prayer should deter (one) from lewdness and the forbidden. The remembrance of Allah is (an) even greater (deterrent). And Allah knows what you (all) do.} (29:45)

⁴⁶ Muslims are not aware that angel Gabriel had a physical book with him, because there is no authentic Hadith that explicitly says that. However, based on my understanding, a "Kitab" (book) is a physical written book, and I did find one little-known Hadith that supports my understanding (although there is a disconnect in the Hadith's chain of narrators). I believe when prophet Muhammad declared three times that he doesn't read, he implicitly announced that giving him a written book to read from is pointless, hence why the book was kept only with angel Gabriel, who then sent down (i.e., transmitted) the verses from the book **upon** prophet Muhammad. I believe this cave incident wasn't a random event but a deliberate event by God to acknowledge that Muhammad will not be reciting verses to the people from a physical book in his hands, nor will he be given all the content of the book at once (*why? I will explain shortly*). Even if illiterate Muhammad was to carry with him a book, it would have not made any difference with the disbelievers; {Had We sent down **upon you** a book in paper and they were to touch it with their own hands, the disbelievers would still have said, "This is nothing but pure magic!"} (6:7). Furthermore, one may question, "if the Quran was already sent down with angel Gabriel before Muhammad was appointed as a prophet messenger, then how come many verses address events that happened during the 23 years of the revelation?" This is because **The Knower of the Unseen** knows the future and is in full control of what happens on Earth (13:2). This is similar to how God shared with his prophets and in his scriptures prophecies of what will happen in end times and the hereafter (*I will briefly elaborate on this topic in the final chapter*).

{We have divided the Quran in portions, so that you may recite it to people gradually, And We have revealed it in successive revelations.} (17:106)

{Said those who disbelieved, "If only the Quran had been sent down upon him all at once!" (We have sent it) as such so We may strengthen your mind (i.e., intellect) with it. And We have revealed it at a deliberate pace.} (25:32)

2) The verses were sent/revealed into prophet Muhammad's heart.

{Say (O Muhammad), "Whoever is an enemy to Gabriel (should know that) it is **he who has sent it (the Quran) down upon your heart**, by permission of Allah, confirming what came before it and as guidance and glad tidings for the believers."} (2:97)

{And indeed, it (the Quran) is the revelation of the Lord of the worlds, which the trustworthy spirit (i.e., angel Gabriel) **sent down upon your heart**⁴⁷ (O Muhammad) —so that you may be one of the warner—in a clear Arabic tongue.} (26:192-195)

{(O Muhammad) Do not rush your tongue trying to memorize it (the Quran). It is certainly upon Us to (make you) memorize and recite

⁴⁷ Why in the heart? This substantiates my inference that the soul is based in the heart, and that the soul has its own memory unit different than the brain memory unit!

it. So once We have recited a revelation (through Gabriel), follow its recitation (closely). Then it is surely upon Us to make it clear (to you).} (75:16-19)

3) Prophet Muhammad didn't read from a book with his eyesight, he only recited the verses from memory (of his soul in the heart).

{And you (O Muhammad) could not read any book before this (revelation), nor could you write at all. **Otherwise, the people of falsehood would have been suspicious.** But this (Quran) is (a set of) clear revelations (preserved) in the hearts of those who have been given knowledge. And none denies Our revelations except the (stubborn) wrongdoers. They say, "If only signs had been sent down to him from his Lord." Say, "Signs are only with Allah. And I am only a clear warner." Is it not enough for them that We have sent down upon you the Book, (which is) recited to them. Surely in this (Quran) is a mercy and reminder for people who believe. Say, "Sufficient is Allah as a Witness between me and you. He knows whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth. And those who believe in falsehood and disbelieve in Allah, it is they who are the losers."}

(29:48-52)

4) People used to hear the verses recited by prophet Muhammad and memorize them, and there were about 43 scribes who wrote the verses on different materials, such as paper, cloth, bone fragments and leather. Prophet Muhammad used to recite the verses again and again in praying congregations. He also used to instruct the scribes to which surah (chapter) the verses belong to and their right place in the chapter (16:101).

{ And if you are in doubt about what We have sent down upon Our Servant (Muhammad), then produce a surah (chapter) similar to this, and call upon your supporters other than Allah, if you should be truthful. But if you do not—and you will never be able to—then fear the Fire, whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the disbelievers. } (2:23-24)

5) (Long story short) After the death of prophet Muhammad, the first caliph (successor), Abu Bakr, ordered twelve trusted people, led by Zayd ibn Thabit, to form a delegation to compile all the verses into a written paper book. There was a long authentication process of gathering all the written verses and matching them with what was memorized. The delegation concluded with a written paper book (“Mus-haf” in Arabic) that included 6,236 verses across 114

chapters. The first written book was read aloud to prophet Muhammad's companions at a general assembly meeting. There was no objection. All the companions agreed that every word and verse of the written book were in the right place.

I should also note that the chapters in the Mushaf are not in the same order as in which they were revealed. For example, the verses of the first chapter revealed are in the ninety sixth chapter of the Mushaf. When compiling the Mushaf, the companions went with the order in which prophet Muhammad taught them; it is the final order that the Holy Spirit Gabriel taught prophet Muhammad, after all the verses of the Quran were revealed (16:101-102 | Hadith). The chronological order of the revealed verses is simply related to the interactions of prophet Muhammad over the twenty three years. Something happens or a topic is addressed, God then orders angel Gabriel to reveal new verses to prophet Muhammad. As for the order of the verses in the Mushaf, it is the order in which God wants all its readers to follow, because it is the scripture that will make its way to the rest of the world. After the first chapter in the Quran, "The Opener", comes chapter 2, "The Cow" (i.e., Cow of Children of Israel), chapter 3, "Family of Imran", and then chapter 5, "The Table Spread". Basically, the first six chapters of the Mushaf, after the Opener, have many verses that

address the People of the Scripture. I reasoned that God wanted the compiled written book to start with condemning all the wrongdoings of the People of the Scripture and exposing the falsehood they invented, in addition to highlighting his laws that all of mankind must follow. Furthermore, you will also notice that the first few chapters of the Mushaf have the greatest number of verses, except for the Opener. As you move forward with the chapters, the number of words per chapter starts to decline intermittently. I don't believe this is a coincidence; I believe it is deliberate by God. It has a positive psychological effect in aiding people to manage, read, and memorize the Quran cover to cover. How many +70,000 word, or even +50,000 word, books do you know that can be memorized cover to cover?!

{That⁴⁸ Book, there is no doubt about it—a guide for the God-fearing.} (2:2)

⁴⁸ If you look up the English translation of this verse, you will find "This Book", but the correct translation should be "That Book". The incorrect translation is due to Muslim exegetes failing to find a proper justification to why God would say "That", so the translators went with "This" to avoid confusion. When I analyzed this, I managed, by God's will, to find a different justification from what is explained by exegetes. The word "Book" in this verse is referring to the compiled written book (Mushaf) and not to the original book sent down from the Heavens with angel Gabriel. At the time this verse was revealed, the Mushaf did not exist yet, hence why Allah, who is all aware of the future, used "That" instead of "This". When God mentions the book sent down, like in this verse, {And **this** is a Book which We have sent down, blessed and confirming what came before it...} (6:92), God is referring to the book with angel Gabriel, because not all the verses have been revealed to prophet Muhammad yet and compiled in a written book. Now, since the order of the chapters and verses of "that book", to be compiled in the future, is different than the order in which the verses are being revealed, and because of the abrogation of the "stoning verse", some people will come later and raise doubt in its authenticity. So Allah is affirming in this verse that no one should doubt its authenticity and correctness, and this how God willed it to be. Hence why I believe God made it the first claim after the opening chapter. Muslims scholars failed to realize this nuance, because they didn't fully perceive the method in how the full revelation/message from Allah was sent down in two stages (17:105) (*I will share shortly an analogy to better explain this method*). Allah Knows best.

The more I studied the Quran the more I comprehended the various subjects and the stories of the Quran. However, initially, when I read the Quran, I used to be perplexed with the repetition of phrases and the fragmentation of many stories. “Why various narrations are broken into portions and shuffled with other verses like pieces of a puzzle?”, I wondered. To understand what I mean, here are two case studies:

Case Study 1: Let me take the story of prophet Moses – peace be upon him. The story is mentioned in about 23 different chapters, instead of one chapter. Go back to chapter eight of this book and look at the verse numbers in the story of prophet Moses. To tell the story, based on the events that happened chronologically, I had to go back and forth between the most recounting chapters of this story (chapters 28, 19, 20, 27, 10, 7), and there are parts of the story I summarized instead of including the verses. If prophet Muhammad wrote or told this story, this is a very strange way to present it; not to ignore the oddness of taking several years to complete the narration of a story. To show you clearly what I mean, let me take the part⁴⁹ of the story where prophet Moses challenges the magicians. We can find this part mentioned in the Quran in chapter 7, chapter 10, chapter 20, and chapter 26:

⁴⁹ This is the part of the story where prophets Moses and Aaron confront the Pharaoh. This part starts before the magicians were called for the challenge at the appointed date, but to shorten the case study, I am starting this case study at the point the magicians arrive to the duel.

{And the magicians came to Pharaoh. They said, "Shall we receive a (suitable) reward if we prevail?" (113) He said, "Yes, and you will certainly be among those closest to me." (114) They (then) said, "O Moses! Either you throw or we shall be the (first) ones to throw." (115) Moses said, "You throw (first)." So when they did, they deceived the eyes of the people, stunned them, and made a great display of magic. (116) Then We inspired Moses, "Throw down your staff," and—behold!—it devoured the objects of their illusion! (117) So the truth prevailed and their illusions failed. (118) So Pharaoh and his people were defeated right there and put to shame. (119)} (Chapter 7 | Order Revealed: 39)

{Pharaoh said, "Bring me every knowledgeable magician." (79) So when the magicians came, Moses said to them, "throw whatever you wish to throw." (80) So when they did, Moses said, "What you have produced is mere magic, Allah will surely make it useless, for Allah certainly does not set right the work of the corruptors. (81) And Allah establishes the truth by His Words—even to the dismay of the wicked ones." (82)} (Chapter 10 | Order Revealed: 51)

{Moses said to them, "Woe to you! Do not fabricate a lie against Allah, or He will wipe you out with a torment. Whoever fabricates (lies) is bound to fail." (61) So the magicians disputed the matter among themselves, conversing privately, (62) they said, "These two are only magicians who want to drive you out of your land with their magic, and do away with your most cherished traditions. (63) So orchestrate your plan, then come (forward) in a line. And whoever prevails today will certainly be successful." (64) They (then) said, "O Moses! Either you throw or we shall be the first to throw." (65) Moses said, "No, you throw." Then behold, their ropes and staffs appeared to him—by their magic—to be slithering. (66) So Moses concealed fear within himself.

(67) We reassured (him), "Do not fear! It is certainly you who will prevail. (68) Throw what is in your right hand, and it will swallow up what they have made, for what they have made is no more than a magic trick. And magicians can never succeed wherever they go." (69). So the magicians fell down in prostration. They said, "We (now) believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses." (70) Pharaoh said, "How dare you believe in him before I give you permission? He must be your master who taught you magic. I will certainly cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and crucify you on the trunks of palm trees, and you will surely know whose punishment is more severe and more lasting." (71) They said, "By the One Who created us! We will never prefer you over the clear proofs that have come to us. So decree whatever you want to decree, you can only decree (matters) of this worldly life! (72) Indeed, we have believed in our Lord so He may forgive our sins and that magic you have forced us to practice. And Allah is far better (in reward) and more lasting (in punishment)." (73)} (Chapter 20 | Order Revealed: 45)

{So when the magicians came, they said to Pharaoh, "Shall we receive a (suitable) reward if we prevail?" (41) He said, "Yes, and you will then certainly be among those closest to me." (42) Moses said to them, "Throw whatever you wish to throw." (43) So they threw down their ropes and staffs, saying, "By Pharaoh's might, it is we who will surely prevail." (44) Then Moses threw down his staff, and—behold!—it devoured the objects of their illusion! (45) So the magicians fell down, prostrating. (46) They said, "We (now) believe in the Lord of all worlds— (47) the Lord of Moses and Aaron." (48) Pharaoh said, "How dare you believe in him before I give you permission? He must be your master who taught you magic, but soon you will see. I will certainly cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, then crucify you all." (49) They said, "(That would be) no harm! Surely to our Lord we will

(all) return. (50) We really hope that our Lord will forgive our sins, as we are the first to believe." (51)} (Chapter 26: Order Revealed: 47)

You can read each portion and understand what happened, but what is interesting is that the story's actions and narration, taken from all four portions, complement one another, while some segments of the narration are repeated in multiple verses. Here is how the text looks like when I combine the four portions together, minus the repetition:

Pharaoh said, "Bring me every knowledgeable magician." And the magicians came to Pharaoh. They said, "Shall we receive a (suitable) reward if we prevail?" He said, "Yes, and you will certainly be among those closest to me." Moses said to them, "Woe to you! Do not fabricate a lie against Allah, or He will wipe you out with a torment. Whoever fabricates (lies) is bound to fail." So the magicians disputed the matter among themselves, conversing privately, they said, "These two are only magicians who want to drive you out of your land with their magic, and do away with your most cherished traditions. So orchestrate your plan, then come (forward) in a line. And whoever prevails today will certainly be successful." They (then) said, "O Moses! Either you throw or we shall be the first to throw." Moses said to them, "Throw whatever you wish to throw." So they threw down their ropes and staffs, saying, "By Pharaoh's might, it is we who will surely prevail." Then behold, their ropes and staffs appeared to him—by their magic—to be slithering. They deceived the eyes of the people, stunned them, and made a great display of magic. Moses concealed fear within himself. We reassured (him), "Do not fear! It is certainly you who will prevail. Throw what is in your right hand, and it will swallow up what they have made, for what they have made is no more than a magic trick. And magicians can never succeed wherever they

go." So Moses said, "What you have produced is mere magic, Allah will surely make it useless, for Allah certainly does not set right the work of the corruptors. And Allah establishes the truth by His Words—even to the dismay of the wicked ones." Then Moses threw down his staff, and—behold!—it devoured the objects of their illusion! So the truth prevailed and their illusions failed. So Pharaoh and his people were defeated right there and put to shame. So the magicians fell down, prostrating. They said, "We (now) believe in the Lord of all worlds—the Lord of Moses and Aaron." Pharaoh said, "How dare you believe in him before I give you permission? He must be your master who taught you magic, but soon you will see. I will certainly cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, then crucify you all on the trunks of palm trees, and you will surely know whose punishment is more severe and more lasting." They said, "(That would be) no harm! Surely to our Lord we will (all) return. We really hope that our Lord will forgive our sins, as we are the first to believe. By the One Who created us! We will never prefer you over the clear proofs that have come to us. So decree whatever you want to decree, you can only decree (matters) of this worldly life! Indeed, we have believed in our Lord so He may forgive our sins and that magic you have forced us to practice. And Allah is far better (in reward) and more lasting (in punishment)."

Prophet Muhammad revealed these four portions to the public months or years apart. If prophet Muhammad authored the Quran, how did he manage to recite or narrate this story to the public in this fragmented manner I am highlighting, and without any discrepancies?!!! I know this is deliberately done by the author, because the author did include in the Quran other stories that are narrated, in their entirety, in a single

chapter and chronologically, such as, the story of prophet Joseph. As one would expect, it is only normal for the author to do the same for all the narrated stories, but the author decided instead to diversify the method in how a story is presented. What is even more fascinating and mind-blowing, half of chapter 28 in the Quran is narrating the story of prophet Moses, yet this part, which I am examining in this case study, isn't covered, and chapter 28 is titled "Al-Qasas", which means, "The Stories", or more accurately, "The Case Studies"!!! Is my discovery a hidden esoteric sign from God? Also, what caught my attention is how some segments of a narration are repeated in multiple verses, and in different chapters, but with subtle variation(s). These subtle variations contain additional details of the story. For example, the following two verses, which mention a segment of a narration, are almost identical, but have subtle variations that hold additional details:

{Pharaoh said, "How dare you believe in him before I give you permission? He must be your master who taught you magic, **but soon you will see**. I will certainly cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, then crucify you **all**."} (26:49)

{Pharaoh said, "How dare you believe in him before I give you permission? He must be your master who taught you magic. I will certainly cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and crucify you **on the trunks of palm trees, and you will surely know whose punishment is more severe and more lasting**."} (20:71)

This diversity and detailing, in how the stories are presented in the Quran and narrated by prophet Muhammad, are peculiar and extraordinary, which brings me to the second case study.

Case Study 2: Let me take the story of Adam's creation and his honoring ceremony. The story is also mentioned in various chapters and is not written chronologically. What I want to emphasize in this case study is the repetition of identical phrases in the Quran. Let me pick the part of the story where Allah commands the angels to prostrate to Adam, and Satan refuses to do so. I added all the verses that cover this part in the table below:

Chapter Number	Order Revealed	Verses
2	87	And when We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam", so they prostrated, but not Iblis. He refused and was arrogant and became one of the infidels. (34)
7	39	And We have certainly created you, (O Mankind), and given you (human) form. Then We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam", so they prostrated, but not Iblis. He was not of those who prostrated (11)

15	54	<p>"So when I have fashioned him and had a spirit of My Own breathed into him, fall down in prostration to him." (29) So the angels prostrated all together—but not Iblis (30). He refused to be with those who prostrated. (31)</p>
17	50	<p>And when We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam," so they prostrated, but not Iblis. He said, "Should I prostrate to one You created from clay?" (61)</p>
18	69	<p>And when We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam", so they prostrated, but not Iblis. He was of one of the jinn, so he rebelled against the command of His Lord. Do you still take him and his progeny as allies instead of Me, why they are enemy to you? Wretched it is for the wrongdoers as an exchange. (50)</p>
20	45	<p>And when We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam", so they prostrated, but not Iblis; he refused. (116)</p>
38	38	<p>"So when I have fashioned him and had a spirit of My Own breathed into him, fall down in prostration to him." (72) So the angels prostrated all together (73)—but not Iblis, who acted arrogantly, becoming one of the infidels. (74)</p>

You will notice that the author has presented the same information in two different phrases:

- **Phrase 1:** We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam", so they prostrated, but not Iblis
- **Phrase 2:** "So when I have fashioned him and had a spirit of My Own breathed into him, fall down in prostration to him." So the angels prostrated all together—but not Iblis

Phrase 1 is repeated five times (there are five instances of this phrase) and Phrase 2 is repeated twice. Notice also how the author, after he mentions Iblis (Satan) in each verse, gives us an additional detail about Satan's action. This subtle variation in the verses seems deliberate so that the entire verses are not identical. The words in the repeated phrases are identical but the verses they belong to, as a whole, are not. In other words, no one can say it is the same verse inserted in the Quran multiple times. The time period between the revelation of each of the above verses could have been days, months, or years. If prophet Muhammad came up with these verses himself, he had to remember every time to recite the same exact words of these two phrases, without making any mistakes. Also, he had to be very creative to think of giving us a new detail every time he mentioned this story, and without

creating any discrepancies. Some might say, “He had a great memory, what is the big deal?!” The big deal is that I only shared with you few samples in my two case studies. The Quran has more than a hundred phrases that are repeated multiple times, and several stories that are fragmented and distributed in verses across various chapters.

If these two case studies are not extraordinary enough to refute that prophet Muhammad had composed the Quran – at any point in time of his life – then add the fact, if he had authored the Quran, he also needed to be very sharp in playing in his head the role of God, to address himself, the believers, the Children of Israel, the People of the Scripture, the polytheist idolaters, the Children of Adam, etc.; and yet, he never claimed to be God!!! Add the fact that he was an illiterate man, with no evidence of him having an office or any stationeries to compose a book, like a book writer would do; nor any accounts of him reading or writing anything (29:48), or even carrying with him a book, as affirmed by those who denied him (4:153 | 17:93). Add that his religious duties, family affairs, political affairs, military affairs, social affairs, and his enemies left him little to no time to compose an extraordinary book “on the go”. Add the recently uncovered extraordinary concurrences between content and composition, based on numerical analysis of the words/verses numbering. Add the

extraordinary soothing harmonic composition you hear when the Quran is recited by a beautiful voice, which makes even non-Arabic speakers get emotional when hearing it. Add how reading the Quran regularly can heal the soul and purify the mind and heart, as the author claimed it would (10:57 | 17:82 | 41:44). And I can keep adding, and adding, and adding. As a rational thinker, taking all this overwhelming supporting evidence into consideration, I have no reason but to conclude that no human being can produce a book like this, even if I disregard the topics and claims in the STORY and in Hadith; similar to how I considered overwhelming supporting evidence to conclude that the Earth is round, even if I disregard pictures of Earth from outer space, or eyewitness claims. If the author is not a human being, then he must be a supreme being. Therefore, the author of the Quran proved to me his divinity through its extraordinary composition; one of many signs of his existence. Hence why God called his verses in the Quran “ayat”, which translates to “signs”. **The signs are the indirect evidence of Allah’s existence!!!** Furthermore, I accept the author’s claim that he is the only creator deity that exists, because if there were other creators that have sovereignty over any part of this universe, they would have indeed disputed or challenged him to claim their creations and parts.

{Allah has not taken any son, nor has there ever been with Him any deity. (If there had been), then each deity would have taken what it created, and some of them would have sought to overcome others. Exalted is Allah above what they describe (concerning Him).} (23:91)

This leaves me with one more crucial mystery. Did God have a system in place to protect the Quran from corruption? While looking for clues in the Quran to answer this question, I came upon some remarkable inferences, possibly no one before me had realized, at least not that I am aware of. I initially reasoned that the repetition in the Quran is for emphasis and to constantly remind the reader of what is important. The important main claims, guidelines, commandments, and moral lessons in the Quran are straightforward and easy for anyone to extract and understand. However, the answers to the enigmatic questions are like cryptic messages, fragmented into details, and dispersed among more than seventy seven thousand words. You don't notice these details until you become an adept scholar of the Quran, ready to decrypt the messages (like solving "Wheel of Fortune" puzzles!). I believe that God deliberately did this because he wants his servants to stay close to him by studying his words regularly. God is not going to present to you all the answers on a silver plate. To infer the answers to the hard and deep questions, he wants you to put in the

effort. He wants you to **learn**, **think**, and **contemplate** every word, and to demonstrate to him that you truly have **certitude** in his existence. Once you reach this spiritual and analytical level, God rewards with high level of consciousness and knowledge to notice these details and to start unlocking connections and explanations hidden in the Quran you never noticed before – as if the Quran is not one-dimensional but multi-dimensional, and every dimension is a sub-puzzle of its own that reveals more explanations. The first dimension is the core of the Quran that every person should know, which is why it is the easiest sub-puzzle to piece together.

From analyzing the verses of the Quran – over and over again – I also started noticing how many of the narrated stories are very relevant to our current time. Here is a simple short example; in chapter 26, “The Poets”, God mentions the poets in only four verses, at the end of the chapter. On the surface, you think God is talking only about poets of the 7th century, but if you discern carefully, you will realize that God is also referring to modern-day poets – The Politicians!! They are everywhere, delivering eloquent speeches, and most of them are liars. Most people today follow lying politicians as if they are gods, and they take their speech as the truth. Replace below “poets” with “politicians” and “valley” with “city” and you will see what I mean:

{As for the poets, they are followed by the straying people. Did you not see that they roam in every valley? And that they say what they do not? Except those (poets) who believe and do righteous deeds and remember Allah often and defend themselves after they were wronged. And (without a doubt,) the wrongdoers will come to know what (humiliating) end they will meet.} (26:224-227)

When I recently devoted all my time to studying the Quran, I felt like I had entered a never-ending cave of many hidden treasures to extract. This allowed me to fully perceive how everything in the Quran is connected and how the Quran is a brilliant enlightening mind-blowing masterpiece. I imagine if we were to upload the Quran to a supercomputer and run various analytical and mathematical studies, we would be blown away with the findings. We should indeed study the work of past Muslim exegetes, however, I have come to realize, accidentally, when I entered the cave of the Quran, that there are still more explanations (10:37 | 11:1 | 17:12) to uncover. I believe God left in the Quran answers to unsolved mysteries for each century or era to uncover, keeping the Quran pertinent – more so for our time than ever before – hence why the Quran is a “living” miracle. And as God said:

{...And We have sent down upon you the Book **as clarification for all things** and as guidance and mercy and glad tidings for the Muslims.} (56:77)

As much as you give it your time and thought, as much as it gives you back its hidden treasures of understanding – to understand better God, his decreed story, and his signs. I did not see the full picture – which I will share with you at the end of this book – and understand many of life’s mysteries, until I devoted my full time to studying the Quran. This is indeed one of several reasons why many stories and subjects in the Quran are like shuffled pieces of a jigsaw puzzle, but here is something more interesting. As I was writing this book, I had an “aha moment” to why there are repeated phrases in the Quran and to why God revealed his final scripture through oral recitation. I inferred that the repetition of phrases in the Quran is also intended by God to be a **built-in authentication system** that makes his words firm in the Quran (11:1). Not every word, but the principal words – the core of Allah’s message – which every reader should be aware of. **The repetition (39:23) is not only for emphases but also for protection!**

Each instance of the repeated phrases authenticates the other instances. These instances are distributed across multiple chapters. If

you tamper with one instance in a chapter, to change its meaning, then you must change the repeated instances in all the other chapters, otherwise you create a discrepancy in meaning. It is enough to have two instances of a phrase to authenticate it; nevertheless, the greater the repetition, the firmer the authentication and claim becomes in the Quran. Not only this, some of the repeated phrases in the Quran are also authenticated by other similar phrases. If we take, for example, the repeated phrase, “**Allah! There is no deity except Him**”; this phrase holds a very important claim, therefore, it had to be thoroughly protected through repetition. This phrase is also authenticated by another similar phrase that holds the same claim, “That is **Allah**—your Lord! **There is no deity except Him**”.

Furthermore, in the two case studies I shared previously, I noted some examples of the repeated phrases within a narration of a story. These examples narrate real important events that happened in the past. I find those examples to be a sign from the author that no human being can tell those stories in the fragmented manner they were told without having discrepancies, therefore, they are authored by a supreme authority. I wasn't able to find any discrepancies in the Quran, and I challenge anyone if they can. People who claim they found discrepancies have misinterpreted the elusive verses or old Arabic

vocabulary. Even I, in my early days of reading the Quran, thought that I found discrepancies, only to realize later I had wrong understanding of the verses.

{Do they not, then, contemplate the Quran? **Had it been from someone other than Allah they would have found a great deal of discrepancy.**} (4:82)

{(All) praise is (due) to Allah, who has sent down upon His servant the Book and **has not made therein any deviance.**} (18:1)

I am not done yet. This built-in authentication system I just explained is also wrapped by a **public authentication system** to preserve ALL the verses of the Quran and to prevent anyone from tampering with any word in the Quran. This public authentication system is similar to how blockchain security works. Let me explain. In the below verse, where Allah claimed the Quran is preserved, he used “the Reminder” attribute/name of the revelation – the Quran (“the Recitation”) is the primary name that is mostly used, and not the only name.

{It is certainly We Who have revealed **the Reminder**, and it is certainly We Who will **preserve it.**} (15:9)

In this verse, I find a subtle indication that this revelation is preserved by remembrance; what does remembrance need? Human Memory!!! The Quran was recited in portions (transactions), gradually over time, to the public community (blockchain network), to be preserved in many human memory units (blockchain nodes), and not in a book secured in an underground vault. It is impossible for one person to alter a verse without someone else from the public community, who memorized the verses, failing to notice the alteration (e.g., “Uthmanic Recension”) – Security Breach! The Quran is a divine revelation that can be recited in its entirety from memory or from reading a written book. This is the most remarkable attribute that distinguishes it from all previous revelations (*I’ll share another analogy on this, by end of this chapter*).

I believe God chose his last revelation to be initially revealed to the people through oral recitations for various reasons – I highlighted in this chapter – but the chief reason is to ensure its preservation and to prevent its corruption. This is how the Quran have been preserved for the last fourteen centuries; and today, even if one dares to expunge all the recorded – print or digital – recitations of this revelation one can find, the verses can be rewritten and compiled into a book, by regathering what thousands of people, if not millions, have memorized,

without having one word missing or out of its place. This is another aspect of the miracle of the Quran's composition. What was perplexing and frustrating when I first read the Quran turned out to be a magnificent arrangement by Allah.

YA ALLAH HOW MAGNIFICENT YOU ARE!!! INDEED YOU ARE OUR MAGNIFICANT LORD!!!!

If all these signs are not persuasive enough for you to believe in the existence of Allah and to submit yourself to him, then be warned of a major sign that will terrify you (26:4-6 | 44:59)! However, if you choose to believe and accept that the Quran is the true words of a creator deity, who claims to have preserved it, then you must also accept that the Quran is a reliable source of the truth. One must accept all of Allah's claims presented in the Quran, including the ones that our mind cannot comprehend. We have very limited knowledge and understanding of the laws of creation. I believe mathematics, sacred geometry, and quantum physics (25:2) have something to do with those rules and laws, but humans uncovered very little of such knowledge. The more we know the more we realize how much we ignore. We were not given the knowledge to comprehend how **The Almighty** will make our body parts talk on the Last Day, or

how in the first life we were tiny particles, or how God made the fire cool to save prophet Ibrahim, or how God created Jesus, by bringing dust in Mary's womb and told it, "Be", as opposed to a sperm fertilizing an egg. Similar to how our ancestors will never comprehend how we invented the technologies we use in the 21st century, or similar to how a four-year-old child will never be able to comprehend how she was conceived by gushing fluid entering her mother's womb, only to later exit from the same womb as a baby (86:5-7). Nevertheless, God did give us enough knowledge to become believers with certitude. And once you are a believer, you must follow all what is mentioned in the Quran. You can't pick and choose what suits your desires or what matches with your preconceived knowledge. The Quran is not a restaurant menu; it is a divine message, with guidelines and commandments from God to mankind to follow, guiding us on how we should live. If I believe the Quran holds the true words of our creator, then I must accept the claims in the following verses:

{Indeed, this (Quran) is spoken by a noble Messenger. It is not the prose of a poet (as you claim), (yet) you hardly have any faith. Nor is it the mumbling of a fortune-teller, (yet) you are hardly mindful. (It is) a revelation from the Lord of all worlds. Had the Messenger made up something in Our Name, We would have certainly seized him by his

right hand, then severed his aorta, and none of you could have shielded him (from Us)! Indeed, this (Quran) is a reminder to those God-fearing. And We certainly know that some of you will persist in denial, and it will surely be a source of regret for the disbelievers. And indeed, this (Quran) is the absolute truth. So glorify the Name of your Lord, the Magnificent.} (69:40-52)

{Your fellow man (Muhammad) is neither misguided nor astray. Nor does he speak of his own whims. It is only a revelation revealed. He has been taught by one of mighty power.} (53:2-5)

{It is not (possible) for this Quran to have been produced by anyone other than Allah, but it is a confirmation of what came before it, and the detailed explanation of the Scripture there is no doubt about it, from the Lord of all worlds. Or do they say, "He invented it?" Say, "Then bring forth a chapter like it and call upon (for assistance) whomever you can besides Allah, if you should be truthful."} (10:37-38)

Prophet Muhammad did not author the miraculous Quran; if he did, he sold himself very short by claiming to be a prophet messenger – he should have claimed to be a supreme being. These verses confirm that anything that is said by prophet Muhammad about the truth and religion is based on what God taught him, through the Holy Spirit

Gabriel; the same angel that supported prophet Isa. Prophets Muhammad and Isa didn't say nor do anything out of their own inclinations. The gathered Hadith – oral narratives – hold the recorded sayings and actions of prophet Muhammad. These narratives are extremely important, because they retain the Sunnah and reveal many details about God and his story not mentioned in the Quran – what I called the colors of the picture of the puzzle. And even if the picture's colors are not 100% accurate, you can still see the picture very clearly. Oral narratives are always controversial, because you can question the authenticity of the narratives, “Did prophet Muhammad indeed say or do that?” Let me share with you a couple of reasons why I accept, with certitude, oral narratives of strong authentication references, while I scrutinize, with caution, fair narratives, and even weak and questionable ones, as long as they all do not conflict with the Quran:

- 1) Prophet Muhammad – peace be upon him – admonished his companions, “Whoever ascribes to me what I have not said then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell Fire.” Accordingly, fabricating narratives is a very serious matter that I don't think the believers, at the very least prophet Muhammad's companions, would dare to do. And God mentioned in the Quran (9:100) that he is well-pleased with prophet Muhammad's companions.

2) Prophet Muhammad prohibited people to document his sayings, while he was still alive, so that God's words do not get mixed with his own, unless it was for a necessary private benefit. The documentation of the oral narratives started few decades after the death of prophet Muhammad. This lag time can allow distortion of the narratives, but at the same time it can present a form of verification of the narratives. Let me explain. Prophet Muhammad's sayings and actions, let's call them "records", were first narrated by multiple reliable witnesses – "sources". More than 50% of the records were sourced from nine of prophet Muhammad's trustworthy close companions, and who had strong memorization skills. These records were then relayed by the intermediaries. Intermediaries are people who memorized a record(s) from a source, or another intermediary, and passed it on orally, and sometimes in writing, creating a "chain of narrators". Most chains have three narrators, and some up to ten. The record combined with the chain of narrators form the oral narrative. Most of us have played the Chinese whispers game. The game has ten people or more standing in line – a chain of narrators! The first person comes up with a phrase and whispers it into the ear of the second person in line. The second person repeats the phrase to the

third player, and so on, until it reaches the last person in line. Most of the time, the phrase that gets to the last person in line is not the same as the original phrase. The game is a bit rigged because people playing it sometimes intentionally change the phrase for silly humor. The point I want to make here is that humans have the inclination to change – intentionally or unintentionally – the phrase they hear, when passing it on to someone else. Keeping this in mind, when a record is the same record coming from multiple sources or chains of narrators, in my opinion, this gives a rational assurance and authentication that the record is true. And when a record and the chain of narrators are authenticated to be true, the narrative gets classified as a “true/authentic” narrative. This is one classification; there are few more. For example, a narrative can be classified as “weak” if there is a certain flaw in the chain, such as, a narrator in the chain is questionable. Oral narratives were gathered, meticulously authenticated, and classified by multiple independent researchers, making it one of the most remarkable historical undertakings. Some researchers even authenticated the work of others, and they all made sure to red-flag, isolate, and disregard narratives with discrepancies, or from unreliable sources and narrators, and to give an

authentication classification to every narrative. I came to appreciate this cumulative work effort, after I realized the discrepancies among the narratives told in the canonical gospels, and the distortion of the “Oral Torah” by the Rabbinic Jews.

The Islamic religion is based on the knowledge of the Quran and the authenticated Hadith; therefore, both should be followed. Neglecting either will lead to a failure in practicing the religion correctly. This religion is for humans to follow since the time it was finalized in the Arabian Peninsula. I am sure many will ask, like I did, “Why would God finalize his religion and reveal his final scripture in the Arabian Peninsula, the same place where God ordered prophet Ibrahim to take his son and wife and leave them there?” I wasn’t able to complete this small puzzle until I lived in Saudi Arabia for few years and observed their culture and behavior, and here is what I concluded:

1. God had plenty of information to reveal in his final scripture; not to forget the repetition I noted earlier. Therefore, his words had to be very concise, yet articulate, or else the Quran would be a collection of books and not just one book. The Arabic language was the best medium for God’s final sent down content to mankind. From examining experts’ opinions on languages, I

confirmed that the Arabic language is the richest of them all. You change a syllable, and the meaning of the word might change. With Arabic words you can express a wide range of thoughts and feelings, and you can have different words to name similar things of subtle differences. You wouldn't appreciate this by reading the English translation of the Quran, which is a much-simplified version of the Arabic text. The Arabic text of the Quran contains many old words and expressions that Arabs today don't use, hence why we need linguistic scholars to tell us the meaning of those old words (however, many can be derived from context).

2. The Quran was revealed gradually to the public by prophet Muhammad through oral recitations. The Arabs of the 7th century (the first blockchain network) were predominantly an illiterate society that relied on oral communication and memorization. Hence why they were excellent in memorizing poems, and why it was easy for them to memorize all the verses recited by prophet Muhammad. The method of revealing the final scripture to the public relied on human memory, hence, the words of the Quran were initially preserved and “saved” through human memorization. To help you comprehend this method, here is another enlightening “tech” analogy. Think of the verses as data

packets grouped in digital files (chapters). The files, in a folder, were downloaded from the cloud (Heaven) to Earth, through angel Gabriel. Angel Gabriel then transmitted the data packets from the folder and into prophet Muhammad's primary read-only memory (ROM), located in his heart. Prophet Muhammad then broadcasted the data packets to the public blockchain network, where it was preserved initially. The data packets were later transcribed/printed on paper and put in a binder folder, but in an order different than the order they were transmitted from the downloaded folder. The order change, as commanded by God, serves multiple purposes; I suspect data encryption is one of them.

3. People of the desert are inherently very resisting to change. It took a divine intervention to change the Arabians from polytheist idolaters to monotheist Muslims. I believe if the Quran was not in Arabic and the messenger wasn't an Arabian, the Arabians would have not considered it; the wicked ones among them for sure not (26:198-201). Once the Islamic doctrine and laws became part of their culture, it became difficult for Satan to make them change, hence why they were the best choice to be trusted in preserving and protecting Allah's religion for a very long time (although some of them held to their Bedouin ways that conflict with the

religion). Their conservative mentality and way of life bought enough time for the world to be aware of the religion, and before Satan could finally succeed in making them change. Outside of religion, Saudi Arabia had been a closed society for centuries. The Arabian Gulf countries didn't start to open up until the last century, after oil and gas was discovered and the world took notice. That's when Satan finally found leverage to work with. The people there finally surrendered to the western corruptive culture, in the last few decades – when technology exposed the cultural differences and the young Arabians started to feel very outdated and left out. As soon as the Arabians fail to continue to preserve the religion, I'm certain that Allah will reassign the custodianship of the religion to another location or people who are more qualified and deserving to carry on the preservation of the religion. I am certain because Allah did this before, when the custodianship was reassigned from the Israelites to the Arabians, and there are prophecies that foretell that a reassignment is bound to happen again.

4. The Arabian Peninsula in the 7th century was a lawless place. Makkah and Allah's oldest house of worship, Ka'bah, were filled with pagan idols. Allah does not accept associating there any

partners with him (9:17-18). The final appointed prophet had to purify the Ka'bah and its surrounding from idolatry and evil, therefore, he had to be from that land.

5. All messengers were Middle Eastern because of their ancestry, but I also believe because Middle East has a central geographical location. Allah's messages can be taken east and west to reach all corners of the world, and the final scripture and prophet were no exceptions. Remember, this was before pre-technology era.

Indeed, Islam is the reason behind the constant conflict in the Middle East, not because Muslims or Middle Easterners love conflict, but because there is an overt enemy who wants to eradicate the religion and to have the Muslims there stray from the right path. Unfortunately, most Muslims eventually did, but there is still a small minority among them that are on the right path, striving against all of Satan's schemes. They, and the few Muslims who are like them around the world, are the last remaining front on Earth to defend the truth and God's religion.

Chapter 12

One Religion but Many Deviators

God sent scriptures and very similar (42:13), yet distinct, set of laws for various communities, with the last and final scripture being supreme over all what came before it (5:48). In the final scripture sent, God called his religion “Islam” (5:3), and here is what he said about it:

{Allah witnesses that there is no deity except Him, and (so do) the angels and the people of knowledge—being the One who maintains justice. There is no deity except Him, the Almighty, All-Wise. **Indeed, the religion in the sight of Allah is Islam.** And those who were given the Scripture did not differ except after knowledge had come to them—out of envy against each other. And whoever disbelieves in the verses of Allah, then indeed, Allah is swift in (taking) account. **So if they argue with you, say, "I have submitted myself to Allah, and (so have) those who follow me."** And say to those who were given the Scripture and (to) the unlearned, **"Have you submitted**

yourselves?" And if they submit, they are rightly guided to the right path; but if they turn away—then you are only to convey the message. And Allah is watchful over (all His) servants.} (3:18-20)

{And whoever desires other than Islam as a religion—never will it be accepted from him, and he, in the Hereafter, will be among the losers.} (3:85)

{They say, "Be Jews or Nazarenes (so) you will be guided." Say, **"Rather, (we follow) the creed of Ibrahim, inclining toward the truth, and he was not of the polytheists."** Say (O Muslims), "We have believed in Allah and what has been revealed to us and what has been revealed to Ibrahim, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob and his descendants, and what was given to Moses, Jesus, and what was given to the prophets from their Lord. **We make no distinction between any of them, and we are in submission to Him.**" } (2:135-136)

As the verses clearly state, in God's sight there is only one accepted religion called in Arabic "Islam". In the Quran, God always refers to the people that inherited any part of the Tawrat and the Injil as "People of the Scripture"; this is the designation God gave them. After prophet Ibrahim, followers of prophets Moses and Jesus were the ones to invent the religions "Judaism" and "Christianity", respectively. God did not

authorize nor approve these religions. Also, we don't find in the Quran the Arabic word "Masihiyeen" (Christians), designating the followers of the anointed one (Christ). We find instead the Arabic word "Nasara" (Nazarenes), designating what the early Jewish followers of Jesus called themselves. As for the word "Jews", we find it in two forms: "Yahud", designating the predominant descendants of Judah, in the kingdom of Judah, and "allathena hadu" (those guided back [towards Allah, among the Israelites]). If people were to designate a name for the followers of prophet Muhammad, they would have named them the Arabic equivalent of "Muhammadians", "Madinians", or some other creative name in Arabic. They wouldn't have thought of "Muslims". It was prophet Ibrahim who called himself and the monotheists **"Muslims" – the ones who submit themselves to the authority and will of the one God**. This means, the word "Muslim" is an identity that defines a relationship, not between a human and his followers or descendants, but rather between the one deity (God) and his servants. Today, if one wants to be in a state of servitude to the only deity that exists, one needs to follow Islam. God was the one to name his religion "Islam" in the Quran. The word means "living in submission to the will of the one deity (God)". Islam is not a religion exclusive to the Arabs

– as many wrongfully think – nor to any particular human race. Islam is a religion from God and for all the Children of Adam to follow.

{The Jews and the Nazarenes each say, "We are the children of God and His most beloved!" Say, "Why then does He punish you for your faults?" No! You are only mortals like others of His Own making. He forgives whoever He wills and punishes whoever He wills. To Allah (alone) belongs the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth and everything in between. And to Him is the final return.} (5:18)

{You (Muslims) are the best nation produced (as an example) for mankind. You bid what is right and forbid what is wrong and believe in Allah. **If only the People of the Scripture had believed, it would have been better for them. Among them are believers, but most of them are defiantly disobedient.**} (3:110)

{Say (O Messenger), "O People of the Scripture! Let us come to common terms: that we will worship none but Allah, associate none with Him, nor take one another as lords instead of Allah." But if they turn away, then say, "Bear witness that we have submitted (to Allah alone)."} (3:64)

{Indeed, this Quran mentions to the Children of Israel most of the matters in which they dispute.} (27:76)

{And We did certainly give Moses the Torah and followed up after him with messengers. And We gave Jesus, the son of Mary, clear proofs and supported him with the Holy Spirit. But is it (not) that every time a messenger came to you (O Children of Israel), with what your souls did not desire, you were arrogant? And a party (of prophets) you denied and another party you killed. And they said, "Our hearts are wrapped." But (in fact), Allah has casted damnation upon them for their disbelief, so little is it that they believe. And when there came to them a Scripture (i.e., Quran) from Allah confirming that which was with them—although before they used to pray for victory against those who disbelieved—but (then) when there came to them that which they recognized, they disbelieved in it; so the curse of Allah will be upon the disbelievers.} (2:87-89)

My fellow mankind, how did we allow Satan to get us here?! How did Satan and his supporters, from the jinn and mankind, manage to stray most of mankind from the straight path?! There are many people who choose, with their own free will, to disbelieve in God and the hereafter, but there are also many people that believe in the creator deity and think they are on the straight path; unfortunately, they are not. Among those people are People of the Quran, who also became People of the Scripture. Yes, many born Muslims, especially Arabs

and Persians, have also gone astray because they abandoned the Quran. A portion of them have become hypocrites, and another portion polytheists, like the 7th century Arabian hypocrites and polytheists Allah has condemned in the Quran.

Before I share with you my thesis on how the people of the three scriptures have deviated from the straight path, allow me to briefly share with you more thoughts on how Satan operates, based on the Quran, historical events, and my life observations:

{They (i.e., idolatrous Arabians) invoke nothing but female deities besides Him (Allah), and (what) they (actually) invoke none but a rebellious Satan—Whom Allah has cursed. And he (Satan) had said, **"I will surely take from among Your servants a specific portion. And I will lead them astray, and I will tempt them with false hopes, and I will command them so they will slit the ears of cattle, and I will command them so they will alter the creation of Allah."** And whoever takes Satan as an ally instead of Allah has certainly sustained a clear loss. Satan promises them and arouses desire in them. But Satan does not promise them except delusion. The refuge of those will be Hell, and they will not find from it an escape.} (4:117-121)

1) **Satan's Ultimate Goal:** His ultimate goal is to obstruct people from following the straight path and have them follow him instead to Hell (22:4). He aims to achieve this goal in three ways:

- a) Make people disbelieve in the Lord of the worlds – Allah.
- b) Make people associate partners with **The One**, since God doesn't forgive anyone for associating partners with him (5:72), even if they believe in his existence and are very righteous, unless they desist, repent, and exhibit the right faith and behavior before they die.
- c) Make the believers either forget about Allah and their duty towards him, or fail in obeying his commandments and laws correctly, so that they finish with an overdraft account.

2) **Satan's Master Plan:** I suspect Satan is not concerned with focusing individually on every one of us, he can have his army of devils to do that for him. He tends to think big. He is always conspiring how in one scheme he can misguide whole nations or communities away from the straight path. Schemes that have a very long-lasting impact. Now, Satan is experienced, and he is not in a hurry. He has been around for a very long time, before Adam was even created. Therefore, his major schemes are often divided

into steps, and each step is intended to create a deviation or deviance, hence why God said:

{O Mankind! Eat from what is lawful and good on the earth and **do not follow the footsteps of Satan.** He is truly your overt enemy. He only bids you to lewd and forbidden acts and to claim against Allah what you do not know.} (2:168-169)

Accordingly, Satan seduces people one degree of deviation at a time. As time passes, his deviations add up to become substantial. For example, if you take the path of an invisible long straight line and apply a degree of deviation to the left or right, you are no longer on the straight path. If you continue to apply one degree after another, eventually you start taking a path in the shape of a curve, straying away from the straight path you originally started on. **That's Satan's plan – create deviances in all spheres of society, followed by normalization, then repeat, until what is forbidden by Allah becomes bidden and what is bidden becomes forbidden, and Allah ceases to exist in people's minds.** And he often waits a generation or two to incite the next degree of deviation to create a major deviance. That's because people that come into the new generation will find the deviances

they inherit from their predecessors to be normal (7:28-30). They become an easy target to fall for a new degree of deviation, often in the name of secularism, social progressivism, modernism, feminism, human rights, etc. I acknowledge there are many serious social and economic issues that need to be resolved, but these movements misguide people more than they guide them to real resolutions.

- 3) **Satan's Human Aide:** His human helpers are his allies and agents, and they are embedded in all spheres of society. Many of them are public figures, while a few are not well-known to the public. The elite among them are members of secret societies conspiring covertly (58:10). People in general are followers, and they often follow leaders and institutions, or in another word "influencers". If Satan and his closest supporters can get influencers to lead the deviations, then the masses will follow. Influencers are deluded mavericks who can change public perception and poison the well. They are the ones executing Satan's schemes and operation.
- 4) **Satan's Advocacy:** His advocacy relies on inventions, lies, deceptions, distractions, and temptations. Here are a few:

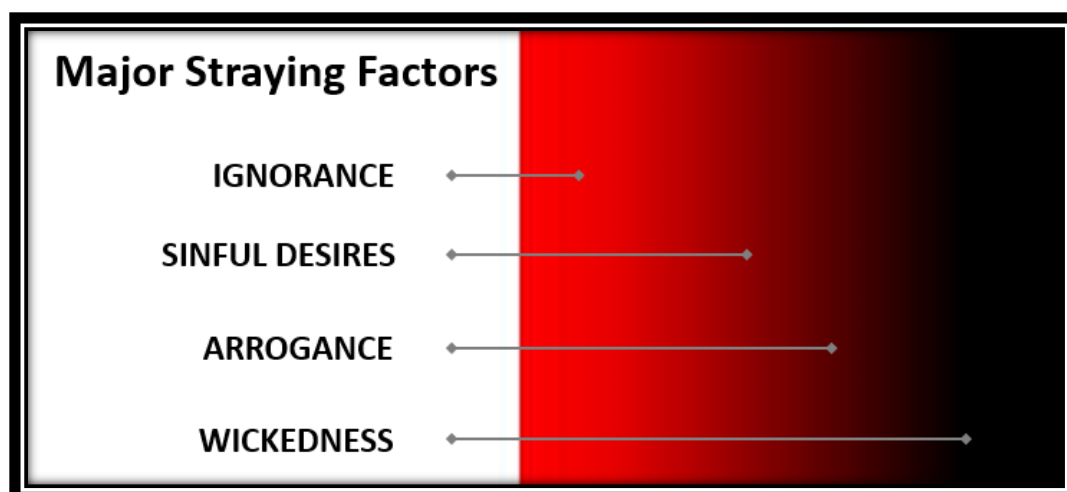
- a) He advocates for the invention of false deities, which are the embodiment of him and other jinn (34:41), and false lords, then deceives people to worship or invoke either. To seek vengeance, Satan wants to play the role of God on Earth; he even built himself a throne on top of the water, somewhere (Hadith) (my guess: the farthest point from the Ka'bah). He attempts to mimic everything God does, but with the intention of achieving the inverse of what God wants us to achieve, while confusing people in distinguishing truth from falsehood. God sends messengers to guide us to the straight path, while Satan sends his devils to stray people away from the right path. To make people worship him instead of God, Satan needs to control humans, and to gain control, he needs his allies and agents to be watchful over all mankind. Hence, the increasing surveillance in this world.
- b) He advocates for false religious claims and interpretations, so we practice Allah's religion incorrectly, from committing a wrongdoing without realizing it, to spinning off a whole new religion or denomination that Allah did not authorize. Any claim or belief that contradicts with God's words and with what is truly said by his prophets is heresy.

- c) He deceives us to think that we are free and entitled to define our own rights, while in fact, our rights are decreed by **The Master**, and only a rebel will defy his merciful master.
- d) He tempts us to sin and do evil acts by focusing on what we desire the most. It is our desires that make us vulnerable.
- e) He gets us consumed with anything that can distract us from remembering, worshipping, thanking, and trusting Allah.
- f) He tempts us to focus on personal interests, without any care for others or for the greater good. And he makes such behavior appear to us as justifiable and good. Religion gives us a moral compass, but Satan doesn't want us to have one.
- g) He works on redefining gender roles, brainwashing children, and breaking family ties, all to dismantle families, and consequently, corrupt the whole society.
- h) He makes false promises to deceive the influencers that choose to follow him (4:120), only to betray and abandon them when he doesn't need them anymore (25:29). Satan believes in God and fears him (59:16). His issue is with mankind, and he can't lose more than what he already lost.
- i) He attempts to delude many believers into thinking that their duty towards their true lord – Allah – is limited to having

faith in him and to being a “good person”, but not necessarily to abide by ALL of his commandments and laws. Those who fall victim to such attempts want to practice the religion within the boundaries of their desires and wishes and not within the boundaries ordained in the scripture and by the prophet sent to them (33:36).

- j) He deludes us to believe that the keys to our sustenance are in our hands and others, but not in the hands of Allah.
- k) He advocates for the alteration of the creation of Allah, staying true to his rebellious promise, hence, the increasing application of genetic engineering.

To avoid any misunderstanding, let me be clear by stating that we are responsible for our own actions and choices. God gave us free will. Satan and the devils are only a force working against us, but they don't have any direct authority over our own choices. God wants us to succeed against Satan and his party, hence why he intervenes by sending us his blessings (33:43), angels to guard us (13:11), messengers, scriptures, and inspirations for warning and protection against the evil forces. However, if we don't have God in our lives and on our minds, we will simply miss out on his guidance, protection, and mercy (9:67 | 25:77).



I will now share with you my thesis on who today are the deviators among the followers of prophets Moses, Jesus, and Muhammad, and the major satanic schemes that deviated them from the straight path. These deviations⁵⁰ mostly have to do with false claims, ideologies, beliefs, and understandings. They are invented by Satan and his devils, promoted by deceiving wicked influencers, and followed by unlearned, undisciplined, foolish, sinful, rebellious, or arrogant people. These are the deviations that divided the world into several religious doctrines, sects, ideologies, parties, and are behind the evilness and falsehood we find in the world we live in today. I am not asking you to blindly accept my findings and thesis; I am asking you to seriously consider them and to investigate what I am highlighting.

⁵⁰ I will not be getting into deviations at the social and personal level, which are common across all faiths.

Deviators among the Jews

When I was younger, I used to think that people don't believe nor obey God for lack of knowledge – they are unlearned. Rationalization with limited or false knowledge results in false conclusions. That might be the case for some (this book is for you), but for most people, I have come to realize that they disbelieve or disobey due to their pride and arrogance (16:22). They don't want to be restricted in how they desire to live their lives. They don't want to be judged on what they do. They don't want to submit to a higher authority. They don't want to follow what the humble follows. Many Israelites fall into this category. Prophets Moses, David, and Jesus, all denounced and condemned the disobedient among the Israelites (5:25,78). They disobeyed **The Most Exalted**, concealed many of his words (5:15 | 6:91) while distorting the meaning of others (2:75 | 4:46 | 5:13), and they attempted to kill prophets that they didn't approve of. God did a lot to help them out, **to satisfy his side of the covenant**. God even favored them over all mankind (2:47), by providing more favors to them than anyone else that ever lived (5:20) – **I believe in response to prophet Ibrahim's supplications**. Instead of being humble and gracious, they became arrogant, turning God's favors into a curse. The

Israelite deviators went as far as inventing new religious laws – which you find in the Mishnah and Talmud – and coming up with mystical satanic interpretations, such as the Kabbalah – which distorts the true values and teachings of the Tawrat – all contributing to what is today “Judaism”.

This brings me to the question, “Why God didn’t protect the Tawrat and Injil from corruption?” I reasoned it is because the Israelites and the Nazarenes pledged that **THEY** will be the ones preserving the **written** scriptures revealed to them, in addition to abiding by its commandments and teachings, in exchange for God’s mercy, favors, and support. It was their assigned duty, and not God’s, to preserve the written scriptures. This is why I believe God made a covenant with them – **The Old and New Testaments** – but they failed to uphold their pledge. Many Muslim scholars didn’t see this implicit connection, but if you connect the highlighted words in the below verses and understand what happened, it will become clear:

{When Allah took a covenant from those who were given the Scripture: 'You shall make it known to the people and not hide it.' Then they cast the Scripture behind their backs and sold it away for a trivial gain (of worldly matters) . Evil indeed is their bargain.} (3:187)

{And (O Children of Israel, remember) when **We took a covenant from you** and raised the mountain above you (saying), "**Hold firmly to that (Scripture) which We have given you** and remember that which therein so perhaps you may become pious."} (2:63)

{Indeed, We revealed the Torah, containing guidance and light, by which the prophets, who submitted themselves to Allah, made judgments for Jews. So too did the rabbis and scholars, **according to whatever they were asked to preserve of the Book of Allah, and were witnesses to**. So do not fear the people; fear Me! Nor trade my revelations for a fleeting gain. And those who do not judge by what Allah has revealed are 'truly' the disbelievers.} (5:44)

{And We divided them (Children of Israel) throughout the land into (sub) nations. Of them some were righteous, and of them some were otherwise. And We tested them with good (times) and bad that perhaps they would return (to obedience). Then they were succeeded by other generations who inherited the Scripture. They indulged in unlawful gains, claiming, "We will be forgiven (after all)." And if similar gain came their way, they would seize it. Was not the **covenant of the Scripture** been taken on their behalf that they would not say anything about Allah other than the truth? And they were already well-versed in

its teachings. But the (eternal) home of the Hereafter is far better for those mindful (of Allah). Will you not then understand?} (7:168-169)

{And from those who say, "We are Nazarenes", We took their covenant, but they neglected a portion of what they had been commanded to uphold. So We let enmity and abhorrence arise between them until the Day of Resurrection, and soon Allah will inform them of all they have done. O People of the Scripture! Now Our messenger has come to you, revealing much of what you have hidden of the scriptures and disregarding much.} (5:14-15)

God had prophet Ibrahim plant two Muslim trees (communities) in two special lands, one in modern-day Palestine, and one in modern-day Saudi Arabia. Knowing that the Israelites will breach their covenants by failing to follow what is in the scriptures (2:83-85 | 4:115 | 62:5) and disclosing it in full to the people (3:187 | 6:91), without any distortions, **The Knower of the Unseen** had prophet Ibrahim grow prior a tree in a different land and among different people – the Arabians. The Arabians were groomed by **The Preserver** to have the necessary prerequisites to preserve Allah's revelation and religion, and to inform all Children of Adam about it (22:78). Allah didn't need to make a covenant with them to preserve his final scripture.

Today, it is difficult to convert to Judaism if you wish so, because the religion is more tied to race and bloodline than to faith and action. Jews claim they are God's chosen people and his only allies (62:6-7) for their Israelite bloodline, and for having an exclusive covenant with God. What is true is that the Children of Israel once had an exclusive covenant with God, and this covenant had long been breached.

{Allah made a covenant with the Children of Israel and appointed twelve captains from among them and (then) said, "I am truly with you. If you establish Salat, pay Zakat, believe in My messengers, support them, and lend to Allah a good loan, I will certainly forgive your sins and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow. And whoever among you disbelieves afterwards has truly strayed from the right path." **So for their breach of the covenant We cursed them and made their hearts hardened.** They distort words (of the Scripture) from their (proper) context and have forgotten a portion of that of which they were reminded. You (O Prophet) will always find betrayal on their part, except for a few. But pardon them and overlook (their betrayal). Indeed, Allah loves those who do good.} (5:12-13)

This false entitlement cultivated a mentality among most Jews that everyone, who does not belong to the Jewish race and blood, is inferior.

The only time the Jews accepted another race to convert to Judaism happened between the 6th and 9th century. At the start of that period, Jews were Middle Eastern, and displaced around the world. They were mostly tolerated by the Persians and the Arabians. Most Jews lived in the Persia-Caucasus area, and north of them were the semi-nomadic Turkic Ashina tribes and the Khazar clans. Eventually, these tribes and clans merged to become the Khazars, in a newly formed territory called “Khazaria” (modern-day East Ukraine and Southwest Russia). The Khazars were getting sandwiched between the expanding Islamic Caliphate and the Christian Byzantine Empire. At that time, the Jews were well-aware that they were cursed by God and that Judea is no longer their land, after it was destroyed by the Roman army (17:5), seventy years after Jesus’ presumed death. They needed a place away from Islam and Christianity they can call home, and Khazaria was a refuge for most of the Jews that ended up in the Caucasus. I concluded that the Jews accepted to persuade the Khazars to convert into their religion for protection and political reasons. The Jews and the Khazars had a common interest at that time; to establish unity and strength in the face of the Islamic and Christian expansions, especially after Persia became part of the Islamic state. If you look today at the Israelis that live in occupied Palestine, most of them are of European lineage, or

Ashkenazi Jews. Middle Eastern Jews are a very small minority. DNA tests have shown that most of the Ashkenazi Jews can be traced back to the ancient Khazars. There are few things said about the Ashkenazi Jews. One of them is that they have superior genes, surpassing most of mankind in intellectual brilliance and academic achievements. Maybe some believe that because many famous brilliant individuals, such as Albert Einstein, are Ashkenazic Jews. One claim says that a faction of the Ashkenazi Jews – the Zionists – plan to rule the world. With hard to find direct evidence to prove this claim, I will leave the truth seekers with the below narrative to investigate – which has an abundance of supporting indirect evidence – related to both ancient and relatively recent Jewish deviators:

- 1) Source of Power: In the Middle Ages, the majority of the Jews started as traders and merchants in Khazaria, and eventually scattered around Europe. As merchants, they accumulated capital, and eventually lent it out as loans with interest (usury). This old practice landed them at the helm of modern-day banking systems and financial institutions (e.g., The Rothchild Family) in Europe and U.S.A. (17:6). Usury is prohibited in the Quran (2:275), Gospel, and the Torah. However, modified Jewish law allows making loans with interest to persons who are not Jewish. Is it

because Jewish deviators think the rest of mankind are inferior and rules then don't apply?! Banks today control the world. Those who hold the money are in a position of power, even if the money is not theirs. If you don't know this by now, you should. Politicians and world leaders are under the authority and mercy of the owners of big banks, wealthy corporations, and sovereign wealth funds.

{ We forbade the Jews certain foods that had been lawful to them (before), for their wrongdoing and for obstructing the way of Allah, very often, **taking usuary despite its prohibition, and consuming people's wealth unjustly**. We have prepared for the disbelievers among them a painful punishment. } (4:160-161)

- 2) Schemes: Wherever the Jews lived in Europe (e.g., France, Spain, Russia, Germany), most of the time, they got persecuted. Their persecution was in retaliation to the aftermath of the corruptive ideologies and capital lending schemes, brought by the Jewish wrongdoers among them. And sometimes God doesn't afflict calamity on the wrongdoers alone, but on the community at large (8:25), as a form of a tribulation. By the late 19th century, the Jewish deviators were in dire need to revive the Zionist movement

in effort to unite the Jewish people and establish a permanent homeland. Many knowledgeable Jews supported the Zionists, although they knew that the Jews will never have a permanent homeland after they attempted to kill Jesus. Jesus was God's last exclusive intervention to warn and aid the Israelites, and most Jews denied him. Many prophets were sent to the Israelites, thus inheriting from them many prophecies. The concealed prophecies foretold the coming of prophet Isa (Jesus) and prophet Muhammad. However, many Jews have pride and envy (2:109), which always propelled them to deny anyone that is not of their liking (2:87). The Jews are also aware of the savior of end times, and they believe he is their only true awaited "Mashiach" (Messiah). In anticipation of the Messiah's coming, the idea of establishing a homeland again became more compelling to deluded religious Jews; hence why they backed the secular Zionists in turning the Palestinian land into a Zionist state, under the pretext, "we are entitled to the land of our ancestors".

Long story short, the Zionists, through their financial power and secret societies, dragged the U.K. and France into World War I. They then convinced the Europeans that they will manage to persuade the U.S.A. (via Louis Brandeis) in joining the Allies in

exchange for granting them the Palestinian land. Many Christian crusades were launched from Europe to take over the Holy Land, only in the end to give it to the Jewish people – how ironic! In the U.S.A., the Zionists also had a leading role in establishing the International Monetary Fund, World Bank, US Federal Reserve, and other US banks, controlling the world's financial system. They also infiltrated the three branches of the US government, and propagated an immoral culture, through Hollywood and the media agencies they own. This allowed them to brainwash and corrupt the people, be in control of the country's wealth and decision making, and turn it into a mighty tyrant, wreaking havoc in the world in the name of defending democracy and human rights. Once Palestine was occupied – but little they know why God allowed their ingathering from exile (59:2 | 17:104) – they influenced US foreign policy to aid and protect the Israelis from their neighboring Arab countries⁵¹. And today, the Israelis' ultimate goal is to take control of the Masjid Al-Aqsa, rebuild what they call “Temple of Solomon”, or third temple, and have it

⁵¹ The U.S.A. grants the Israelis billions in annual military aid, more than any other country, and bribes their Arab neighbors, Jordan and Egypt, with few more billions of US tax money, to maintain peace with the Israelis.

ready for Mashiach's arrival. And to do so, they need to set the stage⁵².

I suggest you also investigate these questions I had:

- Is it a coincidence that the Belfour Declaration was during World War I and the Israeli Declaration of Independence right after World War II?
- At the time of prophet Solomon, were the Masons in contact with the demons and Satan? and does the Masons' roots go back to the enslaved Jewish deviators in Egypt at the time of prophet Moses?
- Did Satan delude the Jewish people to believe that it is only the People of Zion – as opposed to all righteous believers from any race or bloodline – will be saved by the savior of end times, and directed the deluded Jewish influencers to establish a new world order under their control, at all costs?
- Will they ignite World War III to finalize this control? and will their schemes backfire this third time around, by Allah's will (86:15-17), resulting in the demise of the Zionist state (17:7)?

⁵² Recently (2019), the Israelis advocated for the Trump Middle East Peace Plan (aka "deal of the century") – aiming to "normalize relationships" with the rest of the Arab countries (at the expense of Arabs abandoning the Palestinian cause) and eliminate the Iranian threat, in effort to deter any foreseeable opposition to the potential takeover of the Masjid Al-Aqsa.

- Do the demons, aided by the Masons and their subsequent branching cults (e.g., Jesuits, Illuminati, Freemasons, World Economic Forum, etc.), still carry a grudge against mankind for the humiliation they experienced with prophet Solomon? and is the rebuilding of his temple – but under their custody this time – and enslaving mankind, their way of revenge?

True knowledgeable Muslims know that the savior of end times, prophesied by prophet Muhammad and many prophets before him, is “Imam Al-Mahdi”⁵³ – Jesus’ forerunner. Many deluded Jews and those

⁵³ Imam (“leader” in English) Al-Mahdi is Allah’s vicegerent (Hadith); his ultimate elected deputy and appointed ruler of this Earth, and who will appear in end times. He is the foretold final Chosen One - not a prophet but a righteous man – who the knowledgeable devout believers are waiting for to lead the righteous in defeating the wicked ones and the tyrants, and fill the world with justice and equity, leading up to Jesus second coming. Similar to how they prophesized about the Antichrist, all the prophets also prophesized about the righteous man of end times, but they had different epithets for him. Some named him “Branch of the Lord” and others “The Son of Man”, while Prophet Muhammad named him in Arabic “Al-Mahdi” (The Guided and Guiding One). Imam Al-Mahdi is a descendant of Prophet Muhammad (Hadith), and based on what I have derived, his life story resembles that of the chosen ones depicted in the Quran. For example, he will establish and guide the “Ark” like prophet Noah, implement Allah’s religion like prophet Muhammad, save the oppressed from the tyrants like prophet Moses, and rule similar to how Kings Joseph, Saul, David, and Solomon, did combined. Al-Mahdi will live his life not knowing he is the final chosen one until his time comes to rule the world as Allah’s vicegerent. He will destroy all evil and guide people to the straight path, by Allah’s will. The Jews, Christians, Muslims Sunnis, and Muslim Shiites are all waiting for this savior and ruler, but they have different expectations and desires. People that reject Islam and God’s truth will not accept Al-Mahdi as their savior and ruler and will go as far as saying he is the Antichrist. Jesus will also be the savior and ruler, but Jesus and Al-Mahdi will rule at different times. From an Islamic perspective, most Jews and Christians have wrong interpretations of the characters and the events narrated in old scriptures. Al-Mahdi will save the believers from the Dark Tribulation, while Jesus will save the believers from the Antichrist and Gog and Magog. Furthermore, I am convinced that the “Dabba” (“crawling creature” in English) that will be brought forth “from the Earth” and talk to the people, as one of the prophesized major signs of end times, is Al-Mahdi. Muslim scholars interpreted that this creature is a beast. The word “Dabba” in the Quran covers humans and nonhumans (24:45 | 35:45), and “from the Earth” means from the Earth as opposed to “sent down from Heaven”. It doesn’t make any sense to me that the creature that will talk and reason with the people, so they have certitude in God’s signs, is literally an animal, and I have inferred from Quran and Hadith that this creature is Al-Mahdi. Maybe God is hinting that Al-Mahdi is like a lion? Allah knows best.

{And when the decree comes to pass against them (at when the Hour becomes near), We will bring forth for them a **crawling creature** from the Earth, telling them that the people had no certitude in Our signs.} (27:82)

who will rebuff Al-Mahdi will end up following “Al-Masih Al-Dajjal” (The Fraudulent Messiah, The Imposter, The Antichrist), on the pretext that Al-Mahdi is the Antichrist. Muslims believe that Jesus will return to kill the Antichrist and confirm the truth. These two antipodes in belief will finalize the splitting of Earth’s inhabitants into two sides, but only one of the two sides is right. Which side would you be on if I told you this prophecy might happen in our lifetime? Satan has flooded this world with falsehood so that people are more confused than ever in determining what is true and what is false. However, I believe if you seek the truth with a pure heart and sincere intention, God will guide you to it. Once you examine it, it will be easy to understand and accept.

{ In fact, We hurl the truth against falsehood, leaving it crushed, and it quickly vanishes. And woe be to you for what you claim! } (21:18)

Deviators among the Nazarenes

{It is You (Allah) we worship and You we ask for help. Guide us to the Straight Path—the Path of those on whom You have bestowed Your grace, not of those who have evoked Your wrath nor **of those who have gone astray.**} (1:5-7)

God made Muslims recite these verses every single day, in their five daily Salat (prayers). This allows Muslims to invoke him in guiding them to the straight path, and to avoid the path taken by those who have evoked his wrath, among them the Jews, and those who have gone astray, among them are those who eventually became the Christians. Christianity is an invented “cocktail religion”, where the truth got mixed with falsehood. I assume by now you understand why. Nevertheless, let me get into some specifics of how today’s Christians are following falsehood, as indicated by God, and how they may had been misguided, according to those that have investigated this matter:

- 1) The Trinity – the notion that God is one God, but three coeternal consubstantial persons or hypostases – The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit – is false. By associating Jesus with God, in any philosophical or spiritual manner, you are associating partners with God. The trinity concept is a satanic invention that bears resemblance to the satanic deity triad concept found in many ancient pagan faiths (e.g., Hindu, Egyptian, Greek, Slavic, Scandinavian, Arabian, etc.). The truth is that God is one and has no sons or partners. The truth is that Jesus is a prophet messenger. The term “Holy Spirit” refers to angel Gabriel, who supported Jesus. The fact that Jesus resurrected the dead doesn’t make him

God, and he is not the only prophet who was permitted to resurrect the dead (e.g., Ezekiel and Elijah). The fact that Jesus was born without a father doesn't make him the son of God. Jesus was born the same way Adam was born, from dust, and from Allah's own spirit and with the word "Be". Interestingly, I found "the Word" in the King James Version Bible, 1 John (5:7):

*"For there are three that bear record in Heaven, the Father, **the Word**, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one."*

This verse supports the trinity, but why would anyone who believes in the trinity refer to Jesus as "the Word"?! isn't Jesus "the Son"?! This is a clear contradiction. Furthermore, it is very clear in the Bible that Jesus said, *"To my Father **and your Father**, and to my God **and your God**"* (John 20:17), so how could calling God "my Father"⁵⁴ be misinterpreted that Jesus is the son of

⁵⁴ The most commonly used Arabic word for father is "Ab", and translators have translated this Arabic word throughout the Quran also to "father". However, this Arabic word could also mean forefather, grandfather, or father's brother, as indicated in verses (2:133 | 12:6), when prophet Jacob addressed his sons. Accordingly, Azar does not have to be prophet Ibrahim's father, as most Muslim scholars concluded, he could be his uncle or grandfather. Most probably Azar isn't his father, as explained by the great Muslim exegete Bassam Jarrar and indicated in other religions. I would add to Jarrar's thesis that this Arabic word could also mean Godfather, as in "spiritual/holy" father, which could be the most appropriate translation of the Aramaic word, IF Jesus indeed used such word. After all, it does have the word "God" in it. Maybe Jesus used the word figuratively, but never literally, to say that our supreme creator and master is like a supreme holy father figure to his servants?! This, I accept and agree with. Furthermore, people not only misinterpreted that God is Jesus' father, but also went further to invent practices making other humans as their "spiritual fathers" or "Godfathers". This is a perfect example of where translation can dangerously distort meaning. Nevertheless, mistakenly interpreting prophet Ibrahim is the son of Azar has no severe and detrimental consequences, compared to interpreting Jesus is the son of God.

God?! or be accepted that Jesus is God when he clearly addressed, in many verses, another entity by “My Lord” and “My God”?! Claiming Jesus is God, or his son, is a tremendous infidelity (5:17 | 19:88-92). There are two possible explanations to verse John (5:7). Either someone made the verse up with knowledge of “the Word”, or someone tempered with the verse. Even Isaac Newton disputed the trinity and this verse, by claiming that this verse didn’t appear in the original Greek scriptures. The (Holy) Father is Allah, his Word is Jesus, and the Holy Ghost is Gabriel (or Allah’s Spirit, if one wants to argue it’s not exactly Gabriel). It is the second clause that makes verse John (5:7) questionable.

{Indeed, the example of Jesus to Allah is like that of Adam. He created Him from dust; then He said to him, "Be", and he was. **This truth is from your Lord, so do not be among the doubters.**} (3:59)

{They have certainly disbelieved who say, "Allah is the third of three." And there is no deity except one God. And if they do not desist from what they are saying, a painful punishment shall certainly befall such disbelievers.} (5:73)

2) Jesus' Crucifixion and substitutionary atonement are false. Jesus did not sacrifice/substitute himself for the sins of humanity, nor did God sacrifice his own son for humanity. **The Ever-Living** can't sacrifice himself, and if he sacrificed his son, then how could Jesus be resurrected and then returned to Earth to save us from the Antichrist?! It doesn't make any sense to sacrifice something than use it again for another purpose!! This goes against the meaning of sacrifice; do people not reason?! Also, no human being has the authority to atone nor inherit the sins of another (6:164 | 17:15). Clearly, this is another deception advocated by Satan to make people less fearful of Hell and to lift the burden of sinning off the shoulders of Children of Adam. Little to no fear of judgment leads to disobedience – this is human nature. Jesus was dispatched to the Heavens, but before the person that resembled him was captured and crucified. God may allow his prophets to be killed, but not those who are messengers.

{ And (for) their saying, "We killed the Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, the messenger of Allah." But they neither killed nor crucified him—it was only made to appear so. Even those who argue for this (crucifixion) are in doubt. They have no knowledge whatsoever—only making assumptions. They certainly did not

kill him. Rather, Allah raised him up to Himself. And Allah is Almighty, All-Wise.} (4:157-158)

- 3) Canonization – admission into Sainthood – is false. It is God who elects his chosen ones and decides who is the closest to him, and not humans. Sainthood is another man-made invention not authorized by God (39:43). Also, no human being on this Earth is needed to intercede in prayer between you and God. People can pray for you but not pray on your behalf or deliver your prayers to God, and definitely not when they are dead (16:20-21). We have a direct connection with God, who is **All-Hearing**, and we must not invoke anyone but God (13:14). By supplicating to what is believed by many to be a saint, one is simply associating partners with God, or taking human beings as lords.

{They have taken their rabbis and their monks as lords besides Allah, and also (they have taken) the Messiah, the son of Mary (as their lord). And they were not commanded except to worship one God; there is no deity except Him. Pure is He from what they associate with Him.} (9:31)

This doesn't take away the fact that there are many humble Christian priests, monks, and nuns that are virtuous and have done amazing righteous deeds in serving their communities.

{You will surely find the most intense of the people in animosity toward the believers (to be) the Jews and those who associate others with Allah; and you will find **the nearest of them in affection to the believers those who say, "We are Nazarenes."** **That is because among them are priests and monks and because they are not arrogant.}** (5:82)

- 4) Sacraments of the Catholic Church is false. The Catholic Church is an invention to establish certain powers and authorities that God never granted. Unfortunately, many churches take advantage of people, by taking their money to fund their establishment rather than spending it in the way of God. (I am sure there are so-called “Islamic” and “Jewish” establishments that also cheat people.)

{O you who have believed, **indeed many of the rabbis and the monks devour the wealth of people by false means and obstruct the way of Allah. And those who hoard gold and silver and spend it not in the way of Allah—**give them tidings of a painful punishment.} (9:34)

I imagine Jesus is sad and angry with what have been falsely said and done in his name; it deeply saddens my heart when I think of this. I have no doubt that Satan is behind all these inventions to drive people to Hell. I can accept how people with no knowledge of the truth sent by God can believe that Jesus was crucified – due to resemblance – but I can't accept how someone can fall for the trinity or that Jesus died for our sins. These false claims are groundless, illogical, and refuted in the Quran. Furthermore, is it not Jesus who said, "*The truth will set you free*" (John 8:32)?! We must always question everything and look for the truth. When I researched the Christian claims, I found a lot of contradictions and discrepancies between the gospels. I found the pieces of the Christian story not fitting together. I read more Shakespearian words quoting the apostles than words from God. I came to realization that the Christians' blind love for Jesus has allowed Satan to deceive them that Jesus, by his own choosing, can be God, son of God, son of Man, the Holy Spirit, except what he truly is – a unique highly honored human being that God elected as his prophet messenger. When people like me question the discrepancies and contradictions in the Christian claims, they are often told they just have to believe. I don't mind believing, but the pieces of the puzzle must fit together. I'm willing to believe whatever the inferred truth is, but it

can't have any discrepancies. This has been always my issue with Christianity, irrespective of what is written in the Quran. I believe in Jesus and have high regard for him, like I believe and have high regard for all messengers of Allah, without any distinctions.

{And (beware the Day) when Allah will say, "O Jesus, Son of Mary, did you say to the people, 'Take me and my mother as deities besides Allah?'" He will say, "Exalted are You! It was not for me to say that to which I have no right. If I had said it, You would have known it. You know what is within myself, and I do not know what is within Yourself. Indeed, it is You who is Knower of the unseen. I said not to them except what You commanded me – **to worship Allah, my Lord and your Lord**. And I was a witness over them as long as I was among them; but when you lifted my soul, You were the Observer over them, and You are, over all things, Witness. If You should punish them – indeed they belong to You after all; but if You forgive them—indeed it is You who is the Almighty, All-Wise.”} (5:116-118)

When I finally started to understand how Satan works covertly and became conscious of his wicked schemes, I went back to the time Christianity was founded, looking for people or institutions that Satan

might had used as his influencers. Here are my top two findings⁵⁵ and thoughts. I will leave it to you to judge.

Influencer 1: Paul the Apostle (also known as Saint Paul)

Paul, or “Saul of Tarsus” in Hebrew, was a Hellenized diaspora Jew who terrorized the Nazarenes before he changed his faith to become a Christian. I have no issue with people changing course in life for the better. If God is willing to forgive anyone who repents and corrects oneself, then why should we allow ourselves to judge people based on their history and not based on who they have become?! Even in Islam, there were few companions of prophet Muhammad that terrorized the early converts to Islam, before they converted themselves, and then became great Islamic leaders. However, there are some striking differences; those Muslim converts converted to Islam at a time prophet Muhammad was still alive, and it was him who eventually accepted them as his apostles. In contrast, Paul did not know Jesus before the presumed crucifixion. I was shocked when I found that out, because he is “Paul the Apostle”! It turns out he is a self-proclaimed apostle; he is not one of the early disciples of Jesus who supported him. More interestingly, as indicated “in the narrative of Acts, Paul was

⁵⁵ My two findings are not original. There are others who investigated this matter, but I don’t know who was the first to write about it.

traveling on the road from Jerusalem to Damascus on a mission to arrest them (the disciples) and bring them back to Jerusalem when the resurrected Jesus appeared to him in a great light. He was struck blind, but after three days his sight was restored by Ananias of Damascus and Paul began to preach that Jesus of Nazareth is the Jewish Messiah and the Son of God. Approximately half of the book of Acts deals with Paul's life and works. Fourteen of the twenty seven books in the New Testament have traditionally been attributed to Paul.”⁵⁶ This is the man who was first to promote the idea of a “Triune God” (God is one in essence but three in persons) and that Jesus in flesh is the Son, who arguably has fifty percent of the New Testament attributed to him, who put the crucifixion and atonement of sin at the center of the Christian theology, and who is considered one of the most influential figures in Christianity. What if Paul was wrong, lying, or simply advocating his own philosophies and desires??? Paul is not a prophet, nor a messenger elected from God, so why should we follow his inventions and dubious claims?! I have many red flags raised about him, here is a couple:

- He eschewed Torah observance. Jesus confirmed what is in the Torah and it was part of his teachings, but Paul seemed eager to

⁵⁶ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paul_the_Apostle

attract and convert “gentiles” to Christianity that he bypassed the need to observe and follow the true Torah Law, such as the need for circumcision and the prohibition from eating pork (Galatians 5:2). How come Christians differ from Jews and Muslims, when it comes to circumcision and eating pork?!!

- He constantly disagreed with the true disciples of Jesus; plus the incident at Antioch with Peter (Galatians 2:11–14).

What if, it was Satan, and not Jesus, who appeared to Paul on his way to Damascus? If that was the case, did Satan deceive Paul in making him think he was Jesus⁵⁷, or did Paul know it was Satan and a deal was made between them to establish a new false doctrine led by Paul and advocated by Satan? or what if, Paul truly became a good man with good intentions, but he simply acted wrongfully and irresponsibly by embellishing the truth, in effort to give hope and encouragement to the Nazarenes, at a time of misery, fear, and doubt? or is it those who recorded his speech distorted his words? In all cases, a divine message should only be delivered to mankind by a messenger appointed by God, and God’s laws by an appointed prophet, and not

⁵⁷ Hadith mentions, in many narratives, that Satan, who is from the jinn, can appear in a human form to people in dreams or in our physical world to deceive us. He also can cast spells in our dreams. Prophet Muhammad taught Muslims certain prayers to recite before sleeping so they are protected from Satan and the devils.

by a man with only a vision. That is why messengers showed extraordinary signs to people; to prove to them that they are truly appointed by God. God appointed Jesus and not Paul, but Christians are following Paul and not Jesus.

Influencer 2: Constantine I (also known as Constantine the Great)

In the early 4th century, Christianity was illegal in the Roman Empire. Christians were terrorized and fed to the animals in colosseums. Constantine I, the son of Caesar, was one of the emperors at that time. He found himself in a civil war against emperors Maxentius and Licinius, aiming to become the sole ruler of the eastern and western empires. Constantine was a pagan monotheist, a devotee of the sun god Sol Invictus. One night, something interesting happened to Constantine that would change the course of history. The night before the battle of Milvian Bridge against Maxentius, a divine vision of Jesus appeared to him in his sleep, commanding him to inscribe the cross on the shields of his soldiers. He followed his vision and was victorious the next day. He concluded that it was the cross that sealed his victory. This event turned Constantine into a Christian sympathizer, contributing his successes to the protection of the high deity alone. Consequently, he legalized Christianity and allowed its

practice without any restrictions. In a very short time, he became the caretaker of the faith and played a pivotal role in making Christianity the religion of the Roman Empire, and eventually, the western world.

Long time ago, I read somewhere that Constantine combined the Christian faith with a pagan faith that worshiped the sun, culminating into the Christian religion we know of today. This explains why Christians go to church on Sun-day, and how Christmas evolved from a pagan festival that celebrates the winter solstice. It stuck in my head all this time, but I never investigated the matter until I came across a documentary online titled, “The Deception of Constantine”. I am always skeptical of documentaries and their hidden agendas. Nonetheless, based on this documentary, and other findings I came across, I found very alarming and interesting questions that truth seekers should investigate:

- Did Constantine lie about his “divine vision” to have the Christians support him in his military conquests?
- Did Constantine merge a secretive sun worshipping cult, called “Mithraism”, into Christianity?
- To what extent was Constantine involved in the Council of Nicaea, which was commissioned to debate the nature of the

trinity, after a priest by the name of Alexandrian Arius claimed that God and Jesus are two different entities?

- Why did Constantine not convert to Christianity until his deathbed, 24 years after his proclaimed divine vision? and why was it that he only embraced the Arian claims, in matters of faith?

You might be thinking, “If the trinity is false, and some of the early Nazarenes must have been aware that it is not true, then how come no one tried to expose the truth and dispute the trinity?” If there is anything you learn about history, most of the time, it is documented by the victors that live to write it. Many history books are filled with falsehood that conceal the truth. Through my research, I learned about a group of Nazarenes in the 4th century, who were on the straight path and followed the true teachings of Jesus. In other words, they were Muslims from the People of the Scripture. They disputed the trinity and rejected the Nicene Creed, only to be persecuted by those who defended it. **The 4th century was a decisive time in the history of Christianity in the Roman Empire and must be revisited.** This period covered a long battle between two opposing sides, as often is the case in the generations succeeding the prophets. On one side, we find the devout Muslims who wanted to follow the truth, and on the other side, the envious Christians that want to follow their own desires,

philosophies, aspirations, and political correctness. It took three centuries for this battle to happen, because Christians, in the Roman Empire, were busy running away from persecution and had to live in hiding, until Constantine's vision. The battle was ultimately won by the proponents of the trinity, or the Homousians⁵⁸, who overpowered the Arians⁵⁹ with complete brutality and terrorism.

{And We gave Jesus, the Son of Mary, clear proofs, and We supported him with the Holy Spirit. If Allah had willed, those (generations) succeeding them would not have fought each other after the clear proofs had come to them. But they differed, and some of them believed and some of them disbelieved. And if Allah had willed, they would not have fought each other, but Allah does what He intends.} (2:253)

{If a wound should touch you - there has already touched the (opposing) people a wound similar to it. And these days (of victory and defeat) We alternate among the people so that Allah may know (the ones) who have believed and take to Himself from among you martyrs

⁵⁸ The biggest names were Athanasius of Alexandria, emperor Theodosius I, and Saint Nicholas of Myra (aka Santa Clause). They all have Greek backgrounds. Saul of Tarsus (Paul) was a Hellenistic Jew who grew among the Greeks. The Seleucids, who influenced the Jews, were Greek. The first to corrupt the Gospel, through translations, were Greek. The concept of a Triad/Trinity was invented by the Greeks. The corruptive western culture had been mostly influenced by the Greek culture. Since the Bronze Age, the Greeks have been a major source of falsehood in this world.

⁵⁹ I suggest you investigate these names: Arius and the Arians, Eusebius, the Ebionites, and Paul of Samosata and the Paulians. All these people didn't believe in the trinity, but believed instead in the sole divinity of God and that Jesus was a mere man elected by God.

- and Allah does not like the wrongdoers - And that Allah may purify the believers (through trials) and destroy the disbelievers.} (3:140-141)

Jesus is not God nor his son (a human being cannot be the biological son of a deity). Jesus is the servant of God and his prophet messenger, and Satan and his party do not want you to believe this.

{Say, "Those who fabricate lies against Allah shall not prosper." It will be a brief enjoyment in this world; thereafter to Us they are bound to return; then We shall make them taste the severe punishment because they used to disbelieve.} (10:69-70)

{Indeed, those who say, "God is the Messiah, son of Mary," have fallen into disbelief. Say, "Who has the power to prevent Allah if He chose to destroy the Messiah, son of Mary, his mother, and everyone in the world all together?" To Allah (alone) belongs the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth and everything in between. He creates whatever He wills. And Allah is Most Capable of everything.} (5:17)

Deviators among the followers of prophet Muhammad (also known as Muslims)

Let me take you back to the verse that I covered before on the state of mankind:

{People used to be a single ummah. Then Allah sent prophets, delivering glad tidings and warnings, and sent down with them the Scriptures with truth to judge between people in matters of their dispute. And none differed over the Scriptures except the very people who received them after clear proofs had come to them—out of jealousy. Then Allah, by His grace, has guided the believers to the truth regarding those disputes. And Allah guides whoever He wills to the Straight Path.} (2:213)

One of the things highlighted in this verse is that humans are always disputing one another, even after God has sent the scriptures with signs and knowledge of the truth. And most of the time, the disputes turn hostile out of jealousy. Satan must love it when humans are in dispute. Add fuel to the fire, and before you know it, there is hate, bloodshed, and battles. Given that all humans are the same, Muslims, after Muhammad's prophethood, also fell victim to Satan's deceptions. They also got dragged into disputes that deviated Muslims from the straight path. If God were to send down today a new message to mankind, I reasoned that the first people he will address are the People of the Quran "to judge between people in matters of their dispute." You would think People of the Quran would have taken lesson from what happened to the People of the Tawrat and Injil, and from all the stories

of the prophets narrated in the Quran, but no. Still, Satan managed to deceive them because they abandoned the Quran, which repeatedly reminds them of what is right and wrong. Without diving into details, let me give you my view of the major Muslim deviators:

1) Religion Dividers

I am a big believer that with unity comes strength and with division comes weakness. If you look at Islam today, there are many Islamic sections and movements, but primarily sprouting from two main sections: Sunni and Shia. If you examine closely the movements and sections, you will realize it's always politically driven. A faction of the people gets into a political or social dispute, so it splits and creates its own sect or cult. To distinguish itself, it starts inventing its own jurisprudence based on its own interpretations of the Quran and Sunnah. Human inventions, advocated by Satan, always lead to deviations from the straight path. After prophet Muhammad's death, a series of four caliphs (successors) governed the Islamic Caliphate (State): Abu Bakr, Umar ibn (son of) al-Khattab, Uthman ibn Affan, and Ali ibn Abi Talib. Toward the end of Uthman ibn Affan's rule and after his assassination, many disputes and revolts started to arise, mostly sparked by the dissemination of false or inaccurate

information by the deceitful Abdullah bin Saba' to create divisions among Muslims. Consequently, a faction of the Muslims disputed that the leadership of the Islamic state should stay within the family lines of prophet Muhammad. This dispute and others, fueled by events regarding handing over the assassins of Uthman ibn Affan, created friction among the disputing parties, ending violently. The dissenting faction eventually split from the majority, to later become Shia Islam ("Shia" means "Sect" in English), which constitutes today of 10-15% of the Muslims around the world. The historical story of the split is very controversial and long. I am not going to go through it, but here is my short opinion of the split:

- Both sides – the majority and minority – made few wrong leadership and political decisions, at different points in time, that led to disputes and revolts, and eventually, the split. However, the split should have never happened, and it is considered a transgression to God's limits (3:103 | 42:13 | 49:9).
- Prophet Muhammad didn't elect a leader to succeed him after his death, nor he had an heir, as per God's will. I find this to be an indication from God, implying that in the absence of an appointed leader by God, a leader should be appointed through a consultative council or assembly ("Shura" in Arabic) (42:38).

Accordingly, I find the Hereditary Rule, which started among Sunni Muslims with the Umayyad Caliphate, and which is at the essence of the Shiite “Twelver”⁶⁰ claim, to be unfounded in Islam. Shura is an endeavor to achieve sound judgement, equity, and success, while the Hereditary Rule undermines such endeavor. What if the succeeding heir is incompetent or unjust?! Is it fair and wise to have him in charge of people’s affairs?! Due to the absence of proper Shura in electing rulers in the so-called “Islamic countries”, we find justice and equity also absent – both among Shias and Sunnis.

- Ali bin Abi Talib – the fourth caliph and the cousin and son-in-law of prophet Muhammad – himself, did not oppose the three caliphs before him, nor they opposed him. They were all brothers in faith, and even brothers by intermarriage, and they all called for the unity of Muslims and not for their division. However, Satan, with time, managed to find Muslim influencers that would preach otherwise to delude their followers.

Although the Shia-Sunni split started violently, Shias and Sunnis lived together peacefully for a long time. Nevertheless, whenever

⁶⁰ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Twelver_Shiism

politicians need to move the masses in their favor, they revive the disputes of the past and instigate violence again. These are the religion dividers (30:32) that strayed people from the straight path, by inventing lies and animosity among people. Islam should be one ummah, with no such thing as Sunni and Shia. Satan and his devils have been working on weakening the Islamic world – internally and externally – for centuries. Post-WWI, they finally managed to divide it up into more sects and countries and subsequently empower totalitarian regimes to rule. The corrupt ruling regimes impoverished or abused the citizens, stymying their educational and industrial development. This is the reason why the Islamic ummah is very fragmented and weak today – on its deathbed – lost and profoundly distant from its true beautiful identity – the best righteous community among mankind. Such conditions have allowed enemies of Islam to exploit this weakness and taint the image of Islam as the religion of terror, resulting in Islamophobia.

{For those who have divided their religion and split into sects, you (O Messenger) are not to be associated with them. Their judgment rests with Allah. And He will inform them of what they used to do.} (6:159)

2) Radical Islamists

Also known as Islamic Extremists, Radical Islamists have deviated from Islam, by deviating from God's commandments – to not commit aggression and to uphold justice and equity. By the way, at a macro level, most of Muslim deviators are associated with inequity. It is difficult for Satan to have Muslims deviate in faith and worship, because many Muslims learned in the Quran what the Jews and Christians have done (although this is no longer the case in the 21st century, as many Muslims are abandoning the Quran), so instead, Satan focused on getting them to deviate from other commandments. I group radical Islamists in two categories:

- The Deluded Avengers

The deluded avengers vary from insecure harassed individuals to vulnerable oppressed people. The wounds inflicted on them have caused so much pain, hate, and rage, that vengeance has become their only remedy to heal those wounds. The issue has to do with how they retaliate. Avengers follow their desires, and consequently, interpret the Islamic law as per their desires. God is very clear that a Muslim has the right for retribution, but only in the same manner as to how they were assaulted,

whether against believers (2:178) or non-believers (2:194). God says fight criminals and those who flight you and let there be no unjustifiable transgression; do not kill an innocent person and always maintain justice and equity. Unfortunately, the deluded avengers, either don't know the limits set by God in how one can retaliate when assaulted, or they are deluded by influencers. Whether intentionally or unintentionally, those influencers, and enemies of Islam for that matter, love to misinterpret the Quran to meet their own interests. I am sure you can see how that could easily happen. The best way for me to explain this deviation is to compare it to a school mass shooting, where the culprit should not be the only one to be blamed, yet they always are. Let me break down this example:

- a. The shooter: A student at school who is bullied by other students, severely. He feels like an outcast, powerless to fight back or stop the bullying. After a long buildup of hate and rage, he finally decides to retaliate by shooting everyone at school, because he thinks they are all the same and they all deserve to die. He finds it the only way to stop the constant assault to expel the internal hate and rage that is causing him excruciating pain and mental illness.

- b. The shooter's caretakers: Absent. They haven't provided the shooter with any emotional and social support and guidance to deal with such tough situations. Even worse, they also might be abusing the shooter.
- c. The school and teacher: They are either oblivious or they don't care to intervene and stop the bullying.
- d. The bullies: They are predators who feel privileged to do whatever they want, because they can get away with it. They enjoy transgressing upon the weak and vulnerable.

I trust you are capable of matching these characters with any real-life scenario that involves Radical Islamists. They are often vulnerable Muslims who get assaulted, and maybe terrorized, in harsh socioeconomic environments, or sometimes they are deluded sympathizers. However, the way they all retaliate is wrong. If someone transgresses and punches you in the face you have the right to punch them back. One should retaliate in the same manner as they were assaulted, as long as it's within God's limits. God didn't say go on shooting sprees and suicide missions; quite the contrary (2:194-195 | 17:33). God also said, if you can endure patiently and forgive, demonstrating great resolve, which is much better (16:126) and

God will reward you for your resolve and patience (42:40-43). Now, if one can't claim back their rights nor forgive, then they should seek help from other true believers (9:71) and should never stop invoking God for support. One can even emigrate, as a last resort, if possible (4:97-98). What happened to the part of relying on God and staying patient against whatever harms you?! (14:12) What is worse in this whole situation is that radical Islamists are often exploited and directed by evil special interest groups that use religion as a cover-up to delude foolish or naive people (turning them into field agents that they can activate whenever it is needed for false flags operations).

- The “Religious” Zealots

There are different types of zealots. One type includes those that want to play the role of **The Lord** in punishing people for their disbelief. I read the Quran and Hadith, and I did not find any context where God asked Muslims to fight infidels, UNLESS they obstruct the way of Allah, by opposing God's commandments and laws, and by conspiring, betraying, harming, transgressing, or committing injustice against Muslims and the oppressed believers who seek their help.

{Allah does not forbid you from dealing kindly and fairly with those who have neither fought nor driven you out of your homes. Surely Allah loves those who are fair. Allah only forbids you from taking those who have fought you for (your) faith as allies, driven you out of your homes, or supported (others) in doing so. And whoever takes them as allies, then it is they who are the (true) wrongdoers.} (60:8-9)

I have these simple questions for such Islamic zealots and hardliners, “do you think you can do a better job than prophet Muhammad and all the prophets? If the prophets themselves were never aggressive when inviting people to the truth and following Allah’s religion, then what makes you think you can do a better job with aggression? Did you not read these words???”

{There shall be no compulsion in (acceptance of) the religion. The right course has become clear from the wrong. So whoever disbelieves in Taghut (i.e., false god) and believes in Allah has grasped the most trustworthy handhold with no break in it. And Allah is All-Hearing, All-Knowing.} (2:256)

{ Invite (all) to the Way of your Lord with wisdom and kind advice, and only debate with them in the best manner. Surely your Lord (alone) knows best who has strayed from His Way and who is (rightly) guided.} (16:125)

{ And thus we have made you a moderate ummah that you will be witnesses over the people and the Messenger will be a witness over you.} (2:143)

{ Kind speech and forgiveness are better than charity followed by injury. Allah is All-Independent, Forbearing.} (2:263)

Nevertheless, it is worth noting that Islam has zero tolerance for polytheism. Under an Islamic rule, you have the freedom of faith, but no right will be granted to you to display idols nor practice polytheism in public and in private congregations.

Another type of Islamic fanaticism involves the ultraorthodox Muslims that have an extreme interpretation of the Sharia or want to enforce it as per their desires and not as per the Quran and Sunnah. Hence, their method in how they implement the Sharia is wrong. Moreover, some think implementing Sharia is about taking us back to the 7th century. I don't have a single issue with Sharia, but the conditions and variables of the 7th

century are not the same conditions and variables of the 21st century. Today, our habitats are different, our tools and technologies are different, our knowledge base is different, and so on. Sharia today should be implemented as per the conditions of our time. Not to forget that Satan has been working on deluding Muslims for more than fourteen centuries, more vigorously in the last century. You can't expect people to change in few days. This goes back to radical versus gradual reform. Radical Islamists want radical change, while **The Most Forbearing** has given us many examples, when his final scripture was revealed, on how in certain areas gradual change is the best approach, **as long as corruption and iniquity in the land is avoided**. Furthermore, Radical Islamists apply aggression and intolerant measures in the wrong places. No wonder the word alone terrifies people, while in fact, Sharia – although rightfully draconian in few areas – is the most balanced and fair legislation system for humans to follow. Today, no one is applying the full Sharia correctly. You know who else hates Sharia? Satan! – because Sharia is designed to protect us from him. Observe carefully all the injustice, poverty, diseases, violence, and lewdness that have filled this

world today, and you will realize all of it could have been avoided if we were to correctly apply Sharia.

Furthermore, it is important not to confuse Radical Islamists with those who fight in the way of Allah – Jihadists – as mainstream media and deluded people love to do. The way of Allah is the straight path. Jihad is to strive in defending the straight path and the people that want to follow it. It is to fight, in a righteous upright manner, against all those who want to transgress against God’s religion and the people that choose to follow it. Enemies of Islam and deluded people want to bundle Jihad under “extremism” to justify their fight against it; how wicked or ignorant they are. Islam is God’s religion, and it will never be eradicated!!!

3) So-called “Hussein Followers”

On October 10 680 CE, Hussein, the grandson of prophet Muhammad and the son of Ali Bin Abi Talib, was betrayed and massacred, with his followers and family members, by an army led by Ubayd Allah Bin Ziyad. Ubayd Allah had orders from the ruler of the Umayyad Caliphate, Yazid ibn Mu'awiya, to prevent Hussein from entering the city of Kufa at all costs, escalating the situation that led to the massacre in the battle of Karbala. The massacre plays

a pivotal role in the Sunni-Shia split, although it is very naive to think Sunnis support Yazid's heinous crimes because they don't accept the Shia's heresies. Until this day, Shias around the world commemorate Hussein's death in the religious festival of Ashura. Without a doubt, Hussein is a martyr and a great Islamic figure, and ALL Muslims, Sunnis and Shias, think highly of him. Without a doubt, his massacre and the massacre of the people with him were unjust and gruesome. However, this massacre is long behind us to be attached to it in any aspect; there are religious limits that cannot be crossed. Similar to the presumed crucifixion of Jesus, the massacre has been romanticized and sanctified, to levels that deviate one from the straight path. Today, a large portion of the Shias idolize Hussein. They supplicate to Hussein. They turned "his tomb" in Karbala into a holy shrine. They invented a pilgrimage to his shrine, as an annual religious ritual, and some dared to say that he and his father Ali have god-like authorities. These are all disturbing satanic inventions to deviate more believers away from the straight path. You can't be a Muslim and idolize and invoke anyone; this is ascribing partners with Allah ("Shirk" in Arabic) (30:31-32 | 46:5)!! If they were alive among us today, Hussein and his father Ali bin Abi Talib themselves – may God bless them – would tell us this.

As you can imagine, Satan managed to even misguide the followers of messengers appointed by God, but at different magnitudes and through different methods. Atheists, Buddhists, Hindus, and followers of other man-made religions are also misguided at even greater magnitudes. This is because many people follow what they inherit from their forefathers without spending adequate time to question what they are following or to search for the truth. Satan has been straying humans from the straight path for thousands of years, especially, those that fail to consider God's latest message and follow God's reminders and warnings. As I covered previously, the deluded followers are going to complain in Hell about the leaders or influencers that mislead them, but by then it will be too late. God sent them the truth and the right guidance to follow in the worldly life, but they chose instead to follow the influencers that satisfied their desires.

{He (Allah) will say, "Enter the Fire along with the (evil) groups of jinn and humans that preceded you." Whenever a group enters Hell, it will curse the preceding one until they are all gathered inside. The followers will say about their leaders, "Our Lord! They have misled us, so multiply their torment in the Fire." He (Allah) will say, "It has already been multiplied for all, but you do not know." Then the leaders

will say to their followers, "You were no better than us! So taste the torment for what you used to commit." } (7:38-39)

Fourteen centuries had passed since Allah's last major intervention, and Satan has successfully filled this world with godlessness, injustice, violence, mental disorders, falsehood, covetousness, indecency, pettiness, etc. Human beings have disrupted the balance (55:8) and are fully indoctrinated by Satan's falsehood and evilness; now trapped in his Matrix⁶¹! Today, the world is in a mess because most people don't believe in Allah, or at least do not comply with his commandments and laws. Allah didn't put strict rules for the purpose of limiting our

⁶¹ I am borrowing this term from the Matrix trilogy films to help you conceptualize how one can be trapped in falsehood and delusion, and to bring to your attention that the sides were switched in the movies. These movies, like many other Hollywood movies, have many hidden depictions and symbols of what the evil "enlightened" forces have been plotting in this world. They will portray themselves as the good side that is revolting against the evil side. In the Matrix trilogy, you learn about "Neo", who is portrayed as the messiah – as in the chosen one to save mankind - but if you discern carefully, you will realize he is the false messiah, who loves "Trinity" (the Christian trinity?). The "Oracle" (Satan?) and all who follow her false promise want you to believe that the "Architect" (God?) is harmfully controlling mankind through a simulated loveless world, called the Matrix. I find them mirroring the same narrative as Allah's narrative with his chosen ones, but instead, advocating their own ideology and beliefs. For example, in the trilogy, we learn about the "people of Zion", who are fighting to liberate themselves from the Matrix, led by their messiah. However, I find them advocating for a path conflicting with Allah's straight path; notice how many times Morpheus mentions "path". There is nothing innocent about the Wachowskis brothers, or sisters I should say? If you analyze the storyline and characters of the Matrix trilogy, and then consider what I shared with you in this chapter, you will understand how Satan tries to deceive us (look carefully at "Sati" and "Seraph", what do you see?? Why is Matrix 4 scheduled for release in 2021?? Interestingly, why is the new futuristic city getting built in Saudi Arabia called **NEOM**? Why there specifically??). It is becoming more and more difficult to tell what is true and what is false. Spreading falsehood, via the media in our times, is equivalent to sorcery in ancient times. We are living now in the prophesied Dark Tribulation, which precedes the Al-Dajjal Tribulation, and it is only going to get worse in the ensuing months and foreseeable future. The key to solving the predicament of figuring out who is really truthful is "the straight path". The side that calls to observing anything but Allah's commandments and laws, even if it is in the name of love and tolerance, is falsehood. I am the first to call for love and tolerance, but not at the expense of corrupting our societies and crossing Allah's limits. We need a society (environment) that enables us to live on the straight path, and God has well defined the limits of this path that we should not cross. Dare to cross those limits and you are playing with blazing fire!!!

liberties, but rather to discipline us, and to deter us from destroying our societies and falling into Satan's control. "Liberals", and the extremists who advocate for unrestricted human rights, are simply following their own human desires, and many have taken their desires as gods (25:43). They have no wisdom and apprehension of the fact that establishing governing systems and laws, based on human desires, inevitably leads to societal disorder and self-destruction. Many of today's societies, across the world, are a living testament. The surrounding environment (culture) can dictate our human behavior, and by failing to abide by Allah's laws (Sharia) we fail to establish the ideal balanced environment – the fortress – that protects us from our own unrestricted desires, ignorance, and the devils. Aside from intelligence, what makes us significantly different from animals is the fact that we follow rules that constrain our desires. Remove those constraints and there is nothing left to stop us from behaving like animals (7:179).

{But if the truth had followed their desires, the Heavens and the Earth and whoever is in them would have fallen in total disorder. Rather, We have brought to them their advice, but it is their advice that they are averse to.} (23:71)

{Allah wants to accept your repentance, but those who follow (their) desires want you to deviate (from the straight path) a huge deviation. Allah intends to make things easy on you. And Man has been created weak.} (4:27-28)

While most people are oblivious of their clandestine schemes, I – and like-minded truth seekers – believe Satan and the Al-Dajjal (Antichrist) – who I strongly suspect is currently alive in hiding – are very close to solidifying their control over this world, through a new world order (NWO) that steers people on a path that opposes Allah’s straight path. Clearly, they are instigating global mayhem⁶²; to make people very desperate and fearful, and to reduce the world’s population, allowing them to gain full control. This new world order also includes deluding more people through the “The Abrahamic Faiths Initiative”, under the “peace and unity coexistence” banner, to make it appealing. However, I’m hopeful that **The Source of Peace** will once again intervene (very soon) and make the force of good (Party of

⁶² This will kick off “The Great Tribulation”, prophesied by Jesus, and which I reasoned is the final stage of the “Dark Tribulation”, prophesied by prophet Muhammad. The Arab countries entered the Dark Tribulation phase when Palestine got occupied. The Great Tribulation stage is a last chance for the non-believers to believe and repent, and for the tyrants and criminals to desist from their wickedness. This tribulation will not last longer than a decade and will conclude with “Al-Malhama Al-Kubra” (The Great Battle). Some Christians call it “The Battle of Armageddon”, in reference to “Har (Mount) Megiddo” in Palestine, mentioned only once in the New Testament. If indeed there is a battle to occur there, it is not The Great Battle, for many reasons. The Great Battle will occur in Dabiq, Syria (Hadith), and it is the greatest battle to ever occur in the history of mankind (44:16). The Great Tribulation will then end with the appearance of the Al-Dajjal (Antichrist), kicking off the Al-Dajjal Tribulation.

Allah⁶³) triumphant over the force of evil (Party of Satan⁶⁴), so we can all live in peace. I am hopeful because there are still God-fearing righteous servants that are supplicating for Allah's intervention and they will not despair, and because **The Most Gracious** promised in the Quran (24:55) that the end-result is always in favor of the God-fearing (7:128) and the oppressed, who ultimately become the leaders and successors in the land after great patience and strive. In the past, and by his grace and mercy, God had rescued the Children of Israel from the oppression of the Pharaoh and Amalekites (28:4-6), and today's righteous God-fearing believers are patiently waiting for their salvation from the wicked ones of our time (43:55-56).

{Shall We make those who believe and do righteous deeds equal to those who commit mischief throughout the land?! Or shall We make the God-fearing ones equal to the wicked ones?!} (38:28)

Our world has become one global village. By examining today's communities and realizing how similar their behavior is to the ancient people mentioned in God's scriptures, I recently concluded that all the stories narrated in the Quran are mini depictions of the events of end

⁶³ The Iranian militia "Hezbollah", which means "Party of Allah", hijacked the name. It doesn't mean they belong to the force of good. In fact, their wrongdoings indicate they belong to the Party of Satan.

⁶⁴ Many members of Satan's party might not even realize they are following Satan's deceptions and falsehood. They probably don't believe Satan exists. They forgot about God, and thus, they forgot their innate knowledge (59:19). They're only following their desires, and it is through their wicked actions they have become members.

times. God had many prophets and messengers sent, each having stories of their own (40:78), but it has become clear to me that God picked only the narrated stories specifically for a purpose. I believe these stories will happen again, in terms of plot, but at a global stage, since multiple communities of today are like the communities of the past. The narrated stories are warning to those who follow falsehood and their desires and glad tidings to those who follow the told truth.

{We have already destroyed people like you; so, will any (of you) will be mindful?} (54:51)

By matching current world events with what had been prophesied, I concluded **we are living in end times**; the fulfillment of mankind's purpose of existence and God's promise of end times (24:55 | 17:104); God's second and final global reset⁶⁵ – before Doomsdays. As I wrote before, God repeatedly admonished mankind in the Quran; at any given moment, God can abolish the impious from Earth and rescue the pious (Survival of the Pious!). I believe the commencement of the divine global reset of end time will include a sign from the sky (26:4), followed by a catastrophic event that will cover the entire atmosphere

⁶⁵ Mimicking God in reverse, and to deceive humans in figuring out what is true and what is falsehood, Satan will promote his version of The Global Reset, through his new world order. How many people did you hear this year (2020) say, "COVID-19 pandemic is a great opportunity for a global reset"? This is Satan's world order versus Allah's world order. This is not clash of civilizations; this is clash of beliefs. The decade we are in now is going to be EPIC! May Allah have mercy on all the righteous people, for only by Allah's mercy one will be saved.

with smoke (44:9-15) – as one of the major signs – triggering series of events, cumulatively, as destructive as Noah’s flooding. The only safe place will be in the newly established Islamic state – The Ark! The reset is nigh (53:57-62). Will it all begin in 2021/2? For me, 2020 is like a wake-up call and a precursor to apocalyptic times ahead (6:65). I believe we are in the advanced stages of distinguishing the vile people from the virtuous people, before Allah’s final major intervention starts, which in my view will include most, if not all, of the prophesied ten major signs of end times. Only Allah knows the true sequence and timing of events, I can only connect the dots and estimate.

{Allah would not leave the believers in the condition you were in, **until He distinguished the vile from the virtuous (among you)**. Nor would Allah reveal to you the unseen, but He chooses whoever He wills as a messenger. So believe in Allah and His messengers. And if you believe and fear (Allah), you will receive a great reward.} (3:179)

{So do not weaken and do not grieve, and you will be superior if you are (true) believers. If a wound should touch you - there has already touched the (opposing) people a wound similar to it. And these days (of victory and defeat) We alternate among the people so that Allah may know (the ones) who have believed and take to Himself from

among you martyrs - and Allah does not like the wrongdoers - And that Allah may purify the believers (through trials) and destroy the disbelievers.} (3:139-141)

One of the main reasons, why we cannot all live peacefully, is Satan and his party; they will never leave us alone. They must be obliterated for good. People that don't believe in Satan's existence can never understand this. They probably think I am a crazy delusional person writing about a boogeyman and fairytale prophecies, or that I am using a made-up character to justify humans' evil behavior and all the falsehood I have pointed out throughout this book. Let me repeat myself and be very loud and clear; Satan exists, and he is part of the picture. Satan is our enemy and the patriarch of falsehood and deception (35:5), and this can NEVER...EVER...BE IGNORED!!!

{Surely Satan is an enemy for you. So take him as an enemy. He only invites his party so that they become inmates of the blazing fire.} (35:6)

{Satan has prevailed upon them; so he has made them forget the remembrance of Allah. They are the Party of Satan, be assured that it is (the members of the) Party of Satan that are the losers.} (58:19)

{They (Satan and his party) are devising plans, and I (Allah) am devising plans. So allow time for the disbelievers. Leave them awhile.} (86:15-17)

{Indeed, Satan's schemes are ever weak (compared to Allah's).}
(4:76)

{Did they feel secure against Allah's planning? None would feel secure from Allah's planning except the losers.} (7:99)

{Never think that the disbelievers are (able) to frustrate (Allah's plan) on the Earth. Their abode is the Fire. Indeed it is an evil terminus.}
(24:57)

{Whoever allies themselves with Allah and His Messenger and those who believe (must know that) it is the (members of the) Party of Allah that are triumphant.} (5:56)

{Whoever seeks honor and power, then (let them know that) all honor and power belongs to Allah. To Him (alone) good words ascend, and righteous deeds are raised up by Him. **As for those who plot evil, they will suffer a severe punishment. And the plotting of such (people) is doomed (to fail).**} (35:10)

Chapter 13

Full Picture Revealed

{Do you then think that We had created you in vain, and that you will never be returned to Us?!} (23:115)

{We have not created the Heavens and Earth and everything in between without purpose—as the disbelievers think. So woe to the disbelievers because of the Fire (they have to face)!} (38:27)

Quran and science have both allowed me to understand the purpose of many of God's creations, but what is the purpose of our own existence? What is the true meaning of this life we live? If I were to give you an answer few years ago, when the picture was still not full, I would have told you this life is only an examination (exam) laid out by Allah to test us (67:2) on the following main **Evaluation Criteria**:

- Our faith and trust in the unseen one God
- Our belief in the Last Day, the hereafter, and the unseen world
- Our obedience and submission to God's authority

Atheists argue that God does not exist because they haven't seen him, and seeing is believing. Yet, many of them believe in things no one has ever seen. Have they seen aliens, for example? How about the spirit? It must be more than "seeing is believing". Some will say that they had no knowledge of the indirect evidence I shared in this book; okay, but why didn't they search for it like I did? I'll tell you why, because the notion of God not existing satisfies them. They don't want to submit to a higher authority who commands them to worship him and forbids them from things they desire. This is the ill desire in their hearts that is preventing them from seeking and accepting the truth.

{Those who have no knowledge say, "If only Allah would speak to us or a sign would come to us!" The same was said by those who came before. **Their hearts are all alike.** Indeed, We have made the signs clear for people of sure faith.} (2:118)

Allah indeed made his signs clear, through his messengers and messages; to remind us of his existence, the hereafter, and our duty towards him; to bear glad tidings that we can attain a much better life than our current worldly life if we follow the straight path; to warn us that life in the seen world is extremely short, relative to the life after it, and it will cease to exist, therefore, no need to get emotionally attached

to it. When it ends, an eternal life – in what is to us the unseen world – will commence with an evaluation session on how we did on the exam.

{Blessed is the One who has the Kingdom in His Hand. And He is Most Capable of everything. (He is the One) **Who created death and life in order to test which of you is best in deeds.** And He is the Almighty, The Forgiver.} (67:1-2)

{We have created Man from a bit of mixtures that We may put him to a test; and We made him hearing and seeing. Indeed, We guided him to the way, be he grateful or be he ungrateful.} (76:2-3)

{Do people think that they will be left (alone) saying, "We believe", without being put to any test?! Indeed, We have tested those who were before them. So Allah will surely know the ones who are truthful, and He will surely know the liars.} (29:3-4)

{Every soul will taste death. And We will test you through bad and good (situations) with a trial; and to Us you will be returned.} (21:35)

{And We will surely test you with something of fear and hunger and a loss of wealth and lives and crops, but give glad tidings to those who patiently endure—who, when calamity strikes them, say, "Indeed we belong to Allah, and indeed to Him we will return." Those are the ones

who will receive special care from their Lord and mercy. And it is those who are the guided ones.} (2:155-157)

Have you ever heard of an easy exam when the reward is so magnificent?! Have you ever heard of a serious exam that doesn't have a passing minimum requirement?! Our worldly life isn't any different. God will put us through difficult trials (2:214) – to establish, strengthen, revive, or test our faith and our obedience. **The King** designed various rules, systems, and trials to examine if we are truthful in fulfilling our part of the covenant we made with him in the first brief life, and to examine our virtue and piety and where do we stand with every one of his commandments. Every situation and position we are put in is a trial. Even when we experience good days, Allah is testing us (21:35). **The Observer** is examining what we are doing with what he bestowed upon us (6:165), such as possessions, knowledge, status, sustenance, etc. Are we thanking him for his graces and favors or denying they are from him? Each one of us will go through various trials, depending on the levels of difficulty and the number of trials one can endure. The stronger the faith, or the greater the value of what we are given, the harder the trials get (think of how adaptive testing works). And after every difficulty there is relief (65:7).

{Indeed We have created Man (to live) in hard struggle.} (90:4)

{O Man, you have to work hard constantly to reach your Lord, and then you have to meet Him.} (84:6)

{...we do not obligate any soul beyond its capacity...} (7:42)

Besides putting us through various trials, Allah did one additional thing; he indirectly assigned an adversary called Satan, who wants us to fail the exam. Why is that? Why did **The Delayer** accept Satan's appeal to delay his punishment, and allowed him to mislead mankind? Why did God allow evil and tribulations in this worldly life? To answer these questions, we need to start by looking at two things:

- 1) The exam's evaluation criteria (previously listed)
- 2) The exam's scoring system: weighing good and bad deeds

Earned good deeds are based on our actions, and God told us he will convert an unexecuted good intention into a good deed. As for bad deeds, they are also based on our actions, but God will not convert any bad intention to a bad deed. I believe the esoteric reason why bad deeds can only be based on actions has to do with God's justice system. On the Last Day, **The Judge** will call upon the angels and our body parts to testify, in the event we deny committing the recorded bad deeds, and

they can only testify against what they witness. However, there is a problem. How is God going to judge humans on what lies in their hearts, such as, their lack of belief in him and the hereafter, and their concealed sin (envy, pride, grudge, greed, arrogance, ill desires, etc.) (47:29)? What if you act like you believe, but you are insincere? God said he will hold us accountable for what is concealed in our hearts (2:284), but he didn't specify any formula for converting concealed disbelief and ill will and desires into bad deeds. Clearly stated in the Quran numerous times, **The Judge The All-Knowing** knows what is in our hearts, but because he is **The Equitable** who does not wrong anyone, he chooses to not add any bad deeds to the weighing scale, or convict someone of disbelief, without the testimony of other witnesses. This is where Satan and the devils come into the picture. Their role is to expose the disbelief and evil feelings that are concealed in people's hearts, by seducing them to act upon those feelings, getting all the inward sin out of their chest. Consequently, the evil feelings get materialized and converted into evil speech and action (outward sin), allowing the angels and our body parts to witness what we say and do (41:22) and to record everything in our book of deeds. Problem now is solved. The disbelievers are the ones who are the most receptive to the devils' inventions, seductions, and incitation (19:83), because they are

not equipped with faith nor with the protective provisions provided by **The Source of Goodness**. The believers, on the other hand, if their hearts ever get stirred with evil or ill feelings and they get drawn into following Satan's footsteps, Allah, by his grace and mercy, may intervene by putting them through a difficult situation or tribulation to awaken them from their heedlessness and purify their hearts (24:21).

{And so We have made for every prophet enemies—devilish humans and jinn—whispering to one another with elegant words of deception. Had it been your Lord's will, they would not have done such a thing. So leave them and their deceit, **so that the hearts of those who disbelieve in the Hereafter may be receptive to it, be pleased with it, and be persistent in their evil pursuits.**} (6:112-113)

With such system in place, **The All-Enumerating** can account for everything. Tribulations are Allah's multipurpose refining fire, which:

- 1) **Tests** people's obedience and sincerity (2:177) **and reveals** what lies in their hearts, especially the hardened and ill hearts (22:53).
- 2) **Distinguishes and separates** the virtuous people from the vile people that are living together within a community (3:179 | 8:25).
- 3) **Reminds** people of his existence and authority (6:17-18) and the value of the truth. Unfortunately, many people are not mindful of

God and conscious of how much in need they are for a greater power to support them (6:40-42) until they face calamities.

- 4) **Awakens, purifies** (3:140-142), **and guides** the believers, at time of heedlessness or ill-discipline in obeying God's orders.
- 5) **Rewards** those who patiently endure pain without losing faith (3:195), especially those that strive against the evil forces (i.e., Jihadists) with their own wealth and lives⁶⁶ (3:140-142 | 61:11).
- 6) **Exterminates** the ungrateful obstinate disbelievers (3:141), or at least **misguides and burdens** them with enough sin to secure a severe humiliating punishment (3:178 | 9:115 | 13:32 | 19:75-84).

If we go back to Adam and Eve, we realize that their concealed greed – or jealousy of the angel's immortality – might have not been revealed if Satan didn't exist. Even the angels and Satan were put through a test to expose what they conceal. The angels concealed their

⁶⁶ Remember, death is not the ending; death is only the end of the exam - the end of the second life. Believers that die fighting in Allah's cause are called martyrs. They are upright believers who made a pledge to God that they will sacrifice their lives and wealth fighting in his way in exchange for high rankings in Paradise, as God promised them in his divine scriptures (9:111-112). Even us humans, we reward soldiers who sacrifice their lives with high rankings. The greatest reward martyrs will receive is a guarantee to enter Paradise, and there is indication in verse (36:26) and Hadith that some martyrs will enter Paradise without a trial on Judgement Day. God also said, "{Never say that those martyred in the way of Allah are dead - in fact, they are alive! But you do not perceive it}" (2:154). As I established before, death is when the soul's worldly life has ended and it is in Al-Barzakh world. Since Allah is saying they are alive and not dead, I inferred that martyrs' souls are not sent to Al-Barzakh world until the Hour comes. Hadith says that God makes their souls occupy the bodies of green birds (they get to drive an airplane instead of a car!!) who nest in chandeliers, hung from God's throne, and they are allowed to fly to Paradise and eat from its fruits, until the first trumpet is blown. There is great joy in that (2:169-172), but as the verse says, "but you do not perceive it", because our perception is limited to our worldly reality. (Side note: There are other types of deaths that also make a believer a martyr [Hadith], but the extent of reward for each type could vary).

uncertainty of the unseen that got exposed through their questioning, while Satan concealed his pride, envy, and arrogance that got exposed through his disobedience. I suppose Satan's pride and arrogance were never exposed until this incident. This is why he is so determined to make the Children of Adam fail the same way he did (15:39).

The more we take the exam seriously and study by seeking the truth, the more likely we are going to pass the exam. Allah will guide the believers with his light to the straight path and to passing the exam. Those who don't want to believe that they are taking an exam in this seen world, or don't want to study while taking the open-book exam, they are the biggest losers. They will live blind in darkness, under the false pretext, "You only live once!" They are like the kids that go to school only to have fun and not to learn and pass the exams. So, the question becomes, are you working for the rewards of this life we live in now, or are you working for the rewards of the life after, or both?

{And they (disbelievers) say, "There is no life but our worldly life; we die and live, and nothing destroys us except time." They have no knowledge about that; they are only assuming.} (45:24)

{No soul can ever die without Allah's will at the destined time. Those who desire worldly rewards, We will let them have it, and those who

desire the rewards of the hereafter, We will grant it to them. And We will reward those who are grateful.} (3:145)

Today, there are different kinds of people. A majority kind, consumed in working only to earn the rewards of this life, a miniscule kind, focused on earning the rewards of the life after, and everyone else is somewhere in between. From my life observations, people on both extremes tend to despise one another. They don't understand each other, and they see the other side as strangers, who are completely ignorant about the rewards they are pursuing. We are all entitled to our own beliefs and choices (18:29). One of the choices is to work for the rewards of the herein and the hereafter. However, I would give some words of caution about living for this life's rewards. Be careful from falling into favoring this temporal life over the life after and getting drawn into this life's deceiving enjoyment at the cost of losing out on the eternal bliss of the hereafter. It is fine to enjoy this life, but do not let this enjoyment distract you, delude you, or make you sin. Do not let it give you a false purpose of why you are living on this Earth. Do not let it make you forget remembering, thanking, and trusting Allah, for he is indeed the sole provider of all provisions. Do not be fooled by naive deluded people that tell you the purpose of this worldly life is to pursue happiness, or it's whatever you want it to be – it is NOT!!!

{Every soul will taste death, and you will only be given your (full) compensation on the Day of Resurrection. So he who is drawn away from the Fire and admitted to Paradise has really succeeded. **And what is this worldly life except the enjoyment of delusion.** You will surely be tested in your possessions and in yourselves, and you will certainly hear (many hurtful words) from those who were given the Scripture before you and (from) the polytheists. But if you are patient and fear Allah, then this (observance) is among the matters of firm resolve.} (3:185-186)

{Know that this worldly life (to those deluded by it) is no more than play, amusement, luxury, mutual boasting, and competition in wealth and children. This is like rain that causes plants to grow, to the delight of the planters. But later the plants dry up and you see them wither, then they are reduced to chaff. And in the Hereafter there will be either severe punishment or forgiveness and pleasure of Allah. **And what is this worldly life except the enjoyment of delusion.**} (57:20)

{Avoid those who have taken their faith as fun and games. The worldly life (enjoyment) has deluded them...} (6:70)

My advice to you is to live this worldly life with two mindsets:

- 1) **Mindset of the Servant:** A servant is an obedient person who submits/surrenders to the authority of their master and relies on their master for support. And when they acknowledge that their master is Allah, they become a “Muslim”. Sadly today, people, including many believers and so-called “Muslims”, neither perceive nor treat God as their master. And at times when they deem themselves free of need of a supreme authority, they even forget about God. Devout Muslims should be righteous believers who place all their trust in Allah, and they are in a constant state of devoted servitude, fulfilling their duty towards him, in any good or bad situations and positions they find themselves in.
- 2) **Mindset of the Expatriate (Expat):** Expats are those who live away from home, in other cities or countries. Most expats live abroad to earn a better living than what they can earn at home. The general sound mindset of an expat is to work hard and save money, with the goal of eventually returning home with enough savings to retire happily. This world is our transient home, and Heaven or Hell is our permanent home. Have faith in Allah, be patient, and work hard to earn and save righteous deeds to retire in Paradise instead of Hell. Also, similar to how an employee is expected to serve his/her employer and follow their code of

conduct, you are also expected to serve and obey your Lord according to his code of conduct (i.e., Sharia).

As your brother in humanity, I warn you that without living this life with such mindsets or convictions, you will struggle doing well on the exam. The lowest degree of faith is accepting to be a Muslim because of fear of punishment in Hell, and the highest degree of faith is delightfully wanting to be a servant of Allah to seek his pleasure.

Exam results will be revealed on Day of Reckoning, and everyone then, except for a few, will officially know if they are among the winners or among the losers. The winners are not the famous and the affluent, the ones with the most accolades and social media followers, nor the powerful and the most fit. The winners are those that followed the straight path, achieving outstanding merits, as per God's guidelines and not as per human guidelines. Those winners can be from all walks of life and from any bloodline or human race. The most noble among the winners in the sight of Allah are those that are the most pious.

{O mankind, indeed We have created you from male and female and made you peoples and tribes that you may know one another. Indeed, the most noble of you in the sight of Allah is the most pious of you. Indeed, Allah is All-Knowing, All-Aware.} (49:13)

After the WINNERS merit the great reward of immortality in Paradise, it will be said to them by **The Most Loving**:

{"This is what you were promised—for every returner (to Allah) and **keeper (of His covenant)**. The one who feared the Most Gracious, without seeing Him, and came with a heart oriented towards Him. Enter it (Paradise) in peace. That is the Day of Eternity."} (50:32-34)

{"Peace be upon you for what you patiently endured. And excellent is the final home."} (13:24)

{"This a reward for you, and your effort has been appreciated"} (76:22)

As for the LOSERS, **The Punisher** will say to them:

{"Step away (from the winners) today, O wicked ones! Did I not command you, O Children of Adam, not to follow Satan, for he is truly your sworn enemy, but to worship Me (alone)? **This is the Straight Path**. Yet he already misled great multitudes of you. Did you not have any sense? This is the Hell you were warned of. Burn in it today for your disbelief."} (36:59-64)

Then, after they settle in paradise, the WINNERS will blissfully say:

{..."Praise be to Allah, who has guided us to this; and we would never have been guided if Allah had not guided us. Certainly, the messengers

of our Lord had come with the truth." And they will be called (by Allah), "This is Paradise, which you have been made to inherit for what you used to do." And the people of Paradise will call out to the people of the Fire, "We have already found what our Lord promised us to be true. Have you found what your Lord promised to be true?" They (people of fire) will say, "Yes." Then an announcer will announce among them, "The curse of Allah shall be upon the wrongdoers. Who averted (people) from the way of Allah and sought to make it (seem) deviant while they were the deniers of the Hereafter."} (7:43-45)

One will certainly wonder, "Why do we need to go through this exam?" The answer to this question has multiple depths, as deep as the preexistence of time, but let me start from FREE WILL! Every single creation was created to worship (51:56) and glorify⁶⁷ (24:41 | 48:9) **The Praiseworthy The Glorious**, and it can't be otherwise when all creations are infinitely inferior to **The Most High**. We are all slaves belonging to God, whether we accept it or not (19:93). At different

⁶⁷ This is why Muslims keep glorifying Allah by saying these phrases: "Sub-han-nallah" (Glory be to Allah), "Al-ham-dul-lillah" (Praise be to Allah), "La-Hawla-wala-Quwata-illa-billah" (There is no might nor power except in Allah), and "Allah-Hoo-Akbar" (Allah is Greater). Chanting these phrases to remember Allah is called "Thikr/Dhikr". Unfortunately, and with the help of the deceiving media, deluded Muslims chanted "Allah-Hoo-Akbar" in wrong situations, making it sound evil to non-Muslims. Allah is greater than anything you can witness or imagine. And surrendering to Allah's will should be greater and take precedence over anything else one may need or desire. From my life experiences, I learned that one of the greatest personal trials God will put the believers in is what I call "The Allah-Hoo-Akbar Surrender" (2:124). Side note: the greatest and hardest tribulation mankind will face is the Al-Dajjal (Antichrist) Tribulation (Hadith), and I find a divine wisdom to why God left it to the very end before Jesus' second coming. (Hints: the Exception, the Balance, the Test.)

points in time, the angels, mankind, and jinn, were loaned a valuable favor called “Free Will” and offered the options of submitting to God’s authority, either “willing” or “unwillingly” (3:83). Only if they choose “willingly”, they get to keep their free will, but with a caveat – they must be examined if they are truthful. If they pass the exam, they get to keep it forever and be requited with a great reward, otherwise, they bear a severe consequence of their failure. The jinn and mankind dared to choose “willingly”, while the angels chose “unwillingly”. I inferred that God offered us the options in the first life, when he asked us, “Am I not your Lord?”, and we said, “Yes, we have testified” (7:172). We also said, “We have listened and obeyed” (5:7). **This means mankind testified that Allah is their Lord and pledged that they will listen and obey him by their own free will. Allah then took their pledge as a covenant with him and had to decease them then revive them to take the worldly exam and bear the consequences of their choice and performance on the exam. And before God deceased them, he also told them, {"Now you have no right to say on the Day of Resurrection, 'We were not aware of this.' Nor say, 'It was our forefathers who had associated others (with you) and we, as their descendants, followed in their footsteps. Will you then destroy us for the falsehood they invented?'"}** (7:173). Also, most likely God

then sent them to Paradise, to see for themselves the great reward they will be returning to, if they pass the exam (37:58-59 | 44:56 | 47:6?). It is as if God asked us if we were sure he can trust us with submitting to his authority by our own free will – **“The Trust”** (33:72) – and we said yes. Then God told us to bear witness that this is our choice, and we will have no excuses to give; if we fail to be truthful in keeping our pledge, we should not return to him pleading for a way out of Hell. Truth be told by Allah, disbelievers in him and his oneness will desperately plead for forgiveness on the Last Day, and none will think Allah is unjust for sentencing them to Hell (69:25-37).

{They will plead, "Our Lord! You made us lifeless twice and revived us twice. Now we confess our sins. So is there any way out?" (They will be told,) "(No!) This is because when Allah alone was invoked, you (staunchly) disbelieved. But when others were associated with Him (in worship), you (readily) believed. So (Today) judgment belongs to Allah (alone) —the Most High, the Greatest."} (40:11-12)

To aid the Children of Adam in upholding their covenant and “the Trust” given to them, thus passing the exam (90:11), God established the straight path, the only way to reach succuss (16:9), and granted them guidance to this path (76:3) in two ways (Al-Najdayn) (90:10):

- 1) **Innate Knowledge (Al-Fitrah):** Humans get innate knowledge, which includes the awareness of God's existence and oneness, and the inclination to be righteous (30:30). Hence why Satan's goal is to corrupt the environment we are born and nurtured into. He aims for an environment that fosters false knowledge and suppresses innate knowledge, making one deny their duty toward their Lord and fellow mankind and deny their righteous instinct (91:10); thus, becoming a KAFIR who will fail the exam!!
- 2) **Allah's Religion (Al-Deen):** The memory of the covenant and the first life is not included in our innate knowledge, because it would be pointless if we already know or remember the absolute truth of the second life's purpose, or if God was to appear to us. This is why we will never be directly contacted by God or by his angels⁶⁸ in this second life. Nevertheless, Adam, Eve, and their direct children witnessed the covenant made with mankind and were kept alive to continue their lives. It's fair to assume that they informed

⁶⁸ With the exception of the chosen ones, who have been contacted directly. Also, some non-believers foolishly say, "Is your god weak that he needs humans to defend him when we mock him?!" They have no clue that God will not engage with us directly until the exam is over. Although we will always condemn blasphemy and false criticism, unreservedly and sternly, I do agree, nevertheless, that **The Almighty** doesn't need us to defend him as a deity (3:176-178 | 47:32), nor he asked us to. What Allah asked us to do is to defend the truth by defending his religion and his Way – the straight return path to him – support his messengers, and to fight anyone who prevents people from following his path and religion. And this is not for his sake but for the sake of mankind. If someone dares to insult Allah, Allah will curse and take care of him/her in the herein and/or hereafter with a humiliating punishment (33:57), unless they repent and are forgiven beforehand. From my interpretation of the Quran and Hadith, corporal punishment by Muslims for blasphemy alone is not prescribed (6:68-69), UNLESS the blasphemers become an overt enemy of Allah, his messengers, and those who follow them (5:33).

their children about the covenant, and each generation did their part, until Satan made people forget about the covenant and their purpose of existence. And every time humanity transgressed, Allah intervened to remind them of the truth. Allah's religion is the way in how humans can fulfill their covenant, and all ordinances revealed to the prophets (2:136 | 4:165) fall under Allah's religion.

Those who will follow Allah's religion correctly are the obedient winners, and those who will fail are the rebellious disobedient losers. The event of death is a tragedy for the losers, but a great relief for the winners. The losers will be sent to a penitentiary called Hell. From among the losers, there will be failed believers; some of them will experience Hell for a very short time, while the rest will carry out their sentence there in torment, unless they get pardoned to enter Paradise sooner. Those losers failed to take the shortest path to Paradise. As for the non-believers among the losers, Hell is their final destination. They will live their third life in Hell forever, as per God's will.

By his grace and mercy, God could ensure everyone is guided to the straight path, but he will not, because he made a proclamation at the beginning of time, and when God proclaims a matter, he never reneges on his proclamation (50:29). Do you remember what he proclaimed?

{He (Iblis) said, "Reprieve me until the Day they are resurrected." He (Allah) said, "Indeed, you are of those reprieved." He (Iblis) said, "For allowing me to stray, I will surely sit for them (in ambush) on Your Straight Path. Then I will approach them from their front, their back, their right, their left, and then You will find most of them ungrateful (to You)." **He (Allah) said, "Get out of it, reproached and expelled. Whoever follows you among them—I will surely fill Hell with you and them, all together."**} (7:14-18)

The Most Truthful proclaimed that he will fill Hell with whomever Satan succeeds in misguiding (22:4 | 32:13). I reasoned that God made this proclamation so that his mercy is restricted from saving those who proved their unworthy of it, by favoring Satan's misguidance over God's guidance. Nevertheless, because Allah is never unjust to his creation (8:51), he first made the right faith and righteousness part of our instinct. Then God sent us his messengers with messages to remind us of him, to guide us to the right path, to warn us about Satan and Hell, and to correct any falsehood we might inherit from our forefathers (7:173). While we are on Earth, Hell is also a deterrent and a blessing in disguise that God frightens people with (39:16), so that they take the exam seriously, but sadly many have taken his signs, and the warnings given to them, as mockery (18:56). If Satan can deceive

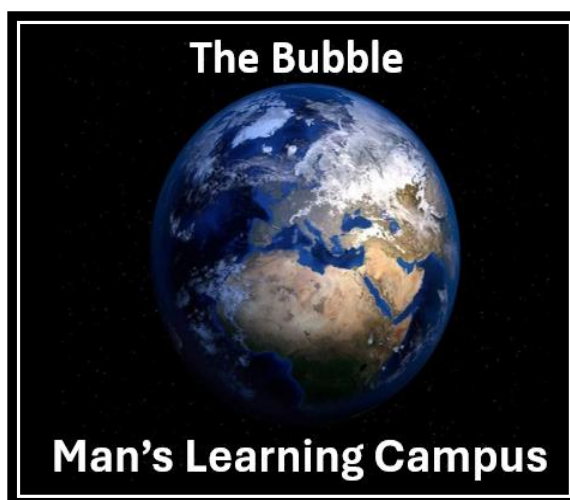
you to follow him, it means you are a rebel like him. All impious souls will pitifully confess on the Last Day that no one should be blamed but them and the evil influencers they followed.

Furthermore, Muslims, who chose to submit to Allah alone, are granted a great earthly favor of being expiated from all previous bad deeds and become “born again Muslims”. This favor is granted during Hajj at 'Arafah, highly likely the same place where they came into existence in the first life (90:1-4). On the Day of 'Arafah, God asked his pilgrims to spend the day repenting and glorifying him, and in return, he will absolve⁶⁹ them of all their previously recorded evil deeds (Hadith). The angels on this day will get to witness Adam’s descendants – the obedient God-fearing ones – who traveled from all over the world, praising and sanctifying their Lord (Hadith). They are among the ones who are on the path of keeping their covenant, even though they never met their Lord in the second life. I also find this day a form of a worldly rehearsal for the gathering on the Last Day.

This was the picture that I had unfolded not too long ago, but it was still not the full picture. As I was writing this book, I asked myself,

⁶⁹ There are some stipulations that need to be met. Also, even those that are not attending Hajj have the opportunity to benefit from this important day. Speaking of absolving someone from previous sin, non-Muslims, who convert to Islam and desist from all previous infidelities committed, are also absolved from all past sins (8:38), but as long as the Gate of Repentance is still open. Also, at age of forty, a Muslim has the opportunity to be absolved from all sin and be guaranteed Paradise if he/she has a high exam score by then (46:15-16).

“Allah must have known that humans would want to keep their free will and that they have the capacity to fulfill their pledge and covenant, when guided, so is there more meaning to this life on Earth?” It was then when I realized that the worldly exam is an integral part of a greater purpose. **What people ignore is that our worldly life is a learning academy to achieve an esoteric divine objective, and that Earth is our learning campus – The Bubble! I believe this is the untold esoteric purpose of this worldly life that nearly all human beings ignore.** This is not something we must know; therefore, this is not part of the told truth, but a deeply hidden part of the untold I uncovered



when I entered the cave of the Quran. I find the Exam an Evaluation of our Learning Performance in the bubble. The Two Angels watching over us are the Exam Observers (50:18) that are recording in the Book of Deeds every single bit of our Learning Performance (78:29). The Divine Scriptures are the Learning Guidebooks (34:44). And the Chosen Ones are the Teachers and Role Models (33:21 | 60:4 | 62:2). To survive in the bubble, **The Provider of Sustenance** gave us all what we need (15:19-22), from water to oxygen, sunlight, vegetation, cattle,

medical cure, etc. That is why Earth is different than all other planets, yet humans are blind!! Only blind people that ignore the true purpose of the Earth's existence have an interest in colonizing other planets.

{It is Allah Who created the Heavens and the Earth and sends down rain from the sky, causing fruits to grow as a provision for you. He has subjected the ships for your service, sailing through the sea by His command, and has subjected the rivers for you. He has (also) subjected for you the sun and the moon, both constantly orbiting, and has subjected the day and night for you. And He has granted you all that you asked Him for. If you tried to count Allah's grace, you would never be able to number them. Indeed, humankind is truly unfair, (totally) ungrateful.} (14:32-34)

With time and wisdom, people realize that Earth is a school, but they are oblivious to its true objective. To understand what we need to learn inside the bubble, we need to go back, once again, to where everything started – back to Paradise, when Adam and Eve approached the forbidden tree. You see, Adam and Eve were easily deluded by Satan's false promise of immortality. God pre-warned them about following Satan and approaching the tree, then gave them the freedom of choice of obeying or disobeying him. They pledged that they would obey, but

ultimately, **they forgot Allah's warning and failed to demonstrate firm resolve in obeying Allah!!** Also, did they understand what it means to disobey **The Supreme**?! Did they know and appreciate all of God's attributes?! Were they grateful for all what God blessed them with in Paradise? Did they understand why Free Will is a great privilege?! Did they even strive patiently to merit immortality (21:37)?! I do not think so. Accordingly, I believe God gave their descendants the same choices, but since God knew that they also would fail to remember to obey him at all times, **God had to send them first to school – to learn and get disciplined!!!!** I believe we are here on Earth, explicitly as a consequence to Adam and Eve's disobedience, but implicitly because humans have a lot to learn and exhibit before they earn the right to live in Paradise as free immortals. I believe **The Initiator** knew that all along from the moment he told the angels he is going to create Man and make him his deputy upon the Earth.

To make it to Paradise, the first and most vital lesson that one must pass in the bubble is the lesson of servitude, and servitude requires discipline. You must learn to submit to Allah's authority and will, by obeying him and worshiping him alone, and exhibit firm resolve in doing so. And how can you do such thing if you first don't believe in Allah's existence and the hereafter, and that Allah is your only Lord?!

Thus, the exam's evaluation criteria I shared with you at the beginning of this chapter, is specifically for this crucial lesson. There are several other important lessons we need to learn, from among them, the lessons of gratitude and appreciation. That is: to appreciate Allah by appraising his attributes and creation; to be grateful for all his graces that he has bestowed upon us; to appreciate Paradise, after we had strived and endured hardship with patience, and earned the right to blissfully dwell in it as free immortals. I will be lying to you if I told you that I am a devout servant of Allah today only because I accept the Islamic story to be the truth, or so that I pass the exam to escape Hell and enter Paradise. I have become a devout servant because I also have an immense reverence for Allah's attributes and his glory. The more I know of him, as his servant, the more I appreciate, trust, and admire Allah. And the more I admire him the more I feel drawn to him. I admire his magnificence that I find in his dominion. I admire his patience and love, his mercy and kindness, and his countless grace I find in our life affairs. I admire his wisdom, balance, and justice. I wholeheartedly appreciate and love everything I have come to know of him. **He is The Hidden One, but now that I have come to know of him, by appraising his names, his creation, and his last divine message – sent to me and you – he became to me The Manifest.**

Furthermore, I believe I couldn't have been able to understand and appreciate God's attributes if God did not extend those attributes to mankind. Does this mean we have been made in the image of God, as the book of Genesis claims? Absolutely not! An image of something is the exact reflection or representation of it. It is foolish to believe we are a representation of a deity in flesh. We are not **The Maker** of all things, but we are makers of few material things, nor **The All-Knowing**, but God gave us knowledge of some things, nor **The All-Wise**, but God gave us some level of wisdom, nor **The Most Loving**, but we fall in love, nor **The Most Merciful**, **The Forgiver**, but we can show mercy and forgiveness towards others, and so on. It is God who extended some of his attributes to us, at limited capacity, never comparable to God's limitless capacity, not to live in his image, but to experience these attributes ourselves in the bubble and learn and understand firsthand what they mean. I don't think God extended all those attributes to the angels, for example.

What also distinguishes humans from the other creations is their intelligence. Man, the last to be created, is superior to most creations (17:90) due to his high intelligence. The accumulative knowledge, which is continuously passed on from one generation to another, is intended to allow humans to reach their full

intellectual capacity and understanding. And this intellectual capacity, combined with the extended attributes, are intended to allow humans appreciate Allah and give him the proper reverence; hence, becoming his pious servants, who revere him, surrender to his authority, wholeheartedly and willingly, and fear his exalted standing and disapproval (79:40). This what the angels did not know about the new creation that will become Allah's vicegerent on Earth.

{When your Lord said to the angels, "Indeed, I will make upon the Earth a vicegerent!" They said, "Will You place upon it one who causes corruption therein and sheds blood, while we declare Your praise and sanctify You?" **He (Allah) said, "Indeed, I know that which you do not know."**} (2:30)

We were not created to cause corruption and shed blood, but it is Satan who has been working relentlessly to make us behave like the creation that the angels were referencing in the above verse. He wants us to departure from our righteous human nature and to believe that life is survival of the fittest, so we cause aggression, sinful acts, and bloodshed amongst us. He is determined to prove to Allah that the creation Allah made from clay, and to last inhabit the Earth, is no better than the preceding creations, and it is him who should have been

honored above Man. **However, what Satan did not know at first is that Man is much more than a weak material body that originated from dust. Man is his soul!!! A human soul is created weak due to its desires – strong feelings – but if it can learn to control its desires and discipline itself, it becomes a very strong resolute soul, and much stronger if it has a spiritual connection with God. We were created imperfect to pursue perfection, but perfection in the sight of Allah and not ours! As for the angels, what they did not know at first is that among the Children of Adam there will be righteous pious servants who – like them – will learn to praise and sanctify their Lord, but – unlike them – to the extent of love and without seeing him, and consequently, excel in the bubble.** And for mankind to pass the program’s exam, they need to study and gain knowledge. We need intelligence and knowledge to infer that the Islamic told story is indeed the truth. I believe this is why Allah first taught Adam the names of things, the building blocks of knowledge, and why the first words he revealed to his last and final prophet, an illiterate man of excellent character, started with “Iqra” (“Read” in English).

To understand and purify your mind and heart, you must read, and reading requires words. Prophet Muhammad read the words of the Quran from his soul’s memory, as it was revealed to him gradually and

in portions by angel Gabriel (2:97 | 75:17). **This means God sent divine words to all the people to live during and after the revelation of the final scripture, and who became intelligent enough to analyze words, as supporting evidence of the truth, in contrast to ancient people, who needed to eyewitness a supernatural spectacle, as supporting evidence of the truth.** This is why the words of the Quran had to be preserved until end times. These words can give the reader “Basira” (inner vision for insight and foresight). You see, the brain projects three inner visions (in the pineal gland?) for the soul to perceive. The first vision comes from our eyesight, the second comes from dreams, and the third comes from what we call “insight”. The full picture I am sharing with you is what I envision through my insight. This picture is the Islamic told story plus my inferences of the untold. Insight requires knowledge and wisdom, and those who seek the truth about God and the meaning of life get their insight nurtured by God (2:269 | 6:104). Without the knowledge of the truth, or what God calls **“knowledge of certitude”** (78:4 | 102:3,5), one is blind. The truth is light, and falsehood is its absence. Trust in God also needs certitude. Today, most Muslims say they trust Allah but in practice they fail to show it. Some born Muslims even fell victim to Satan’s deceptions and resigned from Islam. Without the knowledge of certitude, people,

including believers, are vulnerable to Satan's deceptions. Satan has been working for ages to hide this knowledge of certitude from us and to suppress our innate knowledge with falsehood. He succeeded in convincing modern-day humans that knowledge is limited to scientific discoveries and the knowledge of what humans invent (53:30). He doesn't want us to know the knowledge in the Quran that makes us believe and trust Allah, unlike **The Guide**, who will guide to the truth anyone who is mindful of him and seeks him (42:13).

Many educated people did a great job in observing God's creation and in reading many books to gain finite knowledge and insight of how the universe is driven, but they failed terribly to learn about **The Preserver** who is driving and preserving it. They don't have the insight to realize it is Allah who inspired us to achieve scientific discoveries so we can appreciate him by appraising his work (71:13-20). They can't have such insight without gaining the knowledge found in the divine scriptures, more so in the last scripture than any other. Consequently, they failed to show Allah the reverence he deserves (22:74) and were oblivious to the hereafter (30:7). Yes, their failure is due to Satan's deceptions, however, they didn't try hard enough, if at all, to seek the truth and give God benefit of the doubt. Even worse, they started championing scientific theories as the absolute truth to

support their position that there is no such thing as **The Originator**. They became blind and trapped in Satan's matrix of delusion. **Satan's matrix of delusion is the forbidden tree – The Tree of Delusion!!!**

Without the knowledge of certitude, they can't see the truth. Disbelievers' insight is filled with delusion – walls of delusion (i.e., false indisputable convictions) – making them think it is the believers who are delusional. They can't free themselves from their delusion, and without faith in God's existence they are not granted any external help, unless **The Guide** chooses by his own will to make an exception.

Before anything was created, **The Ever-Living** brilliantly decreed everything that will come into existence and what will happen until the Last Day, to serve a purpose, hence, destiny. Everything is destined to happen as per what Allah decreed in the Preserved Tablet. In other words, the story, learning ground, learning program, trials, characters, plots, roles, positions, rules, etc., were predestined (54:49 | 57:22) – we don't have any say in that – and Allah does not wrong anyone (4:40). I visualize our life's construct as a recorded (6:59 | 50:4) interactive movie – serving a purpose and not for God's entertainment – which already happened (in a simulation?), and playing in extreme slow motion, in relative to God's measure of time (22:47). Time is also a property of space, derived from speed, and which God has full

command over. This could explain how God knows the future and shares news of future events with whom he chooses (e.g., claims in scriptures, prophecies, visions in dreams). **We are only here on Earth as actors in this movie to perform in every position we are placed in, and our effort/performance in every position will determine the roles and paths assigned to us. We have control over our performance, through free will, but not over what is decreed (57:22-23).** Life opportunities and circumstances, which route us into different positions, roles, and paths, are all regulated by God (32:5) and are a consequence of our performance in fulfilling our true purpose in life; and the freedom we have been given, in principle, is to fulfill this purpose. Nevertheless, if we have a need or request, **The Responsive One** told us to invoke him and he will respond (40:60 | 42:25-26) as he sees best. Never underestimate the power of prayer – it is so powerful that it can even change your own fate (Hadith) – but you need to invoke the correct lord and demonstrate perseverance and resilient patience to earn what you request, if Allah wills.

Because Allah is just, all actors in this movie will get requited in full for their merits/performance (53:39-41), in both, the herein and hereafter. The best performers are his sincere devout servants, and the performers amongst them with the highest honors (exam scores) are

the Prophets and “Allies of Allah” (‘Awliy’a Allah) (10:62). Allah tends to choose a lot of them for an assignment after they reach their peak maturity level in their fortieth year. By then, one should have had plenty of time to seek the truth and to strive in facing many trials and tribulations in life, demonstrating to **The Observer** their sincerity, unwavering trust, rectitude, certitude, and servitude. Also, the fallible among them should have had plenty of opportunities to desist from any wrongdoing, repent, and become well-disciplined (46:15). This is why the fortieth year in one's life is a very pivotal year. To be chosen at age of forty for an important new role, with a special assignment, is like successfully finishing life’s lessons by midterm and earning Allah’s trust to become a Teacher, guiding others on how to pass those lessons.

The story of life might be like a movie, but this story is no fairytale. I will never be able to uncover all the learning lessons and enigmatic systems **The Absolutely Pure** has put in place for us in this worldly life, but I trust that they are all balanced, wise, fair, and pure from any fault. In my late teenage years, I vaguely reasoned that life is a school, but God and religion were not a factor in my reasoning. Now, however, I have become fully conscious of what this school is about, and how **all crucial life lessons revolve around knowing and revering Allah,** like how planets revolve around the sun, and pilgrims around the

Ka'bah. Every lesson, or lawful action, starts with “In the name of Allah” (96:1-5). As a proud servant of Allah, my goals in life are to nurture and strengthen my (spiritual) bond with my Lord and not neglect its existence, to obey my Master and be grateful to all what he has bestowed upon me, to periodically glorify my Creator, and to be the best righteous performer in deeds (67:2) that I can be. I don’t want to disappoint my beloved Lord nor disappoint all the beloved chosen teachers that were sent to us in the past, peace be upon them all. If there is anyone I want to disappoint, it is my overt enemy, who wants me and you to fail. Are we going to let him succeed?! Over my dead body!!

When Adam and Eve were sent down to the bubble, their first descendants were one ummah (nation) united by faith, but Satan has been working since then to misguide and divide mankind. **The Witness** allowed this to happen to carry out his learning program and test us. Nevertheless, I strongly believe **The Dominate** ultimately wants Satan to be subdued, and for Earth’s inhabitants in end times to be once again a nation united by faith. This means, in end times, Allah will only protect his remaining righteous servants from his wrath and the evil doings of mankind (6:65), so that they inherit and rule the Earth as one sovereignty, one ummah (like prophet Noah’s time). I reasoned this is bound to happen around the time Satan and his party get finally

defeated for good with the coming of the two long-awaited men, Al-Mahdi and prophet Jesus, Allah's final major intervention to achieve his ultimate objective and the promise of end time – the movie climax and the final reset. Al-Mahdi⁷⁰ will be the one to expose the truth (“The Awakening”), destroy Satan's matrix and all evil forces, and establish law and order on Earth and the true Islamic state. This will anger Al-Dajjal and eventually force him to come out of his hiding, by Allah's permission. He will attempt to kill Al-Mahdi and his companions and salvage whatever he can, by deceiving people in person – **becoming himself the forbidden tree!!!** After a short span of time, God will then intervene by sending down Jesus to have his (delayed) victory (37:171-173), by killing Al-Dajjal and his wicked deluded (mostly Jewish) followers (17:8 | Hadith), and to confirm the told truth. Jesus will settle all remaining disputes among the living and clarify any uncertainties.

⁷⁰ I have come to realize that there is a piece to Allah's decreed story, involving Al-Mahdi, which God has left to the very end of the story to reveal to everyone. The existence of a secret was brought to my attention by the 9th century Persian Muslim scholar, Al Hakim Al-Tirmidhi, and by the 12th century Andalusian Muslim scholar, Muhyiddn ibn Arabi, through their cryptic writings. I think I figured out this piece of the story and the secret. This secret has several aspects and is at the essence of the story Allah decreed. I found several verses in the Quran that support one aspect of this secret. If I am right, this one aspect will shock everyone, especially the Muslim world. I am not comfortable sharing in full what I have derived of this secret. Nevertheless, here is what I am comfortable sharing: I have concluded that Al-Mahdi is to Man is what Iblis is to Jan, hence why some prophets called him the Son of Man. Both Satan and Al-Mahdi finished first among their kind, but Satan failed to meet God's ultimate objective, while Al-Mahdi succeeded, hence why Al-Mahdi is the one to be crowned Allah's ultimate deputy/vicegerent, with the reward of assigning him as the ruler of the whole Earth. I believe there is also an esoteric reason to why God gave Satan a reprieve from going to Hell. The esoteric reason is to allow Satan to see for himself that he was wrong when {He said, "I am better than him. You created me from fire and created him from clay."} (38:76), and that God made the right choice, even with all of Satan's devilish efforts to make mankind fail. Son of Man versus Son of Jan, Son of Man will win. **HUMANITY WINS!!!** Again, Allah knows best.

{Every one of the People of the Scripture will definitely believe in him before his death (i.e., after his second coming). And on the Day of Resurrection Jesus will be a witness against them.} (4:159)

I concluded that right before Jesus' descend to Earth, God's gate of repentance will be shut, since the inferred truth is about to be confirmed, through a witnessed miracle (major sign). Witnessing the miracle of Jesus' return and the truth he will confirm is equivalent to an official answer sheet to this life's exam, and I reasoned God will close the gate of repentance before then⁷¹. If I am correct, and considering end times prophecies, this means the sun will rise from the west before the second coming. I reasoned it will happen during Al-Dajjal's appearance; and he will use this sign to falsely claim that it is he who made the sun rise from the west⁷², therefore, a major sign that he is a deity, in reference to prophet Ibrahim's argument (2:258). I am connecting dots here, based on what I derived from the Quran and narrated prophecies; only Allah knows the absolute truth of the timing,

⁷¹ The people who will witness the second coming, and all future generations, will inherit this answer sheet, and once you have the official right answers, you have no excuse to answer wrong on the exam. Since misdeeds and disbelief are equivalent to wrong answers, and acceptance of repentance is equivalent to accepting changes to wrong answers, I reasoned that God will close the gate of repentance before the revelation of the right answers.

⁷² One possible scientific explanation why the sun will rise from the west has to do with the Earth's rotation. The direction of the Earth's rotation will reverse, causing the Earth to start spinning again in the opposite direction, resulting in long days at first, until the rotation picks up speed, back to the normal rotational speed. This could explain a Hadith where prophet Muhammad said that the Al-Dajjal will remain on Earth for forty days, a day like a year, a day like a month, a day like a week, and the rest of the days like the normal days we are familiar with. Allah knows best.

the correct sequence of the major signs, and what exactly will happen in the future. Now, I sit and wait (10:102), in anticipation of what I perceive through my foresight.

{Are they awaiting the coming of the angels, or your Lord (Himself), or some of your Lord's (major) signs? **On the Day your Lord's signs arrive, belief will not benefit those who did not believe earlier or those who did no good through their faith. Say, "Keep waiting! We too are waiting."**} (6:158)

We will always be curious about what will happen in the future and about the past. We want to know everything (important) – at least I do – almost as if it is by design. For example, why did God offer free will from the first place? Is it because Allah wants some of his creations to appreciate, revere, and obey him by their own free will and without seeing him? If so, but why? For every answer to every “why?” one could ask, “But why?” Human curiosity is endless, isn't it?! However, no matter how much knowledge we seek, we will never know beyond what Allah wants us to know (2:255), therefore, we can't keep asking like young kids, “But why?” There is still more depth to the full picture, but I will stop here by sharing something to ponder on:

Fulfillment of God's glory, as per the decreed.

To recap mankind's story of life on Earth, let me help you one last time to envision the bubble we live in – in a simple abstract illustration – by taking you back to the car and driver analogy. When a person is born, there are two things, or parameters, a human soul inherits from its parents: a **body** and an **environment**. The environment is everything that surrounds us – social, economic, political, cultural, spiritual, natural, etc. We don't get to pick the genes and the environment we inherit. They are the lottery of life picked by God, as a consequence of our parent's virtues and as per God's wisdom and choosing (3:6). I reasoned that the Children of Adam are ultimately the permutation of these two parameters, however, at the time they are formed in their mother's womb, they are the permutation of Adam's genes (7:11). Accordingly, when the souls are brought to life in the bubble, each soul will get a different car to drive, located on the main road. However, since it takes years for us to learn how to drive, the environment we are nurtured into will ultimately determine our actual starting spot, when it is time to drive (Puberty). You are blessed if you start your journey within proximity to the main road, thanks to your God-fearing parents (or ancestors) that supplicated to Allah for a righteous offspring (46:15) and raised you according to the right guidelines. The least blessed are the ones that start their journey far

away from the main road. That's why parenting and the environment we grow up in – both vital contributors to how we are nurtured – are extremely important. What is even more important is gaining God's grace and blessings. Nevertheless, as we learned from the stories of the prophets, there are no guarantees that people will stay on the same path they were brought up into. We all get to make our own life choices.

Soul = Driver	Straight Path to Paradise = Main Road
Spirit = Car's Electric Power	God's Commandments = Driving Requirements
Body = Car	Two Angels = Car's Black Box
Islam = Navigation System (Map)	Book of Deeds = Car's Odometer
Quran = Virtual Personal Assistant	Trials = Driving challenges along the way
Desires = Radio	Satan and Devils = Certain Radio Channels

Each car will have electric power, with internet wireless connectivity (the spirit) connected to the cloud, a black box (angels that record our deeds), like the one on planes that records all plane activities, and an odometer (book of deeds). The odometer's counter is actually invisible, and it works a bit differently than what we are used to. At any given time, the counter can count up (increase) or count down (decrease), depending on the path and direction we are driving. If you are driving on the main road, you can rest assured your counter

is only counting up. The car's electric power will determine what hidden features of the car should be turned on or off. The car also has a radio with many channels. The unlawful evil channels will tempt you to make detours from the main road, if you are on it or heading towards it, and to take different paths, because nothing is more boring than driving in a straight line (not quite true!). They will find whatever desirable reasons to incite you to go on many paths – anywhere but the main road. It is best to be disciplined and not tune in to these channels.

If you started your journey far off the main road, most likely you are unaware it exists. There is also a good chance that you don't have a navigation system and a virtual personal assistant to guide you on your journey. If you do have them, there is a chance you might have the fake versions, the rigged versions, the inadequate versions, the old versions, or maybe the right version but you are not using it. Whatever the case may be, in this day and age, at some time in your life journey you will hear about these navigation systems and virtual personal assistants. It will be up to you to decide if you want to find out more about them, use them, or simply turn a blind eye. One thing is certain, you will not be guided to the main road without the right navigation system – unless you were destined to know other drivers who can guide you to the main road, and you are willing to follow them. The right navigation system,

with its virtual personal assistant, has the best guidance to get you to the main road. It will provide you with the right driving requirements (Allah's commandments) to ensure you get and stay on the main road.

Driving in the bubble could have been easy if it weren't for the tough challenges and hurdles along the journey. Some challenges will be to test your driving skills, and some challenges will be disciplinary, to punish you for your bad driving. And if you are a bad driver that doesn't want to learn and be disciplined to drive correctly, some hurdles are there to prevent you from getting on the main road (9:115). If you rely on the right virtual personal assistant and navigation system, then you are in good shape. What matters at the end is that you are on the main road when the car suddenly shuts down permanently, and that your odometer counter is positive at that instant in time.

YOUR TIME IN THE BUBBLE IS UP.

PASS OR FAIL?

For genuinely seeking God and the truth, God didn't respond to me through a direct revelation, nor from behind a partition, nor through his archangel Gabriel, but rather through a message, conveyed by his final prophet, and which I have received. By examining this message, I found my purpose in life and my creator. I found signs or traces of

my Lord in his message and from many of my life experiences and observations. The more I knew of him the more I fell in love with him and got drawn to his greatness. And when I eventually held firmly to my faith, he guided me to the straight path – the path that will get me back to him in paradise. All I have to do is follow his path to pass his learning program and fulfil my covenant. First give **The Most High** the benefit of the doubt by surrendering yourself to him, then study the Quran (with the commentary from various exegetes to understand context; I already did most of the hard work for you). I am certain your soul will be reminded of the truth, if you have no malice in your heart. This truth will grant you the certitude in faith you need to hold fast to Allah and trust him, and consequently, earn the guidance to **The Straight Path**, Insha'Allah. Then follow the guidance and do not follow Satan and your desires if you wish to be among the winners. People that want to follow the truth tend to embrace Islam, and people that want to follow their desires tend to renounce Islam. If there is any desire one should follow, it should be the desire to please Allah.

O Children of Adam! It comes down to this: Either the forbidden tree and Hell, or Allah and Paradise! For your own salvation, don't be losers! For your own salvation, do not approach the forbidden tree!!!

قُلْ يَأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَمَنْ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ
وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا وَمَا أَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ بِوَكِيلٍ

{Say, “O Mankind! The truth has come to you from your Lord.
So whoever chooses to be guided, it is only for their own good.
And whoever chooses to stray, it is only to their own loss.
And I am not a keeper over you.”} (10:108)

وَالَّذِينَ اهْتَدَوْا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَءَانَّهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ

{And as for those who are guided, He (Allah) increases them
in guidance and gives them their piety.} (47:17)

قُلْ إِنَّمَا يُوحِي إِلَيَّ إِلَهُكُمْ إِلَهُ وَاحِدٌ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ

{Say, “What has been revealed to me is this:
‘Your deity is only one God.’ Will you then submit?”} (21:108)

يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اَدْخُلُوا فِي السَّلَامِ كَافَّةً
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُبِينٌ

*{O believers! Enter in the peace (of the Straight Path),
all together, and do not follow Satan's footsteps.
Surely he is your overt enemy.} (2:208)*

هَذَا بَلَاغٌ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيُنذَرُوا بِهِ، وَلِيَعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا هُوَ إِلَهٌُ وَاحِدٌ وَلِيَذْكُرَ أَوَّلُوا الْأَلْبَابِ

*{This (Quran) is a message conveyed to the people,
so that they may be warned, and so that they may know that
He is one God and so that the people of reason be reminded.} (14:52)*

فَإِنَّمَا يَسَّرْنَاهُ بِلِسَانِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

*{Indeed, We have made it (i.e., this Quran) easier in your tongue
so perhaps they may be reminded.} (44:58)*

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ

*{And we have made the Quran easier to understand and remember,
so, will any (of you) be mindful?} (54:17)*

وَلَقَدْ كَتَبْنَا فِي الزَّبُورِ مِنْ بَعْدِ الذِّكْرِ أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ يَرِثُهَا عِبَادِيَ الصَّالِحُونَ

إِنَّ فِي هَذَا بَلَاغًا لِقَوْمٍ عَابِدِينَ

*{And we have written in Al-Zabur after the Reminder
that the Earth will be inherited by My righteous servants.*

*Surely, in this there is a message conveyed
to those devoted in worshipping (Allah).} (21:105-106)*

وَفَوْقَ كُلِّ ذِي عِلْمٍ عَلِيمٌ

*{...and over every possessor of knowledge is one (more) knowing.}
(12:76)*

PEACE BE UPON WHOEVER FOLLOWS THE GUIDANCE

Epilogue

He is Allah !

O Children of Adam!

Know your Lord by appraising his best names⁷³!

HE WAS FIRST ALONE UNKNOWN

1. He is **The Deity** (Al-E•lah) (الله) because he is worthy to be followed and worshiped.

Comment: And nothing is worthy of worship except Allah.

⁷³ Prophet Muhammad (peace be upon him) said, "Allah has ninety nine names, i.e. one hundred minus one, and whoever accounts them will go to Paradise." This doesn't mean Allah only has ninety nine names, for indeed his immutable attributes are vast. I find the ninety nine names to be the best names that can weave the best picture for humans to understand who Allah is. Accordingly, this is my attempt to account for these names and to briefly explain what they mean. A good portion of these names are explicitly alluded to in the Quran, while the rest are implicit. Please also note that the names are in Arabic, and few names are impossible to translate to English with absolute precision. Nevertheless, my interpretation should compensate for any inaccuracies. I started my effort by examining the accounting of other scholars and individuals that came before me, and I am very grateful for their efforts. The objective is not to compete for who has the most accurate accounting, but rather, to know our Lord well and give him the proper reverence he is entitled to. May Allah guide us all to achieve this objective.

2. He is **The Magnificent** (Al-'Atheem) (العظيم) because his attributes and signs exhibit unattainable excellence.

Comment: It is sufficient to realize Allah's magnificence by examining his creation. Whenever I think of the creation of the human body, the Heavens, and the Earth, my mind is overwhelmed in awe of his magnificence.

3. He is **The Absolute Truth** (Al-Haqq) (الحق) because he is real and the source of all reality.

Comment: Allah is not an imaginary character. Just because we haven't seen him, it doesn't mean he is not real.

4. He is **The One** (Al-Wa•hid) (الواحد) because he is the only deity that exists, with no partners, nor rivals, and he is indivisible.

Comment: All other deities are false gods, and Allah is not a triad nor a pantheon of deities.

5. He is **The Unique** (Al-Ahad) (الاحد) because none is comparable to him.

Comment: No vision can comprehend Allah; therefore, it is impossible to imagine his complete true form and identity.

6. He is **The First** (Al-Aw•wal) (الاول) because there was no deity or supreme power before him.

Comment: Allah was not begotten.

7. He is **The Last** (Al-Akher) (الآخر) because there will be no deity or supreme power after him.

Comment: And Allah begets not.

8. He is **The Ever-Living** (Al-Hayy) (الحي) because he is constantly and endlessly alive and conscious.

Comment: Allah does not die and relive, nor does he sleep.

9. He is **The Free of Living Necessities** (Al-Sa•mad) (الصمد) because he has no necessities to be satisfied.

Comment: For example, Allah does not need to eat and drink, nor does he have desires to be satisfied.

10. He is **The Absolutely Pure** (Al-Qud•doos) (القدوس) because he is divine, free of any impurity and fault.

Comment: Impurities and faults may arise from any being, but never from Allah, the most sacred.

11. He is **The Majestic One** (Al-Ja•leel) (الجليل) because his beauty and perfection is supreme and looking at him causes awe.

Comment: The next time Allah will appear to humans, revealing his face to them, will be in Paradise. This will be the greatest reward.

12. He is **The Most Honorable** (Al-Ka•reem) (الكريم) because he deserves the utmost veneration and addressing him causes awe.

Comment: Allah cannot be addressed like any other; one must be incredibly careful and respectful when addressing him.

13. He is **The Dignified Overpowering One** (Al-A•zeez) (العزیز) because he has self-respect and does not accept anyone to dishonor him nor overpower him.

Comment: For example, humans can have children, and one day the children may dishonor their parents and overpower them, or engineers can create robots, and one day the robots can overpower their inventors, but what Allah creates can never overpower him.

14. He is **The Almighty** (Al-Qa•wee) (القوي) because he possesses unlimited powers.

Comment: Allah doesn't need any assistance, nor does he face any weaknesses in his effort, and when he punishes minuscule powers, he punishes them with great might.

15. He is **The Believer** (Al-Mo'•min) (المؤمن) because he believed in his own attributes and in all what will happen before it happens.

Comment: Before he wrote all what will happen, Allah believed in himself, in his creations, and in achieving his ultimate objective.

THEN HE CREATED

16. He is **The Creator** (Al-Kha•liq) (الخالق) because he is the one who created the Heavens and the Earth, and everything they contain.

Comment: Even when humans create new things, they are doing it by Allah's permission.

17. He is **The Most Gracious** (Al-Rah•man) (الرحمن) because his mercy and grace encompasses all things.

Comment: For example, Allah could have made the sky appear red, resulting in unpleasant physiological effect on humans, but out of his mercy and grace he made it appear blue, where blue has a calming and relaxing physiological effect. Another example is physical pain. Pain alerts us to an abnormality in the body. Furthermore, the word “Rah•man” has the same roots as the word “Ra•him”, which means “womb”. As if Allah is comparing his mercy, which encompasses all his creations, to a womb that encompasses a baby with care and protection. Allah knows best.

18. He is **The Architect** (Al-Fa•tir) (الفاطر) because he masterfully architected all his creations with great skill and attention to detail.

Comment: Allah created all his creations to serve a defined role and purpose. And with a great level of detail, he determined their measures and proportions, and how they interact with each other, if required.

19. He is **The Maker** (Al-Ba•riI) (البارئ) because he made many things, by evolving them from one form to another form.

Comment: After the so-called “Big Bang”, elements started to form, and elements evolved into other elements, and with all these elements, Allah made things, and with few things he made other

things. This is what evolution is about, and there is no evolution without Allah.

20. He is **The Originator** (Al-Ba•dee') (البدیع) because his creations are original.

Comment: Allah didn't need to imitate nor be inspired by the work of others. All his creations are his own original inventions.

21. He is **The Designer** (Al-Mu•souw•wer) (المصور) because he is the one who designs the form and look of his original creations and their subsequent variations.

Comment: Quantum physics, math, and sacred geometry probably hold the fundamental elements of Allah's design.

22. He is **The Subtle One** (Al-La•teef) (اللطيف) because he is very delicate in his creation and treatment, with certain subtleness and precision that is oblivious to most, if not all, living creatures.

Comment: For example, I reason that Allah created a subtle system that allows him to know what is hidden in the chests of mankind. Also, given how powerful Allah is and how weak and tiny his slaves are, Allah is very subtle in how he treats them.

23. He is **The Giver of Life** (Al-Moh•yi) (المحي) because only he can give life to his creations.

Comment: Even when his chosen ones bring the dead to life, they are doing it with Allah's permission and supervision.

24. He is **The Initiator** (Al-Mub•diI) (المبدئ) because he is the one who initiates everything.

Comment: For example, he is the one who initiated the universe, theorized today as the "Big Bang". He is the one who initiates storms and the emergence of new civilizations, then he repeats. Therefore, there is no such thing as randomness.

25. He is **The Repeater** (Al-Mu-'eed) (المعيد) because he is the one who recreates, reproduces, restores, and revives.

Comment: For example, Allah will restore our bodies on the Day of Resurrection and can restore a barren land back to vegetation. He also built a reproduction system for living organisms.

THEN HE SETTLED ON HIS THRONE THEN RULED

26. He is **The King** (Al-Ma•lik) (الملك) because he owns and rules his entire kingdom.

Comment: The Heavens, the Earth, and all what is beyond is Allah's kingdom, and his entire kingdom is under his authority. Nothing can happen in the kingdom without the King's permission.

27. He is **The Owner of Kingship** (Ma•lik Al-Mulk) (مالك الملك) because the kingship of his kingdom, and any part of it, always belongs to him.

Comment: Allah may grant kingship of the Earth to any of his slaves, like Kings David and Solomon, as examples, however, Allah still owns the kingship. He gives it to whom he wishes and takes it back whenever he wishes.

28. He is **The Hidden One** (Al-Ba•tin) (الباطن) because he concealed himself from view, until he decides to reveal himself.

Comments: Humans will only get to see Allah in Paradise. Is this not a great privilege and reward to work hard to achieve?!

29. He is **The Sustainer** (Al-Qay•yoom) (القيوم) because he is sustaining all his creations with a precise balance, at all times.

Comment: Allah doesn't sleep nor rest. He is constantly sustaining and supervising all what is going on in his kingdom.

30. He is **The Most High** (Al-Ali) (العلي) because he is higher than all things in position and status.

Comment: Allah positioned his throne above all his creations, and all creations prostrate to the Most High, each in their own physical method that Allah determined.

31. He is **The Master** (Al-Maw•la) (المولى) because he is the sole master of his slaves, commanding them and forbidding them.

Comment: We are slaves of Allah that must surrender to him and obey him. There is no joy, honor, or power in being a slave, except when being the slave of Allah. Only a rebel will reject being the slave of Allah.

32. He is **The Dominate** (Al-Mu•hayy•min) (المهيمن) because he has full control over all what exists.

Comment: Whatever privileges, favors, powers, control, etc., Allah may give his creations, he remains in control over them, and he has full control over his rebellious slaves.

33. He is **The Most Praiseworthy** (Al-Ha•meed) (الحميد) because all praise belongs to him.

Comment: When you are so magnificent, and your creations are infinitely inferior to you, you deserve nothing less than constant praise.

34. He is **The Glorious** (Al-Ma•jeed) (المجيد) because all his creations glorify him.

Comment: We only know how humans glorify Allah, but Allah says all his creations glorify him; we simply don't comprehend how.

35. He is **The Great** (Al-Ka•beer) (الكبير) because he is above all considerations and matters.

Comment: You are too busy to pray on time? Allah is greater than what is keeping you busy. You find pork to be delicious? Allah is greater to be followed than to follow what you desire.

36. He is **The Supreme** (Al-Muta•kab•ber) (المتكبر) because his status and rights will always be superior to the status and rights of his creation.

Comment: Many humans want to define their own rights, yet Allah already defined our rights, and we have no right to defy Allah.

37. He is **The Compeller** (Al-Jab•bar) (الجبار) because his will is forced upon all other wills.

Comment: If Allah wishes you to be poor, for a wise reason he only knows, you will be poor, even if you hate it and wish otherwise. It is not what I want, or what you want, but what Allah wants, and Allah is never unjust and cruel.

38. He is **The Most Exalted** (Al-Muta•'al) (المتعال) because he is exalted above all wrongful claims attributed to him.

Comment: Many denied his existence; many denied he is the creator of all things; many said he has a son; many doubted he is just; they all said many wrongful things about him, but Allah is indeed exalted above all what they claim.

39. He is **The Light** (Al-Noor) (النور) because by connecting with him, the truth becomes clear in the mind, and the soul lights up.

Comment: And when the soul lights up, the heart floods with joy, causing the eye to tear. One can connect with Allah through Salat, Thikr, and reading the Quran.

40. He is **The Guide** (Al-Hadi) (الهادي) because he guides whom he wills to the truth and to the straight path.

Comment: Only by Allah's will one is guided to the straight path. And for those who receive the truth, with complete clarity, then reject it, Allah then guides them away from the straight path.

41. He is **The Source of Goodness** (Al-Bar•ru) (البر) because he is virtuous, and his commandments and laws promote goodness.

Comment: Allah wants goodness for people, yet most people are ignorant and blind.

42. He is **The All-Hearing** (Al-Sa•mee') (السميع) because there is no audible in his kingdom that misses him.

Comment: Allah hears our conversations and whispers, in open or secret.

43. He is **The All-Seeing** (Al-Ba•seer) (البصير) because there is no movement in his kingdom that misses him.

Comment: In darkness or in hiding, in the land or in the seas, Allah is seeing.

44. He is **The All-Knowing** (Al-Aleem) (العليم) because his knowledge encompasses all of what happens in his kingdom.

Comment: Allah has knowledge of the seen and the unseen worlds, in all of their branches, and I believe he built systems so that nothing happens without his knowledge and permission.

45. He is **The All-Aware** (Al-Kha•beer) (الخبير) because he is aware of how his living creatures think and behave and of all what they do on Earth, openly or covertly.

Comment: Anyone who thinks he can fool Allah is himself a fool.

46. He is **The All-Wise** (Al-Ha•keem) (الحكيم) because there is great wisdom in his decrees and laws.

Comment: Whether it is laws of creation or laws of governance, or any matter that involves Allah, you will find beautiful wisdom that very few people attempt to understand.

47. He is **The Lord** (Al-Rabb) (الرب) because he is the only one entrusted to take full responsibility of the affairs of his slaves and all his creations in the Heavens and the Earth.

Comment: Allah is the one who feeds us, and cures us, and protects us, and teaches us, and disciplines us, etc. Since Allah is the only one responsible for our affairs, if you put your full trust in him, you will never be disappointed.

48. He is **The Preserver** (Al-Ha•feez) (الحفيظ) because he is the one preserving everything until an appointed time.

Comment: Allah is recording every sound and movement on Earth. He is also preserving the universe until the Last Day, and preserving the Quran until end time, and preserves anyone of his choosing from destruction or harm.

49. He is **The Provider of Sustenance** (Al-Raz•zaq) (الرزاق) because he is the sole provider of sustenance to all living creatures on Earth.

Comment: Allah created us to survive on Earth, therefore, he made it his duty to provide sustenance to us. The keys to our sustenance are in Allah's hands and not in ours or others, but we still have to work to collect it.

50. He is **The Apportioner** (Al-Mu•qet) (المقيت) because he determines the portions and shares of what his slaves receive.

Comment: Allah determines how good and bad deeds should be apportioned for each kind of action one is involved in, and he apportions the amount of sustenance his living creatures receive. Imagine Allah's systems like a hidden software system that is measuring and calculating, based on rules and decrees. Also, how much food and money we receive each year is determined by Allah, and any other understanding of this is a delusion.

51. He is **The Withholder** (Al-Qa•bid) (القابض) because whenever he wants he can restrict what his slaves receive in the herein.

Comment: Allah can restrict the amount of sustenance allocated to his slave, and he can restrict the number of good deeds (in his slave's account) that he compensates his slave with in the herein, not out of miserliness, but for what he deems necessary, as per his knowledge, wisdom, and mercy. For example, you might be a believer with few good deeds in your account to earn your place in Paradise. Out of Allah's mercy, he might withhold those goods deeds from getting spent in the herein and losing out on Paradise. Also, Allah might withhold some provisions from you because you never thank him for his grace.

52. He is **The Extender** (Al-Baset) (الباسط) because whenever he wants he can extend to his slaves beyond what they earned or need.

Comment: Allah can extend the amount of sustenance allocated to his slave, and he can extend the number of free bonus good deeds he grants his slave. For example, Allah may extend to you life provisions far more than what you need and deserve, for some good deed you have done, or because he knows you will spend it righteously on others.

53. He is **The Benefactor** (Al-Naa•fi') (النافع) because he grants benefits to his slaves.

Comments: Allah grants benefits that can simplify or improve one's life, either for a worldly gain or a gain in the hereafter. Most of what humans invented has been inspired by Allah to benefit humanity, yet many people are ignorant and ungrateful.

54. He is **The Distressor** (Al-Darr) (الضار) because he permits his slaves to be touched by calamities.

Comment: For example, Allah may permit his believing slaves to fall in distress to test their faith level in exchange for rewards, or to awaken them from heedlessness, or to discipline them with the sins they earned so they can reach the Last Day with no bad deeds

in their account. There is great mercy and wisdom in distress, but most people do not know.

55. He is **The Observer** (Al-Ra•qeeb) (الراقب) because he observes how his slaves will react and behave to every test and situation they are put in.

Comment: Will you do what is right, to be among the righteous, or will you do what is wrong, to be among the wrongdoers?

56. He is **The All-Enumerating** (Al-Moh•see) (المحصى) because he keeps account of all deeds.

Comment: Everything is accounted for and listed. For example, if you picked up a tissue paper off a pavement and threw it in the trash bin, your deed was accounted for in your record.

57. He is **The Witness** (Al-Sha•heed) (الشهيد) because he stands witness to the deeds of his slaves.

Comment: However, given that Allah is also the Judge, he appointed the angels to also stand witness to the deeds of his slaves.

58. He is **The Reckoner** (Al-Ha•seeb) (الحسيب) because after taking account of his slave's deeds, he reckons them in the herein and the hereafter.

Comment: Some reckoning happens in our worldly life, but the complete reckoning will happen on the Last Day.

59. He is **The Delayer** (Al-Mu•'akher) (المؤخر) because he delays his judgment until the Last Day.

Comment: For example, Allah may delay the torment of a ruthless tyrant, or the reward of righteous slave, until the hereafter.

60. He is **The Expeditor** (Al-Mu•qad•dim) (المقدم) because he may choose to expedite his judgment in this worldly life.

Comment: For example, some believers may have done some bad deeds, so Allah makes them pay the price of those deeds in the worldly life, avoiding the torment of the grave and hell fire.

61. He is **The Most Merciful** (Al-Ra•heem) (الرحيم) because he is very merciful in his rule and treatment.

Comment: Humans are nothing compared to Allah, and therefore, they have no right to disobey him, yet they do, and he continues to

bestow his mercy upon them, by forgiving their sins when they seek his forgiveness.

62. He is **The Forgiver** (Al-Gha•foor) (الغفور) because he forgives the sins of his slaves, whether major or minor.

Comment: For every kind of committed sin there is a punishment, whether Allah executes it in the herein or the hereafter, and when Allah forgives he absolves the punishment. Sometimes, especially for major sin, Allah forgives after he starts the punishment, for disciplinary reasons. It's like your son does something very bad. You punish him for a few days then you forgive him by ending the punishment. As for people of Hell, there is a chance that Allah ends their torment at some point in time, except for those who associated partners with Allah.

63. He is **The Acceptor of Repentance** (Al-Taw•wab) (التواب) because he accepts repentance from his slaves.

Comment: No matter how sinful or wrong we were in the past, if we sincerely repent and correct old wrongful ways, Allah will accept our repentance.

64. He is **The Forgiver of the Unforgivable** (Al-Ghaf•far) (الغفار) because he is willing to forgive beyond what is forgivable.

Comment: Antagonistic disbelief, murder, invoking anyone other than Allah (Shirk), etc., are examples of unforgivable acts that provoke Allah's anger. Nevertheless, out of his mercy, Allah is willing to forgive the people who commit such acts, if they repent, believe, and follow the straight path before they die.

65. He is **The Pardon**er (Al-Afou) (العفو) because he pardons the wrongdoings of whom he wills.

Comment: A pardon is greater than forgiveness. Forgiveness absolves the punishment of a sin, but a pardon absolves the punishment and erases the bad deeds recorded in the account for that sin, as if it never happened.

66. He is **The Most Forbearing** (Al-Ha•leem) (الحليم) because he is patient and tolerant with those who demonstrate infidelity or disobedience, granting them time to repent and correct their ways.

Comment: If Allah was to immediately judge us for every wrongdoing we make, no person would stay alive on Earth.

67. He is **The Bestower of Favors** (Al-Fa•deel) (الفضيل) because he bestows his favors upon whom he wills.

Comment: Anything granted beyond what we require to survive, and is not paid with our good deeds, is a favor from Allah. Also, Allah preferring certain people over others (e.g., in receiving first the divine truth) is a favor.

68. He is **The Protecting Ally** (Al-Wa•liy) (الولي) because he takes his pious slaves, who seek his closeness, as allies, and grants them special protection from evil.

Comment: Such slaves are called “Allies of Allah” (Awli'ya' Allah) and they are exhibitors of great righteousness and piety, otherwise, anyone can claim to be the ally of Allah. Also, Allies of Allah have no special powers and authorities, and are not to be treated like Christian saints. Be aware of Satan’s schemes.

69. He is **The Sufficient Satisfier of Needs** (Al-Mugh•ni) (المغني) because he is sufficient to satisfy the worldly needs of his slaves.

Comment: Until you rely solely on Allah to satisfy your needs, you can never be independent of any other person or entity.

70. He is **The Most Compassionate** (Al-Ra•ouf) (الرؤوف) because he sympathizes with those who suffer.

Comment: Sometimes, the suffering is prolonged, and people wonder why Allah has not shown his compassion towards them. Allah's delay in ending the suffering has a hidden test or a wise objective. That's why Allah always asks his slaves to be patient and steadfast, and everyone will be rewarded fairly for their strive and patience.

71. He is **The Responsive One** (Al-Mu•jeeb) (المجيب) because he responds to those who invoke him.

Comment: Responding to invocations does not mean Allah will grant immediately what his slaves ask for. His responses could be verbal, but we don't hear them. However, rest assured his responses are in the best interest of his slaves.

72. He is **The Bestower of Gifts** (Al-Wah•hab) (الوهاب) because he bestows upon his slaves what they request.

Comment: When Allah responds to invocations, by granting them what they request, he is granting them a gift from him. Allah's gifts come after great patience and perseverance.

73. He is **The Most Capable** (Al-Qa•dir) (القادر) because he is capable to create the causations to achieve any outcome he wills.

Comment: Allah is capable of anything, and he is the one governing the laws of cause and effect (Quran verse 6:65 explains this). It is a delusion to believe we are in control of outcomes, or that Allah has nothing to do with climate change.

74. He is **The Subduer** (Al-Qah•har) (القهار) because he subdues any transgressor, at any time he wills.

Comment: Transgressors could be tyrants, criminals, or even disobedient believers. As per Allah's wisdom and mercy, Allah gives them time to repent and correct their ways (and this delay might delude them to think they got away with their transgressions and wrongdoings). Nevertheless, every delay will come to an end, and Allah will subdue those who fail to correct themselves.

75. He is **The Master Planner** (Al-Ma•ker) (المأكر) because he has a plan for every individual, community, and the entire human race.

Comment: I love Allah's plans. He is always planning and plotting against the plans of Satan and his party, and there is a plan in every situation he puts his slaves in, and the whole story Allah decreed in the preserved tablet is built around an extraordinary plan. Most people don't have the insight (Basira) to see them until after completion, if at all, but rest assured they are brilliant.

76. He is **The Helper** (Al-Na•seer) (النصير) because he grants help and victory to whom he wills.

Comment: Victory only comes from Allah, and he mostly grants it to the Muslims who are on the straight path. However, if they demonstrate certain weaknesses or faults in their performance, they might be granted defeat instead. And in the event there are two battling sides that are disbelievers, victory is granted to the side that will achieve the outcome Allah wants, as per his knowledge and wisdom.

77. He is **The Supreme Resolver** (The Opener of Deadlocks) (Al-Fet•tah) (الفتاح) because only he can resolve conflict between opposing sides, especially when they reach a deadlock.

Comment: When the evil forces clash with the good forces, and falsehood with the truth, the righteous believers might find themselves in difficult times, and outnumbered, failing to make any progress. No one can resolve the situation and open the deadlock except Allah.

78. He is **The Thrower** (Al-Ra•mi) (الرامي) because he throws the truth against falsehood to vanquish it, and he throws good against evil to vanquish it.

Comment: When Allah decides it is time to intervene and vanquish the evil forces and falsehood, he throws his soldiers (e.g., forces of nature, angels, messengers, sincere Jihadists) against them. We have seen this happen in his previous interventions that Allah narrated to us in the Quran.

79. He is **The Avenger** (Al-Mun•ta•qim) (المنتقم) because he avenges against oppressors and those who obstruct the straight path.

Comment: Allah avenges his oppressed slaves and annihilates those who exalted themselves in the land and dared to obstruct the straight path. Comic characters and movies are nothing but a manifestation of human aspiration to achieve justice in the land. However, do you know what they are missing from their storylines? Allah!!

80. He is **The Abaser** (Al-Kha•fed) (الخافض) because he degrades in status and rank whom he wills.

Comment: Often, it's the disbelievers and the wicked ones that Allah degrades in status and rank, whether in the herein or hereafter.

81. He is **The Exalter** (Al-Ra•fi') (الرافع) because he raises in status and rank whom he wills.

Comment: Often, Allah raises his pious righteous slaves in status and rank, after great strive and patience.

82. He is **The Bestower of Honor and Power** (Al-Mu•'izz) (المعز) because he grants honor and power to whom he wills.

Comment: Sometimes, Allah gives wicked slaves honor and power so they can rule communities Allah wants to put through a tribulation, but what awaits these wicked slaves at the end is nothing but humiliation and disgrace.

83. He is **The Humiliator** (Al-Muz•zil) (المذل) because he humiliates or humbles whom he wills.

Comment: Often, Allah humiliates the boastful arrogant and proud, and the ultimate humiliation will be in Hell.

84. He is **The Bringer of Death** (Al-Mu•meet) (المميت) because only he can bring death.

Comment: One person can kill another person, but this can never happen without Allah's will and decree.

85. He is **The Everlasting** (Al-Ba•qi) (الباقى) because he is always present, outlasting all creations.

Comment: All will come and go, but Allah will always remain present in his kingdom.

86. He is **The Ultimate Inheritor** (Al-Wa•rith) (الوارث) because he ultimately inherits back what his slaves once possessed or occupied.

Comment: For example, a heritage might be passed on from one inheritor to another, but Allah is the ultimate inheritor.

87. He is **The Self-Sufficient** (Al-Gha•niy) (الغني) because he does not need any of his creations and he is free of any dependence.

Comment: He created, and he ruled, but Allah doesn't need any of his creations; it is us who direly need him.

THEN HE REGATHERED THEN JUDGED

88. He is **The Dispatcher** (Al-Ba•'th) (الباعث) because he dispatches his messengers, prophets, and angels for duties, and he dispatches the souls from one place to another.

Comment: We are resurrected on the Last Day when Allah dispatches our souls from Al-Barzakh to our bodies in the graves.

89. He is **The Gatherer** (Al-Ja•me') (الجامع) because he will gather back to him all the slaves he created and tested.

Comment: This name is an indication that no one will escape Allah. People can turn their back to Allah and be defiant, at any point in the history of the Earth, but on the Last Day, he will gather up everyone back to him for reckoning.

90. He is **The Most Truthful** (Al-Sa•diq) (الصادق) because all what he said about the seen and the unseen is true, and he is true to the promises he conveyed through his messengers and messages.

Comment: On Earth, our level of certainty in the divine told truth could vary between zero and ninety nine percent, but on the Last Day, everyone will reach hundred percent. This could be why Allah chose ninety nine names; to help us reach ninety nine percent certitude in him. Allah knows best.

91. He is **The Judge** (Al-Ha•kam) (الحكم) because he will judge between his slaves in matters they used to dispute and do.

Comment: All earthly disputes will be addressed by Allah, on the Day of Judgment.

92. He is **The Ultimate Decider** (Al-Fa•sil) (الفاصل) because final verdicts are his.

Comment: On the Last Day, everything will be decided; who fulfilled the covenant and who failed? who will be granted an intercession and who will not? who will be rewarded and who will be tormented? what will be the reward or punishment?

93. He is **The Executioner** (Al-Qadi) (القاضي) because he executes all his decrees and verdicts.

Comment: Once a decree is issued, or a verdict is reached, there is no one to stop Allah from executing it. When Allah says, “Be”, it will be.

94. He is **The Utterly Just** (Al-Adil) (العاقل) because there is absolute accuracy and equality in his judgment.

Comment: All those who were treated unjustly on Earth will receive their justice on the Day of Judgement, if they did not receive it on Earth.

95. He is **The Equitable** (Al-Muq•sit) (المقسط) because there is equity in how he treats his creations.

Comment: As per my understanding from the Quran, justice is to treat multiple persons, who hold the same right, equally, whereas equity is to grant a person what he rightfully deserves.

THEN HE APPEARED IN THE ABODE OF PEACE

96. He is **The Thankful One** (Al-Sha•kooor) (الشكور) because he appreciates the efforts of his slaves, who never seen him, and he is thankful for their faith in him and obedience.

Comment: Allah doesn't need to be thankful to anyone, but out of his mercy and kindness, he appreciates the effort of his slaves that made it to Paradise.

97. He is **The Most Loving** (Al-Wa•dood) (الودود) because he bestows his precious love upon those who deserve it.

Comments: Allah bestows his love upon those who believe and do righteous deeds. These are the people of Paradise.

98. He is **The Source of Peace** (Al-Salam) (السلام) because he is the one who gives peace, and takes peace, and when you remember him or see him, you feel great peace.

Comment: You can live in the most peaceful and delightful place on Earth, and yet Allah can put you in distress, taking away your peace. Peace be upon who follows Allah's guidance and reaches Paradise.

99. He is **The Manifest** (Al-Tha•her) (الظاهر) because who he is manifested in the minds of his believing slaves (i.e., insight), after they appraised his signs and names.

Comment: In this second life we are living, we clearly cannot see nor imagine Allah in true form, but we can know of him by examining his signs and his names. I hope you now know more of him than you used to.

{And to Allah (belong) the best names, so invoke Him by them, and leave behind the ones who belie His names; they will soon be recompensed (for) whatever they were doing.} (7:180)

He is Allah!!!

All glory and praise to Allah the Magnificent!!!